

PROJECT MANUAL
FOR
CTE Robotics Classroom Upgrade at
Nogales High School

CO-AR Project No.:
202015

Prepared for
Rowland Unified School District
1830 Nogales Street
Rowland Heights, CA 91748

September 15, 2021



CO-AR Design, Inc.

680 Brea Canyon Rd. Suite 178, Diamond Bar, CA 91789

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

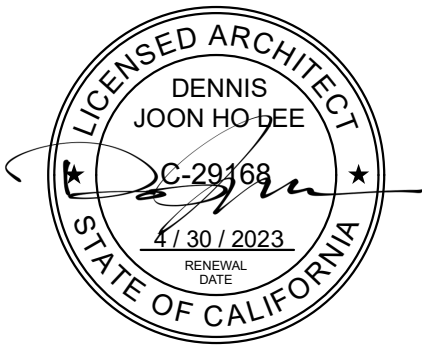
**CTE Robotics Classroom Upgrade at
Nogales High School**

CO-AR Project No.:
202015

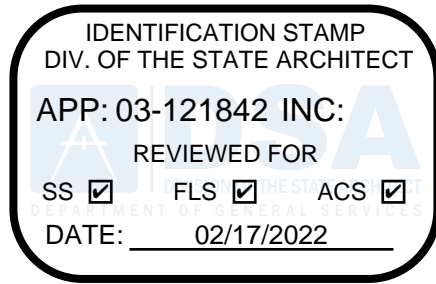
Prepared for

Rowland Unified School District
1830 Nogales Street
Rowland Heights, CA 91748

September 15, 2021



Dennis J. Lee, Architect
License No. C-29168



DSA Approval



Les Tso, S.E.
License No. S-3073



Jia Pan, P.E.
License No. M-35374



Jimmy Fong, P.E.
License No. E-14126

SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	
Section 00 0001 - Cover Sheet.....	1
Section 00 0002 - Stamps	1
Section 00 0110 - Table of Contents.....	1
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
Section 01 1100 - Summary of Work	3
Section 01 2000 - Preliminary Work	3
Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures	6
Section 01 2600 - Contract Modification Procedures.....	3
Section 01 3216 - Progress Schedule.....	2
Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.....	8
Section 01 4213 - Abbreviations & Acronyms.....	4
Section 01 4500 - Quality Control.....	3
Section 01 4523 - Testing and Inspection.....	7
Section 01 4525 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.....	14
Section 01 7329 - Cutting & Patching	3
Section 01 7700 - Contract Closeout	5
DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
Section 02 4116 - Demolition.....	4
DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE	
Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcement.....	3
Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete	22
DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.....	6
Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry	4
Section 06 4000 - Architectural Woodwork.....	9
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.....	5
Section 07 6000 - Flashing and Sheet Metal	6
Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants	7
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.....	11
Section 08 3116 - Access Panels and Frames.....	3
Section 08 5113 - Aluminum Windows.....	11

Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware	16
Section 08 8000 - Glazing.....	8
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
Section 09 0561 - Moisture Testing for Flooring Installation	6
Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.....	7
Section 09 3013 - Ceramic Tiling.....	12
Section 09 6513 - Rubber Base.....	4
Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating	9
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
Section 10 1123 - Vinyl Coated Tackboard Panel.....	4
Section 10 2813 - Toilet Accessories.....	4
Section 10 2814 - Hand and Hair Dryers.....	4
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
Section 11 5215 - Video / Multimedia Projector Mounting Plates.....	2
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
Section 22 0500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing	10
Section 22 0513 - Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.....	28
Section 22 0553 - Plumbing Identification	5
Section 22 0700 - Plumbing Insulation.....	9
Section 22 1000 - Plumbing.....	35
DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING	
Section 23 0500 - Common Work Results for HVAC	10
Section 23 0548 - HVAC Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control.....	11
Section 23 0553 - HVAC Identification	5
Section 23 0700 - HVAC Insulation.....	12
Section 23 0800 - HVAC Systems Commissioning	7
Section 23 0900 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	7
Section 23 3000 - Air Distribution.....	20
Section 23 5000 - Central Heating Equipment	5
Section 23 8000 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.....	15
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
Section 26 0100 - Basic materials and Methods.....	13
Section 26 0160 - Electrical Demolition for Remodeling	2
Section 26 0519 - Wire and Cable – Rated 600 Volt.....	6
Section 26 0526 - Grounding.....	4
Section 26 0533 - Conduit	13
Section 26 0534 - Boxes	5
Section 26 0553 - Electrical Identification	3
Section 26 0921 - Electrical-HVAC-Plumbing Coordination	2
Section 26 2416 - Panelboards.....	4
Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices	4

Section 26 2813 - Fuses	2
Section 26 2816 - Disconnect Switches.....	2
Section 26 5100 - Lighting Fixtures	7
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
Section 27 1100 - Computer Networking Wiring System	15
Section 27 6000 – Assistive Listening System.....	2
DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
Section 28 1600 - Intrusion Detection System	4
Section 28 3160 - Fire Alarm Systems	32

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 1100

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Work Included.
- B. Work by Owner.
- C. Owner Furnished Products.
- D. Contractor Use of Site and Premises
- E. Work Sequence.
- F. Owner Occupancy.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. The scope of work outlined below is a summary of the work to be performed and executed by the contractor. For complete detail of the scope of work refer to all parts of the construction/bid documents including the following, plans, specifications and all the codes and standards referred to in the bid documents and governed by local standards. In short, the work will comprise, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Alteration to existing wood shop classroom, convert to CTE Robotics Classroom per plans, including accessibility upgrade of existing restrooms, low partition wall, power/ data outlets, floor & wall finishes.
 - 2. Provide (1) new roof top A.C. unit, ductwork & grilles per mechanical drawings

1.03 WORK BY OWNER:

- A. The Owner will award a contract which will commence on the owner's notice to proceed. Work under this contract includes:
 - 1. Base Bid
 - 2. Any alternate bid item accepted by the District
- B. Items noted "NIC" (Not in Contract) will be furnished and installed by Owner.

- C. Owner will retain possession of the following items prior to start of work:
 - 1. Any demolition item identified by Owner
- D. Contractor will remove, protect, and deliver items for Owner to take possession of the following items prior to start of work:
 - 1. Any existing item identified by Owner.

1.04 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS:

- A. Items noted "OFCI" (Owner-Furnished Contractor Installed) will be furnished by Owner and installed by Contractor.
- B. Items noted "OFOI" (Owner-Furnished Owner Installed) will be furnished by Owner and installed by Owner.
- C. Owner's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange and pay for OFCI Product delivery to site.
 - 3. On delivery, inspect Products jointly with Contractor.
 - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 - 5. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, inspections, and service.
- D. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Review Owner reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
 - 2. Receive and upload Products at site; inspect for completeness or damage, jointly with Owner.
 - 3. Handle, store, install, and finish Products.
 - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.
- E. Products furnished and installed by Owner (OFOI):
 - 1. As noted on plans.
- F. Items furnished by Owner for installation by Contractor (OFCI):
 - 1. (None)

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES:

A. Limit use of site and premises to allow:

1. Owner occupancy.
2. Complete school site use by students and District personnel.
3. Work by others and Work by Owner.

B. Construction Operations: Limited to area as permitted by Owner.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE:

- A. Construct work in phases to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements during the construction period; coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner or his designated project representative.

1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY:

- A. The Owner will occupy the site premises during entire period of construction, for the conduct of his normal operations.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict, and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.08 RFIs:

- A. Submit RFI's to design team in case of inconsistencies between approved drawings and approved specifications in the descriptions of work to be done, equipment to be provided or material to be used. It shall be that the more stringent, the more restrictive, the higher quality, and the greater quantity of Work shall apply. Submit revised drawings or specifications as result of such RFI's to DSA via CCD's if required by IR A-6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 NOT USED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000

PRELIMINARY WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

- A. Furnish, install and do all preliminary work as shown on the drawings and as specified in this section, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. All site work including all field engineering as indicated on drawings and as required for the completion of the project.

1.02 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

- A. Before submitting a bid, the bidders shall carefully examine the contract documents, shall visit the site, and shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations and shall include in their proposal a sum to cover all items included in the contract documents.

1.03 LAYOUT OF WORK:

- A. Contractor shall notify the Architect at least three (3) days prior to layout of the work if additional data will be required.
- B. Location and elevations of all structures to be constructed under this contract are shown on the drawings and unless any discrepancies therein are brought in writing, to the attention of the Architect prior to beginning of construction, Contractor will be held responsible for the proper locations and elevations as shown and as intended.
- C. Owner will establish property corners and property lines and will designate the reference benchmark as necessary.
- D. Contractor shall layout the work and shall establish and maintain necessary markers, auxiliary benchmarks, stakes and batter boards, and shall be responsible for the accuracy of same.
- E. Contractor shall layout, as a guide to all trades and to his subcontractors, the exact locations of all walls, partitions, floors, ceiling, doors, windows, and openings.

1.04 SCAFFOLDING AND TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Provide temporary construction such as scaffolding, stairs, hoists and similar structures as required for all trades. Employ and pay for a licensed engineer to design and supervise temporary structures including bracing, shoring, crane capacity, crane support, scaffolding and similar construction. Visits to the site by Architect or Structural Engineer shall not include inspection or certification of these items.

1.05 BARRICADES:

- A. The Contractor shall construct and maintain for the duration of the contract an effective barricade around the perimeter of all work in progress subject to governing agency approval. The barricade shall be rigidly constructed of chain link fencing, plywood, or other effective materials, a minimum of 6 feet high.

1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING:

- A. The Contractor shall provide heat, fuel, and services necessary to protect all work and materials against injury from dampness and cold until final acceptance of all work and materials in the contract, unless the buildings are fully occupied by the Owner prior to such acceptance in which case the Owner shall assume all expenses of heating from date of occupancy. The Contractor shall provide heat as follows:
 - 1. At all times during the placing, setting, and curing of concrete, provide sufficient heat to ensure the heating of the spaces involved to not less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - 2. From the beginning of the application of plaster and during the setting and curing period, provide sufficient heat to produce a temperature in the spaces involved not less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - 3. For a period of ten (10) days previous to the placing of interior wood finish and throughout the placing of this and other interior finishing, varnishing, painting, etc., and until final acceptance of the work or until full occupancy by the Owner, provide sufficient heat to produce a temperature of not less than 65 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.07 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES:

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the several trades to keep the interruption of services, particularly water, gas, electric, sewer, etc., to a minimum. Where possible, changes in utility service shall be made when office areas are not in use (before or after office hours or on weekend days). Should it be necessary to interrupt services while office areas are in use, the Contractor is required to give the Owner 48 hours written notice, and it is required that such interruption be limited to 60 minutes maximum time per day for each utility service interrupted. If additional time is required, arrangements must be mutually agreed upon in advance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 NOT USED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Product options.
- B. Substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Requests for changes in products, materials, or equipment required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor prior to and after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
 - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 2. Specified options of products, materials, and equipment included in Contract Documents.

1.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitution: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications with substitution of products or manufacturer only when submitted under provisions of this section.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers without Provision for Substitution: No substitution allowed.

1.04 LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS SUBMITTED PRIOR TO THE RECEIPT OF BIDS

- A. The Bid shall be based upon the standards of quality established by those items of equipment and/or materials which are specifically identified in the Contract Documents.

- B. Architect may consider requests for substitutions of specified equipment and/or materials only when requests are received by Architect a minimum of 21 days prior to the date established for the receipt of bids.
- C. Consideration by Architect of a substitution request will be made only if request is made in strict conformance with provisions of this section.
- D. Burden of proof of merit of requested substitution is the responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution.
- E. It is the sole responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution to establish proper content of submittal for requests for substitutions. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- F. Architect's decision on substitution requests are final and do not require documentation or justification.
- G. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.
- H. Substitute products shall not be included within the bid without written acceptance by Addendum.

1.05 LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS SUBMITTED AFTER THE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

- A. The Contract is based upon the standards of quality established by those items of equipment and/or materials which are specifically identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Consideration by Architect of substitution requests received after the established date of the receipt of bids or contract award will only be made when one or more of the following conditions are met and documented:
 1. Specified item fails to comply with regulatory requirements.
 2. Specified item has been discontinued.
 3. Specified item, through no fault of the Contractor, is unavailable in the time frame required to meet project schedule.
 4. Specified item, through subsequent information disclosure, will not perform properly or fit in designated space.
 5. Manufacturer declares specified product to be unsuitable for use intended or refuses to warrant installation of product.

6. Substitution would be, in the sole judgement of the Architect, a substantial benefit to the Owner in terms of cost, time, energy conservation, or other consideration of merit.
- C. Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 1.04 of this section and the above, the Architect may consider a substitution request after the date of the receipt of bids or contract award, if in the sole discretion of the Architect, there appears to be just cause for such a request. The acceptance of such a late request does not waive any other requirement as stated herein.
- D. Consideration by Architect of a substitution request will be made only if request is made in strict conformance with provisions of this section.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without separate written request as required by provisions of this section.
- F. Review of shop drawings does not constitute acceptance of substitutions indicated or implied on shop drawings.
- G. Substitutions will not be considered when requested or submitted directly by subcontractor or supplier.
- H. Substitutions will not be considered as a result of the failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
- I. Burden of proof of merit of requested substitution is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- J. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to establish proper content of submittal for requests for substitutions. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- K. Owner shall receive full benefit of any cost reduction as a result of any request for substitution.
- L. Architect's decision on substitution requests is final and does not require documentation or justification.
- M. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.
- N. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution to obtain all regulatory approvals required for proposed substitutions.

- B. All regulatory approvals shall be obtained for proposed substitutions prior to submittal of substitution request to Architect.
- C. All costs incurred by the Owner in obtaining regulatory approvals for proposed substitutions to include the costs of the Architect and any authority having jurisdiction over the project shall be reimbursed to the Owner. Costs of these services shall be reimbursed regardless of final acceptance or rejection of substitution.
- D. Substitutions of materials or work procedures which affect the health, safety and welfare of the public shall have prior approval of the Division of the State Architect (DSA) field representative.

1.07 SUBSTITUTION REPRESENTATION

- A. In submitting a request for substitution, the entity requesting the substitution makes the representation that he or she:
 - 1. Has investigated the proposed substitution and has determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty or guarantee for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other work which may be required for the work to be completed with no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional cost or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will reimburse Owner for the cost of Architect's review or redesign services associated with substitution request.

1.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

- A. Submit six copies of each request.
- B. Submit request with Architect's Substitution Request Form. Form may be obtained at the office of the Architect. Substitution requests received without request form will be returned unreviewed.
- C. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
- D. Request to include sufficient data so that direct comparison of proposed substitution can be made.
- E. Provide complete documentation for each request. Documentation shall include the following information, as appropriate, as a minimum:

1. Statement of cause for substitution request.
 2. Identify product by specification section and article number.
 3. Provide manufacturer's name, address, and phone number. List fabricators, suppliers, and installers as appropriate.
 4. List similar projects where proposed substitution has been used, dates of installation and names of Architect and Owner.
 5. List availability of maintenance services and replacement materials.
 6. Documented or confirmation of regulatory approval.
 7. Product data, including drawings and descriptions of products.
 8. Fabrication and installation procedures.
 9. Samples of proposed substitutions.
 10. Itemized comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the product specified. Significant qualities may include size, weight, durability, performance requirements and visual effects.
 11. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other items of work that will become necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 12. Statement on the substitutions effect on the construction schedule.
 13. Cost information including a proposal of the net change, if any, in the Contract sum if the substitution is submitted after the receipt of bids or contract award.
 14. Certification that the substitution is equal to or better in every respect to that required by the Contract Documents and that substitution will perform adequately in the application intended.
 15. Waiver of right to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of substitution to perform adequately.
- F. Inadequate warranty, vagueness of submittal, failure to meet specified requirements, or submittal of insufficient data will be cause for rejection of substitution request.

1.09 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Within 14 days of receipt of request for substitution, the Architect will accept or reject proposed substitution.

- B. If a decision on a substitution cannot be made within the time allocated, the product specified shall be used.
- C. There shall be no claim for additional time for review of proposed substitutions.
- D. Final acceptance of a substitution submitted prior to the date established for the receipt of bids will be in the form of an addendum.
- E. Final acceptance of a substitution submitted after the award of the contract will be in the form of a Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 NOT USED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section “Product Requirements” for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect may issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, or Changes not affecting the Structural Safety, Access Compliance or Fire & Life Safety portions of the work, on AIA Document G710, “Architect's Supplemental Instructions” or an equivalent form acceptable to District and subject to DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements for DSA Construction Change Document – Category B.

1.04 REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect may issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed changes.

2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - (A) Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - (B) Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - (C) Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - (D) Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE PROCESS - DSA

- A. Changes or alterations of the approved plans or specifications after a contract for the work has been let affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be made only by means of Construction Change Documents submitted to and approved by DSA prior to commencement of the work shown thereon. Construction Change Documents shall comply with DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 23, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements. Construction Change Documents shall be made using DSA form 141 and state the reason for the change and the scope of work to be accomplished, and, where necessary, shall be accompanied by supplementary drawings referenced in the text of the change order. All Construction Change Documents and supplementary drawings shall be stamped and signed by the architect or engineer in general responsible charge of observation of the work of construction of the project and by the architect or registered engineer delegated responsibility for observation of the portion of the work of construction affected by the change order, shall bear the approval of the school board and shall indicate the associated change in the project cost, if any. One copy of each Construction Change Document is required for the files of DSA.
- B. Construction Change Documents shall be signed by Architect of Record, Structural Engineer (when applicable), Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable), and DSA.
- C. No changes shall be made to approved documents without DSA approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 NOT USED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3216

PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Day: As used throughout the Contract, the work "day" means "calendar day" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Adverse weather that is normal for the area and the season shall be taken into account in the Construction Schedule.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Reliance Upon Published Schedule.
 - 1. The published schedule, as accepted, shall be an integral part of the contract and will establish interim Contract completion dates for various activities.
 - 2. Should any activity fail to be completed within five (5) days after the stipulated schedule date, the Owner shall reserve the right to order the contractor to submit a detailed recovery schedule showing all recovery dates and durations to fully recover the schedule.
 - 3. Should any activity fail to be completed within 10 days after the stipulated schedule date, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to expedite completion of the activity by whatever means the Owner deems appropriate and necessary, without additional compensation to the Contractor, and as set forth in the General Conditions of the contract.
 - 4. Should any activity fail behind schedule, the Owner shall have the right to perform the activity or have the activity performed by whatever method the Owner may deem appropriate, and as set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract.
 - 5. Cost incurred by the Owner in connection with expediting construction shall be deducted from the Contract amount.
 - 6. Failure by the Owner to exercise the option to either order the Contractor to expedite an activity or to expedite the activity by other means, will not be considered a precedent for any other activities nor a waiver of the Owner's rights to exercise his rights on subsequent occasions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for the Work, including but not limited to; Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, material lists, and quality control items.
- B. Throughout the Contract Documents, the minimum acceptable quality of materials, fabrication, and execution have been defined by the name and catalog number of a manufacturer and by reference of recognized industry standards.
- C. To ensure that specified products are furnished and installed in accordance with the design intent, procedures have been established for submittal of design data and for its review by ARCHITECT, OWNER and others.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2500: Substitution Procedures.
- B. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
- C. Section 01 7329: Cutting and Patching.
- D. Section 01 7700: Contract Closeout.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURES

- A. CONTRACTOR is required to review and approve every submittal and shop drawing prior to transmittal and delivery to ARCHITECT. Should CONTRACTOR determine a submittal contains errors, or does not meet the requirements of the contract, CONTRACTOR shall immediately return the submittals and shop drawings to the producer and expedite the corrections prior to transmitting the submittal to ARCHITECT. Submittals shall not be used by CONTRACTOR to request clarifications or submit questions. CONTRACTOR will affix stamp to each submittal certifying CONTRACTOR has performed, at minimum, the following:

1. Verified the submittal is complete in all respects and follows the requirements of the Contract Documents without variance.
 2. Confirmed that no substitutions have been included. If substitutions are included, CONTRACTOR shall eliminate them from the submittal and process them in accordance with Section 00 7000 General Conditions Article 6.14.
 3. Identified any variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents and confirmed that the identified variance meets, but does not exceed the allowable limitations or tolerances as defined in these specifications.
 4. Verified that all submitted materials, dimensions and tolerances are compatible with existing or planned conditions of the Work in order to erect, fabricate, or install the submitted assembly in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 5. Coordinated and verified that the dimensions match CONTRACTOR measured field or installation conditions.
 6. Coordinated and verified that the products of separate manufacturers required within any field produced assembly are compatible in all respects for such assembly.
 7. Packaged together all related submittals or shop drawings where such is necessary for a comprehensive ARCHITECT review.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmittal format shall be as required by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall transmit and deliver six sets of each submittal or re-submittal to ARCHITECT, two of which shall be returned to CONTRACTOR. Some specifications may require additional copies be provided. CONTRACTOR shall provide the OWNER additional copies as specified or as requested by OWNER. ARCHITECT will not accept submittals received from sources other than from CONTRACTOR.
- C. After ARCHITECT'S review, ARCHITECT will transmit submittals to OWNER and OWNER shall further distribute to CONTRACTOR, INSPECTOR and others as required. Work shall not commence, unless otherwise approved by OWNER, until approved submittals are transmitted to CONTRACTOR.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall clearly identify any deviations from the Contract Documents on each submittal. Any deviation not so noted even though stamped reviewed is not acceptable.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities requiring sequential activity.
- F. Timing of Submittals:

1. In accordance with General Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall submit to ARCHITECT, with copy of transmittal to the OWNER, those Shop Drawings, Product Data, diagrams, materials lists, Samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents.
 2. The scheduling of submittals shall be sequenced to support the progress of the Work, and shall be:
 - a. Submitted sufficiently in advance of construction, fabrication or installation in order to allow time for transmittal, review, modification, correction, (and resubmission and re-review when required.)
 - b. Phased with adequate time between submittals in order to allow for proper review by the ARCHITECT without negative impact to the Milestones Schedule.
 3. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate submittal of related items and ARCHITECT reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received by ARCHITECT.
 4. CONTRACTOR shall revise, update and submit submittal schedule to ARCHITECT and OWNER on the first of each month, or as required by OWNER.
 5. CONTRACTOR shall allow in the Construction Schedule, at least sixteen days for ARCHITECT review following ARCHITECT receipt of submittal. For mechanical, plumbing, electrical, low voltage, fire sprinklers, door and hardware, and other submittals requiring joint review with OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall allow a minimum of eighteen days following ARCHITECT receipt of submittal. Deferred approval items shall be allowed additional time for DSA review.
 6. No adjustments to the Contract Time or Milestones will be authorized because of a failure to transmit submittals to ARCHITECT sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit review and processing or where CONTRACTOR fails to provide ARCHITECT submittals on related items.
 7. In case of product substitution, Shop Drawing preparation shall not commence until such time as OWNER accepts or rejects the proposed substitution in accordance with the procedures described in the General Conditions.
- G. If required, resubmit submittals in a timely manner. Resubmit as specified for initial submittal but identify as such. Review times for re-submitted items shall be as per the time frames for initial submittal review.
- H. Shop Drawing preparation shall not commence until such time as CONTRACTOR receives Product Data acceptance.

- I. ARCHITECT will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. ARCHITECT will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:
1. Final Unrestricted Release: When ARCHITECT marks a submittal “Reviewed” the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, marks a submittal “Reviewed as Noted,” the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 3. Returned for Re-submittal: When ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, marks a submittal “Rejected, Revise and Resubmit,” do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat as necessary to obtain different action mark. In case of multiple submittals covering same items of Work, CONTRACTOR is responsible for any time delays, schedule disruptions, out of sequence Work, or additional costs due to multiple submissions of the same submittal item. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked “Rejected, Revise and Resubmit” at the Project site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, will return the submittal marked “Action Not Required “.

3.02 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop Drawings are original drawings prepared by CONTRACTOR, Sub-contractor, supplier, or distributor illustrating some portion of Work by showing fabrication, layout, setting, or erection and shall not be based on reproduced Contract Documents or copied standard information.
- B. Produce Shop Drawings to an accurate scale that is large enough to indicate all pertinent features and methods. Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
- C. Shop Drawings shall include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings. Include the following information:
 1. Dimensions.
 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.

3. Compliance with specified standards.
 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- D. Provide a space of approximately 4 by 5 inches on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT review, and the action taken. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name and address of ARCHITECT.
 4. Name and address of CONTRACTOR.
 5. Name and address of Subcontractor.
 6. Name and address of supplier.
 7. Name and address of manufacturer.
 8. Name and title of appropriate Specification section.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- E. Unless otherwise agreed to or indicated in individual Specification sections, submit a sufficient number of sets to allow for adequate distribution to CONTRACTOR, Sub-Contractor, supplier, manufacturer and fabricators plus four (4) sets (two sets to be retained by ARCHITECT, one set to the INSPECTOR and one set to OWNER).

3.03 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of Work or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, wiring diagrams, schedules, illustrations, or performance curves.
1. Mark each copy to show or delineate pertinent materials, products, models, applicable choices, or options. Where Product Data includes information on

several products that are not required, clearly mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

- a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- b. Compliance with trade association standards.
- c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
- d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
- e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
- f. Notation of coordination requirements.
- g. Notation of dimensions and required clearances.
- h. Indicate performance characteristics and capacities.
- i. Indicate wiring diagrams and controls.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed by CONTRACTOR.

C. Required Copies and Distribution: Same as denoted in Article 3.02.E.

3.04 SAMPLES

A. Procedure:

1. Submit Samples of sufficient size, quantity, cured and finished and physically identical to the proposed product or material. Samples include partial or full sections or range of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches denoting color, texture, and/or pattern.
 - a. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Include the following:
 - 1) Specification section number and reference.
 - 2) Generic description of the Sample.
 - 3) Sampling source.
 - 4) Product name or name of manufacturer.

- 5) Compliance with recognized standards.
 - 6) Availability and delivery time.
2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variations in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show the approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate materials, fabrication techniques, assembly details, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other sections for Samples to be returned to CONTRACTOR for incorporation into the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of installation. On the transmittal indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise not designated as Owner property, remain the property of CONTRACTOR and shall be removed from the Project site prior to Substantial Completion.
 3. Color and Pattern: Whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color chips and pattern charts to OWNER for review and selection.
 4. Number Required: Submit six, minimum, of each. Two will be returned to CONTRACTOR.
- B. When specified, erect field Samples and mock-ups at the Project site to illustrate products, materials, fabrications, or execution and to establish standards by which completed Work shall be judged.
 - C. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of the Work. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the Work associated with each set.
- 3.05 QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit quality control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality control submittals as required under other sections of the Contract Documents.

- B. When other sections of the Contract Documents require manufacturer's certification of a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the represented company.
- D. Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports are specified in other sections of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4213

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

&	AND	B.W.	BOTH WAYS
/	ANGLE	CAB.	CABINET
@	AT	C.B.	CATCH BASIN
CL	CENTERLINE	CEM.	CEMENT
Ø	DIAMETER OR ROUND	CER.	CERAMIC
	PERPENDICULAR	CH.BD.	CHALKBOARD
#	POUND OR NUMBER	C.I.	CAST IRON
(E)	EXISTING	CLG.	CEILING
(N)	NEW	CLO.	CLOSET
		CLR.	CLEAR
		C.M.U.	CONCRETE
A.B.	ANCHOR BOLT		MASONRY UNIT
A.C.	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE	CNTR.	COUNTER
ACOUS.	ACOUSTICAL	COL.	COLUMN
A.D.	AREA DRAIN	CONC.	CONCRETE
ADDN.	ADDITION	CONN.	CONNECTION
ADJ.	ADJUSTABLE	CONST.	CONSTRUCTION
A.F.F.	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	CONT.	CONTINUOUS
AGGR.	AGGREGATE	CORR.	CORRIDOR
AL.	ALUMINUM	C.T.	CERAMIC TILE
ALT.	ALTERNATE	CPT.	CARPET
APPROX.	APPROXIMATE	CTR.	CENTER
ARCH	ARCHITECTURAL	CTSK.	COUNTERSUNK
ASPH.	ASPHALT		
AVE.	AVENUE	DBL.	DOUBLE
AWS	ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK STANDARDS	DEPT.	DEPARTMENT
		DET.	DETAIL
BD.	BOARD	D.F.	DRINKING FOUNTAIN
BLDG.	BUILDING	DIA.	DIAMETER
BLK.	BLOCK	DIAG.	DIAGONAL
BLKG.	BLOCKING	DIM.	DIMENSION
B.M.	BENCHMARK	DISP.	DISPENSER
BM.	BEAM	D.O.	DOOR OPENING
BOT.	BOTTOM	DR.	DOOR
BTWN.	BETWEEN	DS.	DOWNSPOUT
		D.S.P.	DRY STANDPIPE
		D.T.J.	DEEP TOOLED JOINT
		DWG.	DRAWING
		DWR.	DRAWER

E.	EAST	GA.	GAGE
EA.	EACH	GALV.	GALVANIZED
E.J.	EXPANSION JOINT	G.B.	GRAB BAR
EL.	ELEVATION	G.I.	GALVANIZED IRON
ELEC.	ELECTRICAL	GL.	GLASS
EMER.	EMERGENCY	GND.	GROUND
ENCL.	ENCLOSURE	GR.	GRADE
E.P.	ELECTRICAL PANELBOARD	GYP.	GYP SUM
		GYP. WBD.	GYP SUM WALLBOARD
EQ.	EQUAL		
EQPT.	EQUIPMENT		
EXP.	EXPANSION	H.B.	HOSE BIBB
EXPO.	EXPOSED	H.C.	HOLLOW CORE
EXT.	EXTERIOR	H.D./HD	HEAVY DUTY
E.W.C.	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER	HDW.	HARDWARE
		HDWD.	HARDWOOD
		H.M.	HOLLOW METAL
F.A.	FIRE ALARM	HORIZ.	HORIZONTAL
F.D.	FLOOR DRAIN	HR.	HOUR
FDN.	FOUNDATION	HT.	HEIGHT
F.E.	FIRE EXTINGUISHER		
F.E.C.	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET	IC.	INTERCOM
		I.D.	INSIDE DIAMETER (DIM.)
F.F.	FINISH FLOOR		
F.H.	FIRE HYDRANT	INSUL.	INSULATION
F.H.C.	FIRE HOSE CABINET	INT.	INTERIOR
F.H.M.S.	FLAT MACHINE SCREW	INV.	INVERT
		ISA	INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY
F.H.W.S.	FLAT HEAD WOOD SCREW		
FIN.	FINISH		
FIX.	FIXTURE	JAN.	JANITOR
F.L.	FLOW LINE	JT.	JOINT
FLASH.	FLASHING		
FLR.	FLOOR	KIT.	KITCHEN
FLUOR.	FLUORESCENT	KO.	KNOCKOUT
F.O.C.	FACE OF CONCRETE		
F.O.F.	FACE OF FINISH	LAB.	LABORATORY
F.O.M.	FACE OF MASONRY	LAM.	LAMINATE or LAMINATED
F.O.S.	FACE OF STUDS		
FPRF.	FIREPROOF	LAV.	LAVATORY
F.S.	FLOOR SINK	LB.	POUND
FT.	FOOT OR FEET	L.F.	LINEAR FOOT/FEET
FTG.	FOOTING	LIB.	LIBRARY
FURR.	FURRING	LKR.	LOCKER
FUT.	FUTURE		

MACH.	MACHINE	PLYWD.	PLYWOOD
MATL.	MATERIAL	PNL.	PANEL
MAX.	MAXIMUM	POL.	POLISH
MEZZ.	MEZZANINE	PR.	PAIR
M.C.	MEDICINE CABINET	PRCST.	PRE-CAST
M.D.O.	MEDIUM DENSITY OVERLAY	P.S.F.	PRE-FINISHED STEEL FRAME
MECH.	MECHANICAL	P.S.I.	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
MEMB.	MEMBRANE	PT.	POINT
MFG.	MANUFACTURING	P.T.D.	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
MFR.	MANUFACTURER	P.T.D./R.	COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER & RECEPTACLE
MH.	MANHOLE		
MIN.	MINIMUM		
MIR.	MIRROR		
MISC.	MISCELLANEOUS		
M.O.	MASONRY OPENING		
MTD.	MOUNTED	PTN.	PARTITION
MUL.	MULLION	P.T.R.	PAPER TOWEL RECEPTACLE
MTL.	METAL		
N.	NORTH	Q.T.	QUARRY TILE
NAT.	NATURAL		
N.I.C.	NOT IN CONTRACT	R.	RISER
NO. or #	NUMBER	RAD.	RADIUS
NOM.	NOMINAL	R.D.	ROOF DRAIN
N.T.S.	NOT TO SCALE	REF.	REFERENCE
		REFR.	REFRIGERATOR
O.A.	OVERALL	RGTR.	REGISTER
OBS.	OBSCURE	REINF.	REINFORCED
O.C.	ON CENTER	REQ'D.	REQUIRED
O.D.	OUTSIDE DIAMETER (DIM.)	RESIL.	RESILIENT
O.F.C.I.	OWNER FURNISHED - CONTRACTOR INSTALLED	REV.	REVISE
		R.H.M.B.	ROUND HEAD MACHINE BOLT
O.F.O.I.	OWNER FURNISHED - OWNER INSTALLED	R.H.W.S.	ROUND HEAD WOOD SCREW
OFF.	OFFICE	RM.	ROOM
OPNG.	OPENING	RND.	ROUND
OPP.	OPPOSITE	R.O.	ROUND OPENING
ORG.	ORIGINAL	RWD.	REDWOOD
OSB	ORIENTED STRAND BOARD	S.	SOUTH
		S.C.	SOLID CORE
		S.C.D.	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
PL.	PLATE	SCHED.	SCHEDULE
P. LAM.	PLASTIC LAMINATE	S.D.	SOAP DISPENSER
PLAS.	PLASTER		

SECT.	SECTION		
S.F.	SQUARE FOOT/FEET	U.C.	UNDER CUT
SH.	SHELF	UG.	UNDERGROUND
SHR.	SHOWER	UNF.	UNFINISHED
SHT.	SHEET		
SIM.	SIMILAR	U.N.O.	UNLESS NOTED
S.J.	SAWN JOINT		OTHERWISE
S.M.S.	SHEET METAL	UR.	URINAL
	SCREW		
S.N.D.	SANITARY NAPKIN	V.C.T.	VINYL COMPOSITION
	DISPENSER		TILES
S.N.R.	SANITARY NAPKIN	VENT.	VENTILATE(R)
	RECEPTACLE	VERT.	VERTICAL
SPEC.	SPECIFICATION	VEST.	VESTIBULE
SQ.	SQUARE	V.G.D.F.	VERTICAL GRAIN
S.SK.	SERVICE SINK		DOUGLAS FIR
SST./S.S.	STAINLESS STEEL	VOL.	VOLUME
STA.	STATION		
STD.	STANDARD	W.	WEST
STL.	STEEL	W.I.	WOODWORK
STOR.	STORAGE		INSTITUTE
STRUCT.	STRUCTURAL	W/	WITH
SUSP.	SUSPENDED	W.C.	WATER CLOSET
SYM.	SYMMETRICAL	WD.	WOOD
		WDO.	WINDOW
T.B.	TOWEL BAR	W.H.	WATER HEATER
T.C.	TOP OF CURB	W/O.	WITHOUT
T.C.B.	TOP OF CATCH BASIN	WP.	WATERPROOFING
TEL.	TELEPHONE	W.R.	WATER RESISTANT
TER.	TERRAZZO	WSCT.	WAINSCOT
T.& G.	TONGUE AND	WT.	WEIGHT
	GROOVE	W.W.F.	WELDED WIRE
			FABRIC
THK.	THICK		
T.O.C.	TOP OF CONCRETE		
T.O.M.	TOP OF MASONRY		
T.O.S.	TOP OF STEEL		
T.O.P.	TOP OF		
	PLATE/PARAPET		
T.P.	TOP OF PAVEMENT		
T.P.D.	TOILET PAPER		
	DISPENSER		
TRD.	TREAD		
T.S.	TOP OF SHEATHING		
T.V.	TELEVISION		
T.W.	TOP OF WALL		
TYP.	TYPICAL		

SECTION 01 4500

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality assurance and control of installation.
- B. Tolerances.
- C. Field samples.
- D. Mock-up.
- E. Manufacturers' field services and reports.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- F. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion or disfigurement.

1.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor tolerance control of installed Products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's tolerances. Should manufacturer's tolerance conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust Products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing Products in place.

1.04 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Install field samples at the site as required by individual specifications Sections for review.
- B. Acceptable samples represent a quality level for the Work.
- C. Where field sample is specified in individual Sections to be removed, clear area after field sample has been accepted by Architect.

1.05 MOCK-UP

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items, with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals and finishes.
- C. Where mock-up is specified in individual Sections to be removed, clear area after mock-up has been accepted by Architect.

1.06 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, require material or Product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Individuals to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Submit report in duplicate within 15 days of observation to Architect for review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4523
TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing and inspection services to meet requirements of the California Building Code (CBC) and the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 2000 – Concrete Reinforcing.
 - 2. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 3. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. AISC 360 – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
 - 2. AISC 341 – Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
 - 2. ASTM A370 – Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products.
 - 3. ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 4. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

5. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
 6. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
 7. ASTM C1140 - Standard Practice for Preparing and Testing Specimens from Shotcrete Test Panels.
 8. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.
 9. ASTM C1604 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores of Shotcrete.
 10. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments.
 11. ASTM E488 - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.
 12. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.
 13. ASTM E605 - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.
 14. ASTM E1444 - Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Testing.
 15. ASTM F606 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Mechanical Properties of Externally and Internally Threaded Fasteners, Washers, Direct Tension Indicators, and Rivets.
- D. Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI):
1. AWCI Technical Manual 12-B - Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code.
 2. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.
 3. AWS D1.8 – Structural Welding Code – Seismic Supplement.
- F. Division of the State Architect (DSA) Interpretation Regulations (IR):

1. DSA IR 17-2 – Nondestructive Testing (N.D.T.) of Welds.
2. DSA IR 17-3 – Structural Welding Inspection.
3. DSA IR 17-8 – Sampling and Testing of High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers.
4. DSA IR 17-9 – High Strength Bolting Inspection.
5. DSA IR 17-10 – Sampling, Testing and Tagging of Reinforcing Bars.
6. DSA IR 17-11 – Identification, Sampling and Testing of Threaded Steel Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods.
7. DSA IR 22-3 – Open Web Steel Joists and Joist Girders.
8. DSA IR 23-4 – Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses.
9. DSA IR-23-8 – Manufactured Wood-Chord-Metal-Web Trusses.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Laboratories performing testing shall have DSA’s Laboratory Evaluation and Acceptance Program approval prior to providing material testing or special inspection services.
- B. Tests of materials and inspections shall be in accordance to Section 4-213 through 4-219 of the California Building Standards Commission’s, California Administrative Code.
- C. Required material testing, inspections and special inspections are indicated on the DSA approved DSA-103, Listing of Structural Tests & Special Inspections (T&I List). OAR will provide CONTRACTOR copy of DSA-103.

1.04 TESTS

- A. OWNER will contract with a DSA approved testing laboratory to perform the testing indicated on the Contract Documents, including the Tests and Special Inspections (T&I) list.
- B. Selection of material to be tested shall be by the Testing Laboratory and not by CONTRACTOR.
- C. Any material shipped from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection, or prior to the receipt of notice from Project

Inspector such testing and inspection is not required, shall not be incorporated into the Work.

- D. OWNER will select, and directly reimburse, the Testing Laboratory for costs of all DSA required tests and inspections; however, the Testing Laboratory may be reimbursed by CONTRACTOR for such costs as specified or noted in related sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Testing Laboratory is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- F. The Testing Laboratory shall not perform any duties of CONTRACTOR.
- G. CONTRACTOR shall provide an insulated curing box with the capacity for twenty concrete cylinders and will relocate said box and cylinders as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

1.05 TEST REPORTS

- A. Test reports shall include all tests performed, regardless of whether such tests indicate the material is satisfactory or unsatisfactory. Samples taken but not tested shall also be reported. Records of special sampling operations, when and as required, shall also be reported. Reports shall indicate the material (or materials) was sampled and tested in accordance with requirements of CBC, Title 24, Parts 1 and 2, as indicated on the Contract Documents. Test reports shall indicate specified design strength and specifically state whether or not the material (or materials) tested comply with the specified requirements.
- B. Test reports shall be submitted to the OWNER, Architect of Record, Inspector of Record and DSA by the Testing Laboratory.

1.06 VERIFICATION OF TEST REPORTS

- A. Each Testing Laboratory shall submit to the Division of the State Architect, in duplicate, a verified report covering all tests required to be performed by that agency during the progress of the Work. Such report, covering all required tests, shall be furnished prior to Substantial Completion and/or, when construction on the Work is suspended, covering all tests up to the time of Work suspension.

1.07 INSPECTION BY OWNER

- A. OWNER, and its representatives, shall have access, for purposes of inspection, at all times to all parts of the Work and to all shops wherein the Work is in

preparation. CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.

- B. OAR shall have the right to reject materials and/or workmanship deemed defective Work and to require correction. Defective workmanship shall be corrected in a satisfactory manner and defective materials shall be removed from the premises and legally disposed of without charge to OWNER. If CONTRACTOR does not correct such defective Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, OWNER may correct such defective Work and proceed in accordance with related Articles of the Contract Documents.
- C. CONTRACTOR is responsible for compliance to all applicable local, state, and federal regulations regarding codes, regulations, ordinances, restrictions, and requirements.

1.08 PROJECT INSPECTOR

- A. A Project Inspector will be employed by OWNER in accordance with requirements of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations with their duties specifically defined therein. Additional DSA Special Inspectors may be employed and assigned to the Work by OWNER in accordance with the requirements of the CBC and DSA.
- B. Inspection of Work shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from any obligation to fulfill all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for scheduling times of inspection, tests, sample taking, and similar activities of the Work.

1.09 STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Concrete:
 - 1. Cast in Place Concrete: Inspection and testing in conformance to CBC Table 1705A.3:
 - a. Inspection of reinforcement, including prestressing tendons and verification of placement, per ACI 318, sections 25.2, 25.2, 25.5.1 through 26.5.3.
 - b. Design Mix:
 - 1) Verify use of required mix, per ACI 318, chapter 19 and sections 26.4.3 and 26.4.4.

- 2) Batch Plant Inspection: The quality and quantity of materials used in transit-mixed concrete and in batched aggregates shall be continuously inspected as required by CBC section 1705A.3.2. If approved by DSA, batch plant inspection may be reduced to periodic if plant complies with CBC section 1705A3.3.1, item 1, and requires first batch inspection, weightmaster, and batch tickets.
 - c. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete, per ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 318, sections 26.4.5 and 26.12.
 - d. Inspect concrete placement for proper application techniques, per ACI 318, section 26.4.5.
 - e. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs per ACI 318 section 26.10.1.b.
 - f. Sampling and testing of reinforcing steel per ASTM A370, DSA IR 17-10 and CBC section 1910A.2. CONTRACTOR shall submit mill certificate indicating compliance with requirements for reinforcement, anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
2. Post-installed Anchors:
- a. Special Inspector will inspect installation of post-installed anchors in hardened concrete members as required by CBC table 1705A.3, item 4.
 - 1) Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.4.
 - 2) Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined above, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.
 - b. Testing Laboratory will test post-installed anchors in conformance to CBC section 1905A and ASTM E488.

B. Structural Steel:

1. Special inspector will verify that all materials are properly marked in conformance with AISC 360, Section 3.3 and applicable ASTM standards.

- a. Mill certificates indicating material properties that comply with requirements.
- b. Materials, sizes, types and grades complying with requirements.
2. Testing Laboratory will test unidentified materials in conformance with ASTM A370.
3. Special inspector will examine seam welds of HSS shapes in conformance with DSA IR-17-3.
4. Special inspections and non-destructive testing of structural steel elements shall be in conformance to CBC section 1705A.2.1.

C. Welding:

1. Verification of Materials, Equipment and Welders:
 - a. Special inspector will verify weld filler material identification markings per AWS designation listed on the Contract Documents and the WPS.
 - b. Special inspector will verify material manufacturer's certificate of compliance.
 - c. Special inspector will verify WPS, welder qualifications and equipment in conformance to DSA IR 17-3.
2. Shop Welding: Special inspector will inspect the following, per CBC 1705A.2.1, AISC 360 (and AISC 341, as applicable) and DSA IR 17-3:
 - a. Single-pass fillet welds equal or less than 5/16".

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used).

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not used).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4525

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. This Section specifies the requirements for test and balance of HVAC and related systems.

B. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1. Section 01 1100: Summary of Work.
2. Section 01 3113: Project Coordination.
3. Section 01 3213: Construction Schedule.
4. Section 01 3300: Submittal Procedures.
5. Section 01 7700: Contract Closeout.
6. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
7. Section 23 0513: Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
8. Section 23 0548: HVAC Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control.
9. Section 23 0900: HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.
10. Section 23 2013: HVAC Piping.
11. Section 23 3000: Air Distribution.
12. Section 23 5000: Central Heating Equipment
13. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.
14. Section 28 3149: Carbon Monoxide Detection and Alarm Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 DEFINITIONS AND APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. For the purposes of this Section definitions are as indicated in applicable publications of AABC, NEBB, TABB, ASHRAE, ANSI and SMACNA.
1. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
 2. TABB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.
 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 5. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
 6. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
 7. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
 8. OAR: OWNER'S Authorized Representative

3.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The General Contractor shall contract directly with the test and balance agency. Tests performed by testing agencies contracted with the system's subcontractor will not be accepted. The qualifications of the agency shall comply with Article 3.02, Quality Assurance. The agency shall be responsible for furnishing labor, instruments, and tools required to test, adjust, and balance the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and related plumbing systems, as described and/or as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall obtain services of an independent, qualified testing agency acceptable to Architect to perform testing and balancing Work as specified and as follows:
1. Agency shall be currently certified by either the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB). NEBB or TABB certification shall be for Air and Hydronic Testing, Adjusting and Balancing and Sound and Vibration Measurement.
 2. Work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the AABC, NEBB, or TABB National Standards. Where the requirements of the two standards are different, the more stringent requirements shall prevail. Also, if the Contract Documents impose a more stringent standard, then the Contract Documents shall prevail.

- C. Performance Criteria: Work of this Section shall be performed in accordance with approved Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agenda.
- D. Test Equipment Criteria: Basic instrumentation requirements and accuracy/calibration required by Section Two of the AABC, Section II of the NEBB, or TABB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- E. Verification: The Test and Balance Agency shall recheck 10 percent (minimum 10) of the measurements listed in the report. The locations shall be selected by PROJECT INSPECTOR or OAR. The recheck will be witnessed by PROJECT INSPECTOR or OAR. If 20 percent of the measurements that are retested differ from the report and are also out of the specified range, an additional 10 percent will be tested. If 20 percent fall outside the specified range, the report will be considered invalid and all test and balance work shall be repeated.
- F. Due to more stringent acoustical requirements in the educational environment, the Test and Balance Agency shall recheck the air systems where the sound level is higher than the specified requirements and demonstrate compliance with the methodology specified in this document with emphasis on fan speed adjustment and balancing for optimum acoustical performance. The recheck will be witnessed by PROJECT INSPECTOR or OAR. When there are multiple air systems, a system selected by PROJECT INSPECTOR or OAR shall be rechecked. If this system is found to be not in compliance, a second system shall be checked. If the second system is also found to be not in compliance, the report will be considered invalid, and all test and balance work shall be repeated.

3.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit name of agency to perform the Work. Include in the submittal the certified qualifications of all persons responsible for supervising and performing actual Work of this Section. Agency shall submit a minimum of five commercial or industrial HVAC system TAB projects of similar type, size, and degree of difficulty completed within the last two years. Agency shall provide name and telephone number of contact person for each listed project.
- B. Submit, for approval, 6 copies of the Agenda as indicated in Article 3.06 to test and balance all mechanical and relevant plumbing systems.
- C. Preliminary Report: Review the Contract Documents, examine Work installations and submit a written report to ARCHITECT, PROJECT INSPECTOR and OAR indicating deficiencies in Work precluding proper testing and balancing of the Work.
- D. Final TAB Report: Submit the final TAB report for review by ARCHITECT, PROJECT INSPECTOR, and OAR outlining the conditions and Work completed on each HVAC system. All outlets, devices, HVAC equipment, etc. shall be identified, along with a numbering system corresponding to report unit identification.

- E. Submit an AABC “National Project Performance Guaranty” or “NEBB Quality Assurance Certification”, assuring the Project systems were tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the Specifications and AABC, NEBB, or TABB National Standards.
- F. CAD drawings: Submit single line, multi-color CAD drawings indicating outside return and supply air, volume control boxes, each outlet and inlet, room numbers, duct sizes at traverse locations, temperatures and pressures, systems balanced, components changed, and CONTRACTOR installed access points. In addition, drawings shall identify controls, equipment settings, including manual damper quadrant positions, manual valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls, and devices shall be marked on the drawings to show final settings. CAD files shall be submitted on CD-ROM upon final submittal of TAB report. Reports shall identify discrepancies between completed Work and the Contract Documents affecting the performance and longevity of the system.

3.04 GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The general scope of Work shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Measure airflow rates of HVAC systems and make adjustments to achieve design airflow rates, tabulate results, and submit reports.
 - 2. Measure flow velocities, temperatures, static pressures, rotational speed, and electrical power demand of fans and other related HVAC system components, tabulate results, and submit reports.
 - 3. Measure sound levels in each conditioned space, tabulate results, and submit reports.
 - 4. Measure ambient sound levels of outdoor HVAC units and system components such as chillers and cooling towers, tabulate results, and submit reports.
 - 5. Reports shall contain sufficient data for the system designer to evaluate system performance and solve installation problems such as system pressure profiles and pressure drops across system components

3.05 SPECIFIC SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The specific scope of Work shall include the following HVAC system components as indicated on the Drawings:
 - 1. Air Conditioning Units.
 - 2. Heating and Ventilating Units.
 - 3. Supply, Return, Relief and Exhaust Fans.
 - 4. Outside Air and Return Air Plenums.

5. Outside Air Intakes.
6. All Supply and Return Ductwork.
7. All associated Air Terminal Devices, i.e. Supply Diffusers, Return Registers, etc.
8. Exhaust Duct Systems.

3.06 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING AGENDA

- A. Provide proposed materials, methods, procedures, forms, diagrams, and reports for test and balance Work.
- B. Agenda to be completed by the test and balance agency and submitted to ARCHITECT, PROJECT INSPECTOR, and OAR for review and approval.
- C. Agenda shall include one complete set of AABC, NEBB, or TABB publications listed in Sub-paragraph 3.02.B.2, applicable publications, or, in case of other test and balance agencies and or organizations, comparable publications to establish an approved, systematic, and uniform set of procedures.
- D. Agenda shall also include the following detailed narrative procedures, system diagrams, and forms for test results:
 1. Specific standard procedures required and proposed for each system of the Work.
 2. Specified test forms for recording each procedure and for recording sound and vibration measurements.
 3. Systems diagrams for each air, water, system. Diagrams may be single line.
- E. In addition to information recorded for standard AABC, NEBB, or TABB procedures, the following information is required:
 1. Fan data.
 2. System number, location, manufacturer, model, and serial number.
 3. Fan wheel type and size.
 4. Motor horse power, type, and rpm.
 5. Sheave size, type, number of grooves, and open turns on Variable Pitch Sheave.
 6. Number and size of belts, motor and fan shaft sizes, center-to-center of shafts in inches, and adjustment available motor data, including nameplate data,

actual amps, rated, and actual motor rpm, volts, phase, hp, kW, starter heater size, and capacity.

7. Fan design airflow and service (supply, return, outdoor air or exhaust).
8. Fan static pressure, suction/discharge, static profile, and static control point.

F. The following traverse data is required:

1. Traverse location, size of duct (inside dimensions), and area of duct in square feet.
2. Column for each hole traversed/lines for each reading.
3. Barometric pressure.
4. Temperature/Static pressure in the duct.
5. Actual CFM corrected to SCFM.
6. Notes.

G. The following air distribution data is required:

1. Room identification.
2. Outlet or intake balance sequence number.
3. Size of outlet or inlet.
4. AK Factor.
5. Design and Actual FPM and CFM.
6. Notes.

H. The following DX coil data is required:

1. Air flow through the coil in CFM.
2. Dry and wet bulb temperatures entering/leaving coil.
3. Enthalpy or total heat difference across coil in BTU/ pound.
4. Capacity in BTU/hour at time of test.
5. Air pressure drop across coil.
6. Notes.

- I. The following sound test data is required:
1. Area or location.
 2. Sound level in dB(A) as specified in Article 3.19.
 3. Sound level at the center band frequencies of eight non-weighted octaves with equipment on and off for 5 rooms selected by the OAR/PROJECT INSPECTOR.
 4. Plot of corrected sound-level reading on Noise Criteria (NC) curve for the measurements in Q 3 above.
- J. The following vibration test data is required:
1. Equipment identification number.
 2. Vibration levels at all accessible bearings, motors, fans, pumps, casings, and isolators.
 3. Measurements in mils deflection and velocity in inches per second.
 4. Each measurement taken in horizontal, vertical, and axial planes as accessible.
- K. The following mixing damper leakage test data is required:
1. Equipment identification number (unit, box, zone, etc.).
 2. Dry bulb temperature in the cold/hot (or bypass) deck.
 3. Dry bulb temperature in the mixed air stream.
 4. Calculated percent leakage.
 5. Data above taken in the full cool and full heat (or bypass) mode.
 6. Notes.
- L. The following unit heater data is required:
1. Equipment identification number.
 2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model, and serial number.
 3. Test CFM (use manufacturer rated CFM if not ducted).
 4. Heat test data per applicable procedure (hot water, electric, etc.).
 5. Notes.

3.07 PROCEDURES

- A. Schedule the Work of this Section in order for test and balance activities to be completed prior to the date of Substantial Completion. CONTRACTOR shall place all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment into operation during each day and until all HVAC adjusting, balancing, testing, demonstrations, and instructions on systems are completed. Agency shall prepare and submit reports within ten (10) days from completion of the Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for corrective measures to be completed before Substantial Completion of the Work. When an individual building or portion thereof is ready for occupancy, all equipment relative to such portion of Work shall be put into service, tested, and balanced.
- B. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, and upon completion of test and balance Work, place all exhaust fans in operation, force all air handling units, and air conditioning units into a 100 percent outdoor air economizer mode with heating and cooling locked out and flush the building continuously for a period of fourteen (14) days.
- C. Coordinate test and balance procedures with any phased Project requirements so test and balance procedures on each phased portion of the Work will be completed prior to completion of said designated phase.

3.08 FIELD EXAMINATION

- A. Before the commencement of test and balance Work, CONTRACTOR shall ascertain that following conditions are fulfilled:
 - 1. Ensure that all water heating and water cooling systems have been flushed, cleaned, and filled and high points vented.
 - 2. Boilers (steam and hot water) are filled.
 - 3. Refrigerant systems are fully charged with specified refrigerant.
 - 4. Over-voltage and current protection have been provided for motors.
 - 5. Equipment has been labeled as required.
 - 6. Curves and descriptive data on each piece of equipment to be tested and adjusted are available as required.
 - 7. Operations and maintenance manuals have been supplied.
 - 8. Controls manufacturer and boiler-burner representatives shall be available for consultation and supervision of adjustments during tests.
 - 9. Verify that heating and cooling coil fins are cleaned, combed and air filters clean, and installed.

10. Verify that duct systems are clean of debris and leakage is minimized, access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place, and fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 11. Automatic control systems are completed and operating.
 12. Start up and initial commissioning of all HVAC equipment except fans shall be by the manufacturer.
- B. In addition to the above, CONTRACTOR shall establish a specific, coordinated plan which details how each area of existing building will be balanced during the various phases of the Work. The evaluation shall address, at a minimum, the following concerns:
1. OWNER operations.
 2. Building safety and security policies. Prior to any fire safety or security systems shutdown at any time during the Work, CONTRACTOR shall first advise and coordinate with OWNER to ensure all concerned parties are notified.
 3. Protecting furniture, computers, photocopiers, and other office equipment.
 4. Protecting classroom fixtures and equipment.
 5. Concerns specific and unique to building related issues.
 6. Downtime required for each Air Handling Unit including projected time to return each portion of the building back to its normal occupancy temperature and humidity.
 7. Shutdown and reactivation of the fire alarm system to avoid accidental alarms during test and balance and related Work.

3.09 TEST AND BALANCE

- A. For each heating, ventilating, or air conditioning system the following shall be performed, recorded, and submitted in an approved format for review. Make, type, and model of unit, and location of each piece of equipment shall be included in the report. Readings shall include but not be limited to following:
1. Air Systems:
 - a. General
 - 1) Verify all ductwork, dampers, grilles, registers, and diffusers have been installed per design and set in the full open position. Agency shall perform the following TAB procedures in accordance with AABC or NEBB National Standards. Where

the requirements of the two standards are different, the more stringent requirements shall prevail. Also, if the Contract Documents impose a more stringent standard than the Contract Documents shall prevail.

- b. Zone, Branch, and Main Ducts:
 - 1) Adjust ducts to within design CFM requirements by means of Pitot-tube duct traverse.

- c. Supply Fans:
 - 1) Fan Speeds: Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve maximum or design CFM. CONTRACTOR shall provide new belt pulleys when required.
 - 2) Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits. Ensure fan motor is not in or above the service factor as published by the motor manufacturer.
 - 3) Pitot-Tube Traverse: Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of main supply and return ducts, record total CFM.
 - 4) Outside Air: Test and adjust the outside air using Pitot-tube traverse.
 - 5) Static Pressure: Test and record system static profile of each supply fan.
 - 6) Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits. Ensure fan motor is not in or above the service factor as published by the motor manufacturer.

- d. Return, Relief, and Exhaust Fans:
 - 1) Fan Speeds: Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve maximum or design CFM. CONTRACTOR shall provide new belt pulleys where required.
 - 2) Pitot-Tube Traverse: Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of the main return ducts to obtain total CFM.
 - 3. Static Pressure: Test and record system static profile of each fan.

- e. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:

- 1) Tolerances: Test and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 5 percent of design requirements.
 - 2) Identification: Identify the type, location, and size of each grille, diffuser, and register. This information shall be recorded on air outlet data sheets.
- f. Coils: Air Temperature: Once airflow is set to acceptable limits, agency shall take wet bulb and dry bulb air temperatures on the entering and leaving side of each cooling coil. Dry-bulb temperature shall be taken on the entering and leaving side of each heating coil.
- g. Duct Leakage Testing:
- 1) On existing ductwork, agency shall calculate duct leakage by traversing the unit and reading associated diffusers.
 - 2) On new installations each and every section of the entire air distribution system (all supply, return, exhaust, and relief ductwork) shall be tested at 1.5 times design static pressure. All ducts shall demonstrate 5 percent leakage maximum (per CBC).
- h. System Pressure Profiles:
- 1) Prepare pressure profiles from fan (supply, return, and exhaust) or air handling unit to extremities of system.
 - 2) As a minimum, show pressure at each floor, main branch, and airflow measuring device.
 - 3) Make pitot-tube traverses of all trunk lines and major branch lines where required for analysis of distribution system. Airflow measuring devices installed in ductwork, if available, may be utilized.
 - 4) Record residual pressures at inlets of volume controlled terminals at ends of system.
 - 5) Show actual pressures at all static pressure control points utilized for constant or variable flow systems.
- i. Fan speed adjustments and balancing for optimum acoustical performance:
- 1) As the very first step, the speed of all fans (supply, return, and exhaust inside packaged equipment or air handling units) shall be adjusted to deliver the required fan total air quantity with all volume dampers and other flow rate control devices fully open.

Adjustments shall be made with the outdoor air intake dampers, return air dampers, and relief air dampers in the minimum outdoor air position. The adjustments shall be made again in the 100 percent outdoor air position in systems with 100 percent outdoor air economizers.

- 2) The above adjustment shall be done with wet cooling coils, where cooling coils are provided.
- 3) The airflow rates at each branch duct shall be adjusted as the second step with air with all volume dampers and other flow rate control devices fully open.
- 4) The airflow rates at each air inlet and outlet shall be adjusted as the final step. The volume damper in the branch duct shall be used for balancing. Opposed blade dampers at air inlets and outlets where provided shall only be used for fine adjustments and shall not be closed beyond 60 percent open or when the dampers start to generate audible noise.
- 5) CONTRACTOR shall provide the labor and materials for all dampers, pulleys, and belt changes required for balancing. The design documents indicate the worst-case scenario with safety factors in fan static pressures for contingency. Properly coordinated and installed air systems may require a lower static pressure and a reduction in fan speed.

3.10 VERIFICATION OF HVAC CONTROLS

- A. Agency shall verify in conjunction with CONTRACTOR all control components are installed in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents and are functioning according to the design intent, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire stats, and other safety devices.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall verify all control components are calibrated and set for design operating conditions and intent.

3.11 TEMPERATURE TESTING

- A. To verify system control and operation, agency shall perform a series of three temperature tests taken at approximately two hour intervals in each separately controlled zone. The resulting temperatures shall not vary more than two degrees Fahrenheit from the thermostat or control set point during the tests. Outside temperature and humidity shall also be recorded during the testing periods.

3.12 BUILDING/ZONE PRESSURIZATION

- A. Agency shall test and adjust building/zone pressurization by setting the design flows to meet the required flow direction and pressure differentials. Positive/Negative area(s) supply air shall be set to design flow and exhaust air rates adjusted to obtain the required pressure differential(s).
- 3.13 FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPER TESTING
- A. This work is to be performed by OWNER and State Fire Marshall. Do not include in agency scope of work.
- 3.14 LIFE SAFETY CONTROLS TESTING
- A. This work is to be performed by OWNER and State Fire Marshall. Do not include in agency scope of Work.
- 3.15 FINAL TABULATION
- A. After heating, ventilating, and air conditioning components are satisfactorily tested and balanced, entire system shall be put into operation and all pressures, temperatures, gpm, cfm, velocities, etc., shall be recorded and checked against design schedules. Design requirements shall be listed on reports and final tabulation shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus five percent of design requirements.
 - B. Readings at various locations as described herein will be made every hour for four (4) hours, during normal working hours for three (3) days. Boilers, forced air furnaces, and chillers shall be started up far enough in advance to meet design conditions during period of testing.
- 3.16 VIBRATION TESTING
- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements if specified in Division 23. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment half horsepower and larger, including reciprocating/centrifugal/screw/scroll compressors, pumps, fans, and motors.
 - B. Record initial and final measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms. Where vibration readings exceed allowable tolerance and efforts to make corrections have proved unsuccessful, forward a separate report to ARCHITECT.
- 3.17 SOUND TESTING
- A. Perform and record sound measurements as specified in this Section and in Section 23 0548: HVAC Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control. Take additional readings if required by ARCHITECT.
 - B. Measuring equipment and methods shall comply with the current requirements of the AABC, NEBB, TABB and ANSI S12.60. Take measurements with a calibrated Type 1 sound level meter and octave band analyzer.

C. Sound reference levels, formulae, and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook: HVAC Applications, Chapter on Sound and Vibration Control.

D. Where sound pressure levels are specified as noise criteria or room criteria in Section 23 0548: HVAC Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control determine compliance with the Contract Documents as follows:

1. Reduce background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
2. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off".
3. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on".
4. Use difference in corresponding readings to determine sound pressure due to equipment. Sound pressure level, due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus factor.

DIFF.:	0	1	2	3	4	5	9-10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

5. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms, on a graph, which also shows, noise criteria (NC) curves.

E. Where sound levels are required in dbA, measure sound levels using the A-frequency-weighting of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

F. Measure sound levels at each octave band as NC or RC (room criteria) if indicated in the Drawings or other Spec Sections. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, CONTRACTOR shall take all remedial action and necessary sound tests shall be repeated. Sound tests after remedial action shall be in octave band in NC or RC for the room and also at each diffuser, grille, or register in occupied areas. Sound levels shall be measured approximately five feet above floor on a line approximately 45 degrees to center of opening, on the A- and C-frequency-weighting of the measuring instrument.

G. Measure and record sound levels in decibels for each room per current ANSI S12.60.

H. Report shall include ambient sound levels, taken without air-handling equipment operating, of rooms in which above openings are located. A report shall also be made of any noise caused by mechanical vibration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7329

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching of Work.

1.02 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.
- B. Include in request:
 - 1. Identification of Project.
 - 2. Location and description of affected work.
 - 3. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - 4. Description of proposed work, and Products to be used.
 - 5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - 6. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - 7. Written permission of affected separate contractor.
 - 8. Date and time work will be executed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Primary Products: Those required for original installation.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 2500.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect existing conditions prior to commencing Work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering existing Work, inspect conditions affecting performance of work.
- C. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- B. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete Work.
- B. Fit Products together, to integrate with other work.
- C. Uncover work to install ill timed work.
- D. Remove and replace defective or non-conforming work.
- E. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
- F. Provide openings in the Work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work.
- G. Cut rigid materials using saw or drill. Pneumatic tools are not allowed without prior approval.
- H. Cut concrete or wall finish material at the nearest existing joints, but not less than area shown, unless noted otherwise.

3.04 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- B. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.
- C. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- D. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- F. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- G. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7700

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Closeout Procedures.
- B. Final Cleaning.
- C. Adjusting.
- D. Demonstration and Instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- G. Warranties.
- H. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's inspection.
- B. Provide submittal to Architect that are required by governing or other authorities.
- C. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- D. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 1100.

1.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

- C. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- D. Replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.
- H. Relamp all lighting fixtures.

1.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.05 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel [two weeks] prior to date of final inspection.
- B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- C. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at equipment location.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site, one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work in contrasting color.
 - 1. Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.

5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction.
 - C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
 - D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product Section in contrasting color ink, description of actual Products installed, including the following:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.
 - E. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item in contrasting color ink to record actual construction including:
 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 4. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - F. Submit documents to Architect for final Application for Payment.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide data for:
 1. Any architectural equipment, such as operable wall/ panel, video screen, electrical blinds, windows, etc
 2. Mechanical Equipment and Controls – Division 23.
 3. Energy Management System – Division 23.
 4. Electrical System – Division 26.
 5. Security System – Division 26.
- B. Submit two sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch text pages, three ring D size binders with durable vinyl covers, and a compact disk or DVD disk containing all pages of the identical documents.

- C. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
- D. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with laminated plastic tabs.
- E. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Engineers, Contractor, subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
- F. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - 1. Significant design criteria.
 - 2. List of equipment.
 - 3. Parts list for each component.
 - 4. Operating instructions.
 - 5. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - 6. Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- G. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
 - 1. Shop drawings and product data.
 - 2. Air and water balance reports.
 - 3. Certificates.
 - 4. Photocopies of warranties.

1.08 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide duplicate notarized copies.
- B. Each prime contractor is responsible for warranties related to his/her own contract.
- C. Execute and assemble documents from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- D. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in binder with durable plastic cover.
- E. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.

- F. For Items of Work delayed beyond the date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.
- G. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of warranty on the work that incorporates the products.
- H. Manufacturer's disclaimer and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturer's, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with Contractor.
- I. When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- J. When work covered by warranty has failed and has been corrected, reinstate warranty by written endorsement. Reinstated warranty shall be equal to original warranty with equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- K. Upon determination that Work covered by warranty has failed, replace or repair Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.09 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site and place in location as directed.
- C. Obtain signed receipt for delivery of materials and submit prior to application for final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4116

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Furnishing labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, or required for completion of the Work. Includes items such as the following:
1. Protection of existing improvements to remain.
 2. Cleaning existing improvements to remain.
 3. Disconnecting and capping utilities.
 4. Removing debris, waste materials, and equipment.
 5. Removal of items for performance of the Work.
 6. Salvageable items to be retained by the Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
 2. Section 01 1100 - Summary of Work.
 4. Section 01 7329 - Cutting and Patching.
 5. Division 26 — Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating the extent of items and systems to be removed. Indicate items to be salvaged or items to be protected during demolition. Indicate locations of utility terminations and the extent of abandoned lines to be removed. Include details indicating methods and location of utility terminations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform the Work of this section by workers skilled in the demolition of buildings and structures. Perform the Work of this section under direct superintendence at all times.
- B. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule a walkthrough with the Owner, to confirm Owner property items have been removed from scheduled Work areas. Identify and mark remaining property items and schedule their removal.

- C. Coordinate demolition for the correct sequence, limits, and methods. Schedule demolition Work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and facility operations.
- D. Related Standard: ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Drawings may not indicate in detail all demolition Work to be performed. Examine existing conditions to determine the full extent of required demolition.
- B. Repair damage to existing improvements or damage due to excessive demolition.
- C. Provide all measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, improper shoring, bracing or support.
- D. If conditions are encountered that varies from those indicated, promptly notify the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Items scheduled for salvage by the Owner shall be delivered to a location designated by the Owner. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.
- B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on the Project site and protected from damage, theft and other deleterious conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Do not commence demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed.
 - 2. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of workers, occupants, and the public.
- B. If safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the Owner.

3.02 DEMOLITION

- A. Do not throw or drop materials. Furnish ramps or chutes as required by the Work.
- B. Remove existing construction only to extent necessary for proper installation of Work and interfacing with existing construction. Cut back finished surfaces to straight, plumb or level lines as required for a smooth transition.

- C. Where openings are cut oversize or in improper locations, replace or repair to required condition.

3.03 CUTTING EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Cutting of existing concrete shall be performed by skilled workers familiar with the requirements and space necessary for placing concrete. Perform concrete cutting with concrete cutting wheels and hand chisels. Do not damage concrete intended to remain.
- B. Extent of cutting of structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings. Cutting of non-structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings or as reviewed by the Architect or structural engineer. Replace concrete demolished in excess of amounts indicated.
- C. Prior to cutting or coring concrete, determine locations of hidden utilities or other existing improvements and provide necessary measures to protect them from damage.

3.04 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

- A. Remove existing plumbing and electrical equipment fixtures and services not indicated for reuse and not necessary for completion of the Work. Remove abandoned lines and cap unused portions of existing lines.

3.05 REMOVAL OF OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Masonry: Cut back to joint lines and remove mortar without damaging units to remain. Allow space for repairs to backing where applicable.
- B. Woodwork: Cut or remove to a joint or panel line.
- C. Roofing: Remove as required, including accessory components such as insulation and flashings. At penetrations through existing roofing, trim cut edges back to sound roofing with openings restricted to the minimum size necessary to receive Work.
- D. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose and unfastened ends or edges and provide a watertight condition. Re-seal as required.
- E. Glass: Remove broken or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of glazing channels.
- F. Modular materials such as acoustical ceiling panels, resilient tile, or ceramic tile: Remove to a natural joint without leaving damaged or defective Work where joining new Work. After flooring removal, clean substrates to remove setting materials and adhesives.
- G. Gypsum Board: Remove to a panel joint line on a stud or support line.
- H. Plaster: Saw cut plaster on straight lines, leaving a minimum 2-inch width of firmly attached metal lath for installing new lath and plaster.

- I. Remove existing improvements not specifically indicated or required but necessary to perform Work. Cut to clean lines, allowing for installation of Work.

3.06 PATCHING

- A. Patch or repair materials to remain when damaged by the performance of the Work of this section. Finish material and appearance of patch and/or repair Work shall match existing.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean existing materials to remain with appropriate tools and equipment.
- B. Protect existing improvements during cleaning operations.
- C. Debris shall be dampened by fog water spray prior to transporting by truck.
- D. Debris pick-up area shall be kept broom-clean and shall be washed daily with clean water.
- E. Remove waste and debris, other than items to be salvaged. Turn over salvaged items to Owner, or store and protect for reuse where required. Continuously clean up and remove items as demolition Work progresses.
- F. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2000

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

- A. Furnish and install all Concrete Reinforcement as indicated on the drawings and as specified in this section.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

- A. All work shall conform to the latest code requirements and the following Standards:
 - 1. The currently DSA adopted edition of the California Building Code;
 - 2. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute;
 - 3. American Concrete Institute (ACI);
 - 4. ASTM International (ASTM);
 - 5. American Welding Society (AWS);
 - 6. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC);
 - 7. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).

1.03 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. Inspection of reinforcing steel for size and location prior to placing of concrete shall be done by a full time job inspector employed by the Owner.
- B. Test steel reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A-615-40. One test shall be made for each 10 tons or portion thereof where mill analysis is available. Where no identification is available, one test for each 2-1/2 tons or portion thereof shall be made.
- C. Payments for Tests and Inspections: See Supplementary General Conditions for method and responsibility for payments for tests and inspections required under this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Materials:

1. Billet-steel bars for concrete and/or masonry reinforcement, ASTM A615, Grade 40 for No. 3 & smaller bar, Grade 60 for No. 4 & larger bars. Bars to be welded shall conform to ASTM A706.
2. Welding Electrodes: As per AWS D1.1 and Sections 1.17 of AISC Specifications. Electrodes shall be E-70xx type, delivered in hermetically sealed labeled containers.

2.02 WELDED WIRE FABRIC FOR CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE MINIMUM 6 X 6 - W1.4 X W1.4 PER ASTM A185.

- A. Chairs, bolsters, spacers and the like shall be preformed and manufactured for the express use involved. These items shall be plastic coated metal or aluminum when used in slabs or beams with underside to be left exposed, painted or to receive plaster.
- B. Concrete blocks approximately 3 inches on a side or I.C.C. approved reinforcement chair, of appropriate height, shall be used to support reinforcement in all concrete poured on ground, fill on ground, and over membrane on ground or fill.

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION:

- A. Where possible, all reinforcement steel shall be bent to shape at Contractor's shop. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, the design and details of the steel shall conform to requirements of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute and the American Concrete Institute.
 1. Bars reduced in section will not be accepted.
 2. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings will not be accepted. Bars shall not be formed in a manner injurious to bars.
- B. Bars shall not be heated to facilitate bending or for any other purpose.

3.02 WELDING:

- A. Perform welding by direct electric arc process, with thoroughly trained and experienced certified operators. Conform all welding to latest edition of AISC Specification for Building and to American Welding Society "Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction."

- B. Characteristics of Welds: When brushed with wire brushes, completed welds must exhibit uniform section, smoothness of welded metal, feather and good fusion with penetration into base metal.
- C. Inspection: Perform welding, either in shop or field, under continuous inspection of Registered Deputy Inspector (see Section "Testing and Inspections").

3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. Before being placed, thoroughly clean all material of all rust, dirt, dust, oil and any other material deleterious to bonding of concrete.
- B. Supports: With the exception of temperature reinforcement which shall be tied to main steel approximately 12 inches on center, reinforcement shall be accurately placed and securely tied at all intersections and spliced with 16 gauge black annealed wire, and shall be securely held in position during placing of concrete by means of precast concrete block supports. Wire-tie ends shall point away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified, the number, type and spacing of supports shall conform to the latest ACI Detailing Manual (ACI 315). Alternative methods of reinforcement supports or tying method shall be subjected to approval by project inspector.
- C. In masonry construction reinforcing shall be placed as required. All steel shall be held at least 1/2 inch clear of the masonry unit to insure acceptable coverage of grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Slab substrate.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Design mixtures shall be prepared by and signed and sealed by a Registered Civil Engineer.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Samples: For vapor retarder.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
 - a) Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 2. Cementitious materials.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Form materials and form-release agents.
 5. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 6. Granular fill.
 7. Curing compounds.
 8. Floor and slab treatments.
 9. Bonding agents.
 10. Adhesives.
 11. Semirigid joint filler.
 12. Joint-filler strips.
 13. Repair materials.
- G. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- H. Field quality-control test and inspection reports. (By I.O.R. and Testing Agency).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I.

Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- H. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade and formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Build panel approximately 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) for slab-on-grade and 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for formed surface in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approved panels may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and

slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Refer to Section 03 35 00 for form facing materials for colored architectural concrete.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II, gray Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
 - C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials. Use ASTM C227 to determine alkali reactivity of the aggregates as specified therein. The alkali reactivity shall be "innocuous" as determined by ASTM C289.
 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
 - D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- 2.6 ADMIXTURES
- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
 - B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
 - C. Color Pigment: Refer to Section 03 35 00 Colored Architectural Concrete. Add other admixtures, such as integral waterproofing admixtures, if required.
- 2.7 GRANULAR FILL
- A. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, with 90 to 100 percent passing a ¾ sieve; 0 to 10 percent passing a No. 4 sieve; and 0 to 3 percent passing a No. 100 sieve.
 - B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing

No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet. USE FOR ALL FLATWORK, SLABS AND TOPPING.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
 - k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
 - l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
 - m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
 - n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
 - o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
 - p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4500 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4500 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 1. Fly Ash: 15 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 15 percent.
 3. Comply with CBC Section 1903A.5.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup. See Section 03 35 00 for other details.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 610 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m).
 3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard

enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).

1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls practical. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide

joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

- D. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 1 direction.
1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
 - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
 3. Finish and measure surface with a dipstick measuring device by Face Construction Technologies or a F-meter measuring device by Allen Face & Company.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom. Coordinate finish with Section 093000 "Tiling".
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Use only this method for slabs, concrete fill and toppings. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

- c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Refer to Section 033300 for other details.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
 - F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.
- 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a resident inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with engineered wood products.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 5. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 6. Wood sleepers.
 - 7. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Engineered wood products.
 - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 6. Expansion anchors.
 - 7. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPAC31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium].

- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, [furring,] [stripping,] and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Douglas Fir No. 2 or better.
- C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Douglas Fir No. 1.
- D. Exposed Framing Indicated to Receive a Stained or Natural Finish: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
 1. Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch; Select Structural WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.
 6. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 1. Douglas Fir, No. 1 grade or better.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged fire-retardant treated as required, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings.
- C. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings.
- D. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those [indicated] [of basis-of-design products] [of products of manufacturers listed]. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and ICC ESR reports.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. ICC ESR-1663 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in California Building Code.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2000
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Finish carpentry.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 1000: Rough Carpentry.
3. Section 06 4000: Architectural Woodwork.
4. Section 08 7100: Door Hardware.
5. Section 08 8000: Glazing.
6. Section 09 2900: Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings of each item of finish carpentry and millwork, indicating materials, dimensions, construction, and anchorage details.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Douglas fir finish lumber shall be manufactured and graded in accordance with WCLIB - Standard Grading and Dressing Rule No. 17.
2. Redwood finish lumber shall be manufactured and graded in accordance with RIS - Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber.
3. Hardwood finish lumber shall be manufactured and graded in accordance with NHLA - Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress Lumber.
4. Softwood Plywood: Plywood shall comply with APA - Product Standard PS 1. Plywood shall be grade marked by APA.

5. Products and installation shall comply with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) for the Grade or Grades specified.
- B. Finish lumber shall be kiln-dried according to recognized methods for the thickness and species. Lumber one inch thick or less shall be dried to an average moisture content of not more than 13 percent. Lumber 1-1/4 inches to 2 inches in thickness shall be dried to an average moisture content of not more than 15 percent.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in undamaged condition, stored in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.
- B. Interior millwork and finish carpentry shall not be installed unless interior building temperature and humidity levels are within the ranges recommended by the manufacturer and/or recognized standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Douglas Fir: Interior trim, solid lumber shelves, partitions, door frames and other concealed members of interior finish; NAAWS Economy Grade.
- B. Hardwood: Birch, maple firsts and seconds.
 1. Birch: NAAWS Custom Grade.
 2. Maple: NAAWS Custom Grade.
- C. Softwood Plywood: Except where otherwise specified, AWI Custom Grade, Douglas fir unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hardwood Plywood: NAAWS Premium Grade, species as indicated.
- E. Redwood: Exterior millwork, except framing lumber, shall be clear heartwood redwood. Where installed in direct contact with earth or provided for exterior storage units, install Foundation Grade.
- F. Perforated Hardboard Panels: Panels shall be 1/4 inch thick tempered hardboard, SIS with 1/4 inch diameter holes spaced one inch on center.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. The means of fastening various parts together shall be concealed in finished Work. Work which is curved shall be fabricated from solid stock, or if veneered, shall be bent to a uniform radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Interior and exterior wood, millwork, blocking, and lumber shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line. Members shall be neatly and accurately scribed in place, maintaining full widths of end members, wherever possible. Trim shall be installed in full lengths, without piecing, except where use of single lengths is not required. Butt joints, if necessary, shall be beveled. Exterior angles shall be mitered, and interior angles of molding parts coped. Nails shall be set for putty. Grain and color of adjoining interior finish shall match adjacent finishes. Where Work specified in this section adjoins other Work, provide a neat tight joint.
- B. Interior and exterior finish carpentry and other fixed wooden equipment having hammer marks or other visible damage will be deemed defective Work.
- C. Staff or brick moulds of exterior wood doorframes shall be attached to frames after frames have been set and caulked. Moulds shall be mitered at corners and coped to sills, accurately secured in place with finish nails, and nails set.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Work of this section as specified in the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- B. Wood shoe base shall be fitted and temporarily tacked in place until floor covering is installed. Provide and install corner fillets, same contour and materials as shoe base, in corners where shoe base is installed.
- C. Platform Front: Plywood at platform front and adjoining steps in Multi-Purpose Building shall be provided with face veneers of unselect birch. Trim and frames shall match face veneer of panels. Joints shall be V-shaped where indicated.
- D. Door Frames: Frames shall be installed plumb and true, solidly blocked, reinforced for butts and hardware, and shall be fastened to structural frame with 16d set finish nails at not more than 24 inches on centers. Nails securing exterior door and window frames shall be cement coated. Doorframes shall be dadoed together at the head.
- E. Sealing of Joints: Joints between exterior frames and adjoining surfaces shall be primed before sealing.

3.03 CLEAN UP

170418

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4000
ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural woodwork, casework, trim, hardware, countertops, and shelving as indicated on Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 1000: Rough Carpentry.
3. Section 06 2000: Finish Carpentry.
4. Section 08 8000: Glazing.
5. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.
6. Section 22 1000: Plumbing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Sustainably managed" is defined as "forests that are being managed through a professionally administered forestry management plan in which timber growth equals or exceeds harvesting rates in both quantity and quality, protecting rivers and streams from degradation, minimizing damage to the forest when harvesting and promoting biodiversity".

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements: Provide wood products from certified sustainably harvested sources.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings of casework indicating materials and hardware, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and installation details. Shop Drawings shall bear a Woodwork Institute (WI) Certified Compliance Label indicating that Shop Drawings fully meet requirements of the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) grade or grades specified. Shop Drawings shall indicate grounds, backing, blocking, sleepers and other items required for installation of casework, which are

to be provided and installed as part of the Work.

- B. Certificates: Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate certifying that materials, fabrication and installation will comply with the specified requirements.
- C. Material Samples: Submit 2-inch by 3-inch plastic laminate and solid surfaces color Samples of manufacturer's entire color range.
- D. Submit manufacturer's product data for adhesives and finishes. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.
- E. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC): Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC "Principles for Natural Forest Management" and identify certifying organization.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate for Installation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS), latest edition, published jointly by the Architectural Woodwork Manufacturer's Association of Canada and the Woodwork Institute of California, grades as specified herein.
- B. Each elevation of casework shall bear a WI Certified Compliance Label indicating that casework fully meets requirements of the AWS grade specified.
- C. Each plastic laminate countertop and/or solid surface top shall bear a WI Certified Compliance Label indicating tops fully meet requirements of the AWS grade specified.
- D. Mock-ups: When required by the Architect, submit a full-scale base cabinet, countertop, and wall-hung cabinet, illustrating joinery and plastic laminate finish. Base cabinet shall incorporate a drawer, an adjustable shelf, and a door. Wall-hung cabinet shall incorporate two doors, one adjustable shelf and finished end, including required hardware.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in undamaged condition, stored in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in humidity and temperature. Refer to the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) for recommended care and storage.
- B. In event of damage immediately furnish necessary repairs or replacements.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Store indoors, in ventilated areas with constant but minimum temperature of 60 degrees F. and maximum relative humidity of 25 percent to 55 percent. Do not install casework until

building is enclosed and ambient conditions are within the temperature and humidity range to be expected during occupancy. Acclimatize materials to the installation temperature and humidity for at least 72 hours prior to installation. Maintain conditions until Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets:

1. Plastic laminate: High pressure plastic laminate conforming to NEMA standard LD-3; Grade HGS 0.048 inches at horizontal surfaces, Grade VGS 0.028 inches at exposed vertical surfaces and edge bands, and HGP 0.039 inch minimum for post-formed countertops.
2. Particle Board Core Material: 45 lb. density, conforming to ANSI A208.1, Table 1, Grade 1-M-2.
3. Solid Lumber:
 - a. Solid lumber for exposed members, drawers, trays and special details shall be Clear birch or maple.
 - b. Unexposed solid lumber for concealed webs or structural members shall be of Douglas Fir., alder or birch.
4. Softwood Plywood: Rotary cut exterior type A-C grade softwood plywood complying with PS1.
5. Hardboard: Factory finished pressure sealed hardboard conforming to the requirements of PS 58. Oil tempered hardboard shall conform to CS 251.
6. Cabinet Liner: Semi-exposed surfaces shall be finished with 0.020 inch high-pressure laminate cabinet liner, conforming to NEMA Standard LD-3.
7. Edge Banding:
 - a. 0.028 inch minimum thickness plastic laminate.
8. Glass Doors: 1/4 inch laminated safety glass.
9. Adhesive: Type II water-resistant, rigid type glue of formula conforming to PS 51.
10. Sealer: Thompson Water Seal 101, Watco Oil, Zinsser, or equal.
11. The Owner will supply tote trays unless otherwise indicated.

12. Base: Cover toe spaces with typical wall base unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Casework:
1. Sheets:
 - a. Hardwood Plywood: ANSI/HPVA – HP-1.
 2. Solid Lumber:
 - a. Concealed portions: Any species of sound, dry, solid stock.
 - b. Semi-exposed portions: Hardwood veneer of the same species as exposed material with a specific gravity in excess of 0.37.
 - c. Exposed portions: Select White Birch, well matched for color and grain.
 3. Hardboard: Factory finished, pressure sealed hardboard conforming to requirements of PS 58.
 4. Edge Banding: Same species of wood as adjacent to exposed surfaces.
- C. Countertops:
1. 3/4 inch 1-M-2 grade particleboard, ANSI A208.1.
 2. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2.
 - a. Formica.
 - b. Wilsonart.
 - c. Equal.
- D. Hardware:
1. Drawer Slides for Custom Grade Cabinetry:
 - a. Pencil drawers: Full extension type: Accuride 2006, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
 - b. Drawers and box drawers, up to 24 inches wide: Accuride 3832E, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
 - c. Lateral file drawers, up to 30 inches wide: Accuride 4034 overtravel or 4033 equal travel, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
 - d. Lateral file drawers, more than 30 inches wide: Accuride 3640, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
 2. Drawer Slides for Premium Grade Cabinetry:

- a. Pencil drawers: Full extension type: Accuride 2632, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
 - b. Drawers and box drawers, up to 24 inches wide: Accuride 7432, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
 - c. Lateral file drawers, up to 30 inches wide: Accuride 4034 overtravel or 4033 equal travel, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
 - d. Lateral file drawers, more than 30 inches wide: Accuride 3641, Blum, Hafele, or equal.
3. Flipper Door Slides for Premium and Custom Grade Cabinetry:
- a. For vertically mounted retracting cabinet doors up to 75 pounds and 72 inches tall: Accuride 1432, Blum, Hafele, or equal, with hinge carrier strip.
4. Door Mutes: Rubber, approximately 1/4 inch diameter, colors to match adjacent finish.
5. Plastic Grommets: Doug Mockett, Alliance Express, Rockler, or equal; color as selected by Architect.
6. Adjustable Shelves with Clips: Adjustable shelf supports (EDP type, unless otherwise noted) set in 5 mm holes spaced 32 mm on center:
- a. Hafele America, Co., No. 282.04.711, Blum, Hettich, or equal.
 - b. Hafele America, Co., No. 282.24.13, Blum, Hettich, or equal.
7. Hinges: Five-knuckle overlay hinge with hospital tip - Rockford 376, or equal.
8. Cabinet Locks:
- a. Door Locks: Pin tumbler type – CompX National No. C8173, Olympus 100DR x 12-1 strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.
 - b. Locks for Sliding Doors: National No. C8142 x thimble strike, Olympus 300 SD x thimble strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.
 - c. Drawer Locks: CompX National C8179brass strike, Olympus 200 DW x 12-1 strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.
 - d. Cabinet locks shall be flush with surface of door and protrude no greater than 3/16 inch.
9. Top-hung Hardware Assembly for Sliding Doors: Grant No. 6064, Hafele, Blum, or equal.
10. Track for Sliding Doors: K & V 455 x or 455.55, Hafele, Blum, or equal.

11. Pull Flush Ring at Drawers behind Doors: Safe No. 6116, Trimco 24, Quality, or equal.
12. Pulls: Quality No. 179 x 180, Trimco No. 553P, Hafele, or equal. Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.
13. Catches: Magnetic type - Epcos No. 592, Lawrence No. SC1364-AL, or equal.
14. Four-way Tension Catch: Glynn-Johnson GJ21A, Trimco, Quality, or equal.
15. Noiseless Catch:
16. Elbow Catch: Schlage SP2A3, or equal.
17. Bolts: Surface type, Quality B6, Trimco No. 4856-6, or equal.
18. Brackets and Shelf Strip for Glass Shelves: K & V No. 80 x 180, Garco 604 x 686, or equal.
19. Shelf Standards and Brackets: K & V No. 255 x 256, line bored holes for pins as approved by AWI Standards Stanley No. 798 x 799, steel zinc plated, or equal.
20. Card Holders for Drawers: Corbin No. 1913-1/4H, Garco No. 853, or equal.
21. Hanger Rods: 1-1/16 inches minimum diameter metal tubing, aluminum or stainless steel clad, KV660; heavy wall steel tubing KV770, Stanley, or equal.
22. Hanger Rod Flanges: KV757, or flanges KV734, KV735; Ronther Reiss R44-55; or equal.
23. Hardware Finish: With exception of finish hardware items which have finishes specified, hardware shall be furnished with dull chrome US 26D or dull stainless steel US 32D finish.
24. Keying:
 - a. Key locks inside one room alike. Furnish three keys for each lock keyed separately, and 2 keys for each lock in keyed alike groups. Master keys shall be tagged and delivered to the Inspector. Locks and keys shall be stamped with coded set number / direct digit.
 - b. Master keys shall be National GM2.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Plastic Laminated Casework: Construction of plastic laminated casework shall conform to

the material and construction requirements for North American Architectural Woodwork Standards Custom grade, flush overlay construction, except, modified as follows:

1. Exposed Exterior surfaces shall be High Pressure Decorative Laminate grade VGS.
 - a. Edge Band: PVC 1 mm. for cabinet body and 3 mm. at doors and drawer fronts.
2. Exposed Interior surfaces: Interior surfaces of open cabinets shall be laminated to match exteriors. Cabinets with glass doors shall use cabinet liner grade CLS.
3. Semi-exposed Surfaces: Shall be cabinet liner grade CLS and edges of panels shall be edge banded per 2.01 A.
4. Cabinet bases may be integral or separate. Bases shall be 3/4 inch thick plywood securely jointed at four corners to a supporting block 1 1/2-inch thick.
5. Adjustable shelving shall be 3/4 inch thickness particleboard for spans up to 25 inches and one inch thickness for spans over 25 inches up to 34 inches. Adjustable shelving over 34 inches in span shall be one inch thick plywood core with 0.020 inch cabinet liner grade CLS both sides. Shelving hardware shall be adjustable to 1 1/4 inch centers. Faces of shelving shall be finished with 0.020 inch thickness cabinet liner grade CLS both sides.
6. Drawers:
 - a. Drawers shall be of dovetail or dowel construction. Sides, backs and sub-fronts shall be made of 1/2 inch thick clear birch or maple solid stock, or 9 ply plywood without knots or interior voids. Drawer bottoms shall be in accordance with AWI requirements, glued and nailed.
 - b. Drawers shall be fitted with ball bearing slides accurately installed for smooth drawer operation.
 - c. Drawer fronts shall be of 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate construction, fully edge-banded with plastic laminate T-banding to be used when matching existing. T-banding joint shall occur at center of bottom edge of panel.
7. Doors:
 - a. Doors shall be of flush overlay type. Doors shall be fully edge-banded. Doors of cabinets within any group of adjacent units shall be in alignment.
 - b. Wrap around hinges shall be routed into edge of door.
8. Back Priming: Seal unfinished materials installed for backs, bases, self-edge backing, stripping and other concealed portions with a water-repellent sealer.
9. Banding:

- a. Edge banding shall be accurately fitted. Where edge band joins plastic surfaces, there shall be no open spaces, voids, or chipping of plastic laminate surface.
 - b. Exposed cabinet surfaces shall be flush, and any protruding edges of banding shall be machined or trimmed to provide a flat smooth corner at intersection of banding and adjoining surfaces. Plastic laminate edge banding shall be installed on tops, webs, bottoms, ends, and inside partitions. T banding may only be installed on drawer fronts and door edges and when required to match existing.
- B. Wood Casework: Manufacture in accordance with AWI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Custom Grade, except, modified as follows:
1. Exposed surfaces for transparent finish shall be plain sliced select white birch.
 2. Exposed Interiors: surfaces at the interiors of open cabinets and cabinets with glass doors shall be of the same species and grade as exposed portions.
 3. Semi-exposed surfaces shall be natural birch.
 4. Edge banding shall be wood edge bands of same species as adjacent exposed faces.
 5. Cabinet doors shall be particleboard core a minimum of 3/4 inch thickness, unless otherwise noted. Interior faces of cabinet doors shall be same species and grade as exposed surfaces. Cabinet doors shall be flush overlay.
- C. Countertops:
1. Plastic Laminate Tops: Each plastic laminate countertop shall bear the WI Certified Compliance Label.
 - a. Laminated plastic countertops shall be self-edged. Edge shall rise 1/8 inch above counter surface and back and return splashes shall be 6 inches high measured from exposed countertop surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Cove and roll front sticking, for plastic laminate back-up, shall be kiln dried clear sugar pine glued to core material. c. Square butt splashes, including end splashes shall be Deck Mount. Splashes shall be end applied and be set in mastic and secured to top with screws 8 inches on centers. Splash edges shall be self-edged and scribed to wall.
 - c. Joints shall be splined and fastened with screw clip fasteners on at least 8 inch centers. Water resisting mastic or glue shall be applied in joints. Joints shall not occur at sink cutouts. Sink cutouts shall be sealed.
 - d. Core material for counters and splashes shall be 3/4 inch thick Grade 130 MR50 MDF.

- e. Installation of plastic laminate shall be in accordance with published specifications and recommended practices of the plastic laminate manufacturer.

2.03 FINISHING

- A. Wood casework and wood components of laminated plastic casework shall be factory finished. Exposed surfaces shall be finished with one coat of lacquer sealer and 2 coats of finish lacquer. Unexposed materials such as backs, webs, back of tops, and the like, shall be sealed with one oil base prime coat. Semi-exposed wood surfaces such as drawers shall be finished with one coat of sanding sealer and one coat of clear gloss lacquer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Work of this section as specified in the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS), grade to match the grade of the work to be installed.
- B. Cabinets: Install cabinets level, plumb, and secure to walls. Exposed screws shall have finish washers.
- C. End Panels and Fillers: Furnish to match exposed surfaces and accurately scribe to walls and neatly and securely fit to cabinets.
- D. Completion: Upon completion of installation, cabinets including drawers and shelves shall be cleaned. Doors and drawers shall operate easily and freely.
- E. Scribe plastic laminated cabinets to walls. Installation of surface-applied moldings is not permitted.
- F. Coordinate sink and penetration locations with 22 1000 Plumbing.
- G. Install solid surface countertops per NAAWS custom grade.

3.02 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal batt insulation for exterior walls and under roof decks.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Material List: Provide a list of materials for installation under this section.
2. Provide manufacturer's printed Product Data for each type insulation and accessory.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

C. Certification: Provide certification that insulation materials conform to requirements of CBC Chapter 26.

D. Recycled Content: Provide certification that insulation materials contain a minimum 30 percent recycled materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread rating shall not exceed 25 and smoke density shall not exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Combustion Characteristics: Rated as non-combustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

C. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM C209 – Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
2. ASTM C553: Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

3. ASTM C578: Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 4. ASTM C1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
 5. ASTM D1621 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 6. ASTM D1622 – Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 7. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 8. ASTM E 136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.
- D. CHP Low-Emitting Materials Table: Materials submitted for building insulation must be listed as low emitting on the CHPS website, www.CHPS.net, or must be tested by an independent laboratory to meet CHPS requirements. Components of an assembly must meet CHPS requirements individually or in an assembly.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site and store in a safe, dry place, with labels intact and legible at time of installation.
- B. Protect building insulation materials from damage.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Avoid exposure to humidity and moisture. Protect from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Owens Corning.
- B. Johns Manville.
- C. CertainTeed Corporation.
- D. The DOW Chemical Company.
- E. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Provide Unfaced, friction-fit batt insulation where both sides of installation are enclosed.
2. Provide batt insulation with integral vapor barrier when one side of installation will be unenclosed.
3. Provide batt insulation with integral vapor barrier where at least one side of installation will be exposed to high humidity, such as showers.
4. Recycled content shall be a minimum of 30 percent.

B. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation:

1. Unfaced Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Provide friction-fit, unfaced mineral fiber batts. Insulation shall consist of mineral fibers, glass or slag, and thermosetting resins complying with ASTM C665, Type I.
2. Faced Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Provide mineral fiber batts with vapor barrier consisting of mineral fibers, glass or slag, and thermosetting resins complying with ASTM C665, Type III, Class A, with vapor-retardant membrane facing.
3. Fasteners for Attaching Insulation to Wood Framing:
 - a. For faced batt insulation provide one of following types of staples: Stainless steel, monel, or copper-coated steel, size as required by manufacturer or applicable code.
 - b. For unfaced batt insulation provide 18 gage, minimum, galvanized steel wire where required to maintain proper insulation placement.
4. Fasteners for Attaching Insulation to Underside of Metal Roof Decks:
 - a. Spindle Anchors: Stic-Klip Mfg. Co., Type A or B as required, with Type S adhesive; Miracle Adhesives Corp. "Miracle StukUps" with Type HT994 adhesive; or Goodloe E. Moore Gemco or Tuff-Weld with G-P Improved or Tuff-Bond Quik-Set Type Adhesive as applicable; or equal. Provide adhesives of correct type for substrates and type of anchor.
 - b. String Wires: Minimum 18 gage galvanized steel wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Work to verify suitability to receive insulation. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Fit batt insulation, of R-value indicated on Drawings, snugly between framing members.
2. Maintain total insulation integrity over entire area to be insulated, including areas between closely spaced members.
3. Extend full thickness insulation over entire area to be insulated. Furnish manufacturer's recommended clips to tightly fit batts at joints.
4. Cut and fit batt insulation tightly around pipes, conduits and penetrations.
5. Do not compress batt insulation in excess of 10 percent (R-19 may be installed in 2 by 6 stud walls).
6. Prevent batt insulation from sagging during and after installation by installing adequate wire.
7. Metal door and window frames in acoustically insulated walls shall be filled with insulation, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Where vapor barrier is provided, install with vapor barrier facing room.
 - a. Batts in Metal Framing: Provide friction-fit batts tightly fitted to stud webs and to metal furring.
 - b. Batts under Metal Roof Decks where underside of insulation will be exposed install foil-faced flanged-type insulation batts and staple flanges together at maximum 4-inch centers and seal joints at abutting vertical surfaces with a pressure-sensitive plastic tape. Where underside of insulation will be inaccessible, install secure with spindle anchors. Provide 18 gage galvanized string wires under batts wherever necessary to prevent sagging. Stretch wire taut.
 - c. Batts in Horizontal or Sloped Applications: Provide tightly stretched string wires along center of horizontal or sloping batts where support spacing exceed 16 inch on centers.
 - d. Batts in Ceiling Framing: Install batts between joists, so top of insulation is level with top of framing members. Do not install insulation over

recessed lighting fixtures, speakers, or other heat producing elements in ceilings. At junction boxes, access panels, and other items requiring access from above or below ceiling, cut insulation on each side to fit item and install loosely on top. Fit insulation snugly around ducts, conduits, pipes, and other items projecting through ceiling construction.

9. Install polystyrene board as required by Section 07 1326.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.04 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6000

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sheet metal flashings in connection with roofing.
2. Reglet and counter flashing assemblies.
3. Miscellaneous metal flashing and counter flashing as required, except where provided under Divisions 22, Plumbing, 23, HVAC, or 26, Electrical.
4. Coping caps.
5. Gravel stops and metal edging.
6. Gutters and downspouts.
8. Splash pans where downspouts empty onto roofing.
7. Conductor heads.
8. Drip flashings.
9. Sheet metal covering at outside storage units.
10. Sheet metal wall coverings.
11. Roof pipe flashings.
12. Roof expansion joint covers.
13. Other sheet metal items, not necessarily specified herein or in other sections, but required to prevent penetration of water into building.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
3. Division 22 — Plumbing.
4. Division 23 - HVAC.
5. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabricated sheet metal indicating shapes, details, methods of joining, anchoring and fastening, thicknesses and gages of metals, concealed reinforcement, expansion joint details, sections, and profiles.
- B. Samples: Submit Samples for materials or assemblies as requested.
- C. Product Data: Submit brochures of manufactured items.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drawings and requirements specified govern. Provide the Work of this section in conformance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA for conditions not indicated or specified and for general fabrication of sheet metal items.
- B. Materials shall conform to following standards:
 1. ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 2. ASTM A653 - Sheet Steel, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. ASTM B370 - Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
- C. Pre-installation Meetings: Refer to Division 07 roofing sections as appropriate. Attend the pre-installation and inspection meetings for roofing Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not install bent or otherwise damaged materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653, coating designation G90, hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Copper Plate, Sheet and Strip: ASTM B370, cold-rolled, tempered. Copper sheet and strip shall be cold-rolled-temper.
- C. Stainless Steel: Plate, sheet and strip shall conform to ASTM A167, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 4 finish on exposed surfaces and No. 2 finish on concealed surfaces unless otherwise specified or indicated. Furnish Type 304 for general applications and Type 316 where exposed to acidic or alkaline conditions.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill
- E. Fastenings:
 1. Galvanized Steel: Nails, rivets, and other fastenings furnished in connection with galvanized sheet steel Work shall be sealed with rust resistive coating. Rivets shall be tinned. Nails and other fastenings shall be zinc-coated.

2. Copper: Nails, rivets, and other fastenings furnished in connection with copper sheet metal Work, shall be manufactured from hard-temper copper or hard brass.
 3. Stainless Steel: Nails, rivets and other fastenings furnished in connection with stainless steel Work, shall be 300 series alloy to match alloy of stainless steel being fastened.
- F. Soldering Flux: Raw muriatic acid for galvanized steel; rosin for tin, lead and tinned copper; non-corrosive soldering salts for uncoated copper and acid-type flux formulated for soldering stainless steel.
- G. Solder: ASTM B32, Grade 5A, composed of 95-5 tin-antimony. Name of product manufacturer and grade designation shall be labeled, stamped or cast onto each coil or bar.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Accurately form sheet metal Work to dimensions and shapes indicated and required. Cope finish molded and brake metal shapes with true, straight, sharp lines and angles and, where intersecting each other, to a precise fit. Unless otherwise specified, all galvanized sheet steel shall be 22 gage. Exposed edges of sheet metal shall have a ½ inch minimum hemmed edge.
2. Soldering of sheet steel or copper shall be performed with well-heated copper soldering iron or soldering torch, joints full flowing, neat and consistent. Fill joint completely with solder. Clean materials at joints before soldering, and tin coppers before soldering. Exposed soldering on finished surfaces shall be scraped smooth. Lock seam work shall be fabricated flat and true to line and soldered along its entire length. Acid-fluxed Work shall be neutralized after fabrication.
3. Form and install sheet metal Work to provide proper allowances for expansion and contraction, without causing undue stresses in any part of completed Work. Installation shall be water and weathertight.

B. Gutters and Downspouts:

1. Gutters: Fabricate from 22 gage galvanized steel to match existing size and design unless otherwise indicated. Maximum length of gutter shall be 40 feet between end or expansion joints unless the system is specially designed to accommodate the greater expansion, the larger flow and the need for special supports. Drain gutter towards nearest downspout and provide an expansion joint at mid-point between downspout outlets, but not to exceed 40 feet on center. Gutters shall not pond water. Rivet joints and ends with a minimum of 6 rivets per joint or maximum rivet spacing not to exceed 1 ½-inch on center and ½ inch from the edge of the metal, consisting of 3-inch overlap. Sweat solder from inside of gutter and in horizontal position where possible. Neatly fit downspouts to gutter using a slip joint. Provide expansion joints, consisting of 3-inch lap joints at not over feet.
2. Form and install sheet metal Work to provide allowance for expansion and contraction without causing undue stresses in the completed Work.

3. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts from 3-inch round, or 3-inch by 4-inch rectangular shapes, 16 gage steel tubing with butt joints and mitered elbows, sized as indicated. Downspouts shall be constructed with conductor heads every 40 feet to admit air and prevent vacuum. Keep downspouts offsets to a maximum of 10 feet. Downspout shall be fabricated with elbows at bottom discharge or connected to drains as indicated. Joints, except expansion joints shall be sealed with a continuous weld. Galvanize downspouts after fabrication.
4. Outlets: Fabricate outlets of 22 gage galvanized sheet steel with a 1/4 inch rolled flanged soldered continuously to gutter. Outside diameter shall be 1/8 inch less than the inside diameter of the downspout and extend into downspout 4 inches. Install a removable wire "bulb type" strainer to outlet opening. Strainer shall be fabricated of 22 gage galvanized steel and 1/2 inch hardware cloth.

C. Conductor Heads:

1. Fabricate conductor heads and outlets from 22 gage galvanized sheet steel. Cover tops of the conductor heads with 22 gage galvanized 1/4 inch wire mesh soldered securely to separately fabricated frame and mechanically fastened to top conductor head with a minimum of two fasteners.

D. Gravel Stops: Provide 24 gage galvanized sheet steel gravel stops wherever roof area drops to a lower level; at the eaves and rake of roof, where roof comes to an abrupt edge, and where indicated. Stops shall be of height indicated and shall be fabricated with two flanges. Horizontal flange shall be not less than 4 inches wide, and vertical flange shall extend down over vertical surfaces of trim or gutter. Gravel stops shall lap 4 inches at ends and corners, and shall be fabricated by notching and interlocking vertical face flanges. Contact surfaces of lapped flanges, including raised areas, vertical face and corners, shall be completely covered with flashing compound. Fabricate lap joints so that they will be in the direction of water flow. Where flanges are over five inches wide, provide 20 gage continuous cleats fastened at 24 inches on center.

E. Overflow Outlets: Provide galvanized sheet steel overflow outlets at locations and of sizes indicated. Outlets shall extend through full thickness of wall in one continuous piece and completely line the opening. On outside face of wall, top and sides of outlet shall finish 1/2 inch on surface of wall. Bottom of outlet shall project 1 1/2 inches beyond face of wall, and shall be bent down slightly. Outlets shall be sealed on the surface of the building. On inside face, side and bottom flanges shall extend not less than 8 inches beyond edge of opening, and not less than 6 inches at top. Outlets shall be installed at time roof is being installed.

F. Reglet Type Counterflashing: Where roof comes in contact with vertical surfaces, provide counterflashing. Set top of counter flashing 8 inches above roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and extend down at least 5 inches or to top of cant strip. Counterflashing and reglet shall be 22 gage galvanized sheet steel. Lap counter flashing and reglet 3 inches minimum at splices and miter at angles, or supply special metal corner fittings. Reglet and method of securing flashing shall be so constructed that flashing is firmly locked in place, but may be readily removed for replacement.

- G. Splash Pans: Provide splash pans for all downspouts, which empty onto lower roofs. Pans shall be galvanized sheet steel 12-inch by 18-inch, unless otherwise indicated, and turned up 2 inches on at least three sides.
- H. Roof Expansion Joint Covers: Fabricate of 22 gage galvanized sheet steel, as detailed. One side of joint shall be zee shaped, with 3-inch standing leg extended over the joint and turned down. The other side shall be box shaped, fabricated to extend over the joint, over the standing leg, and turn down to form a water barrier. Prefabricated bellows type joint covers are not permitted.
- I. Miscellaneous Flashing: Unless otherwise indicated, miscellaneous flashing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel. Exterior doors and windows, unless covered by overhangs shall be provided with 22 gage galvanized steel drip flashing as detailed. At wood construction, nail flashing to framing before paper backed lath is installed.
- J. Roof Pipe Flashings: Provide PVC flashings or prefabricated welded or seamless flashings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete and masonry materials in contact with sheet metal shall be painted with alkali resistant coating, such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint. Wood in contact with sheet metal shall be painted with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate with installation of underlayment indicated in the Drawings and specified in Section 09 2423.
- B. Gutters and Downspouts:
 1. Anchor gutters to structure with 10 gage steel straps, galvanized after fabricating. Secure straps with galvanized fasteners at 3 feet on center. Drill pilot holes and use 12 by 2-inch pan head screws.
 2. Install 1/4 inch galvanized wire mesh continuous cover on gutter.
 3. Secure downspouts to walls with 1/8 inch by 2-inch galvanized steel straps. Straps shall be located at top, bottom, and at not over 10 feet on center. Block downspouts out 1/2 inch from the finish wall surfaces and 1 inch from the bottom of downspout grade. Secure straps to wall framing with 1/4 inch by 2-inch long galvanized anchors. Expansion type anchors shall be provided when anchoring to concrete and masonry. Provide toggle bolts for attachment to masonry or plaster. At steel columns, provide fasteners as indicated. Plastic anchors are not permitted.
 4. Anchor conductor heads to walls with 1/4 inch diameter by 2 1/2-inch long galvanized lag screws or 1/4 inch expansion type anchors.
- C. Reglets: Install reglets at constant height above cant or as indicated. Provide minimum 3-inch lap at end splices of reglets. Seal laps watertight.
- D. Counterflashing:

1. Install at constant horizontal elevation across roof slope and slope at constant height above cant or as indicated.
 2. Provide minimum 3-inch lap at all end splices of counterflashing.
- E. Galvanized sheet steel parapet coping and flashing shall be continuous over top of parapet to form a watertight cap, with waterproof seams at approximately 10 feet on center, or as indicated. Anchor coping to outside of wall with a continuous cleat face nailed at 24 inch centers. Coping shall be fastened on inside wall with hex head screws and bonded sealing washers through oversized holes in the back of the coping. Corners and angles shall be lapped and soldered; do not install joint sealant.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Perform field water testing to demonstrate installation is watertight. Continue testing with a continuous hose stream applied at base of installation for at least 30 minutes. If leaking is observed, discontinue test and repair installation, then test until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joint sealants.
2. Preparation for application of sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry.
3. Division 08 - Openings.
4. Division 09 - Finishes.
5. Section 10 2813 - Toilet Accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sealant joint locations, with full-size sealant joint details.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for each sealant material.
- C. Material Samples: Submit Samples indicating color range available for each sealant material intended for installation in exposed locations.
- D. Certifications: Submit manufacturer's certification materials comply with requirements specified.
- E. Site Samples: At locations required, provide a Sample of sealant for each typical installation, approximately 24 inches long, including joint preparation, backing, sealant and tooling. Allow backing to extend 6 inches beyond end of sealant for inspection of substrate.
- F. Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's adhesion compatibility test reports according to ASTM C794 for each substrate.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least five consecutive years; and

can show evidence of satisfactory completion of five projects of similar size and scope. Installer shall have applicators trained and approved by manufacturer for performing this Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a uniform ambient temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer: five year material warranty.
- B. Installer: two year installation/application warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Furnish sealants meeting following in-service requirements:
 1. Normal curing schedules are permitted.
 2. Non-staining, color fastness (resistance to color change), and durability when subjected to intense actinic (ultraviolet) radiation are required.
- B. Furnish the products of only one manufacturer unless otherwise required, sealant colors as selected to match the adjoining surfaces.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sealants must be approved by LAUSD's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS). Check OEHS website for approved products. Not all products by a manufacturer are approved by OEHS.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Sealants:
 1. Sealant 1: Acrylic latex, one-part, non-sag, mildew resistant acrylic emulsion compound complying with ASTM C834, Type S, Grade NS, formulated to be paintable.
 - a. Tremco Inc., Acrylic Latex Caulk.
 - b. Pecora Corporation, AC-20.
 - c. Equal.
 2. Sealant 2: Butyl sealant, one-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing sealant complying with ASTM C1311, gun grade and formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

- a. Tremco Inc., Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corp., BC-158.
 - c. Equal.
3. Sealant 3: Silicone sealant, one-part non-acid-curing silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
- a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 790, 791, 795.
 - b. General Electric Co., Silpruf.
 - c. Tremco, Inc., Spectrem 1.
 - d. Pecora Corp., 864.
 - e. Equal.
4. Sealant 4: One-part mildew-resistant silicone sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
- a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 786.
 - b. General Electric Co., Sanitary 1700.
 - c. Tremco, Inc., Proglaze White.
 - d. Equal.
5. Sealant 5: One-part non-sag urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
- a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex -221e.
 - b. Equal.
6. Sealant 6: Multi-part pouring urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25.
- a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex 2C NS/SL.
 - b. Equal.
7. Sealant 7: Acoustical sealant, non-drying, non-hardening permanently flexible conforming to ASTM D217.
- a. Pecora Corp., BA-98 Acoustical Sealant.
 - b. Equal.
- B. See 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping for rated sealants.

- C. .Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed cell Polyethylene Foam Rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width, reticulated polyolefin foam.
- D. Primer: Non-Staining Type. Provide primer as required and shall be product of manufacturer of installed sealant.
- E. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- F. Sealants shall have normal curing schedules, shall be nonstaining, color fast and shall resist deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joint openings are ready to receive Work and field tolerances are within the guidelines recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Joints and spaces to be sealed shall be completely cleaned of all dirt, dust, mortar, oil, and other foreign materials which might adversely affect sealing Work. Where necessary, degrease with a solvent or commercial degreasing agent. Surfaces shall be thoroughly dry before application of sealants.
- B. If recommended by manufacturer, remove paint and other protective coatings from surfaces to be sealed before priming and installation of sealants.
- C. Preparation of surfaces to receive sealant shall conform to the sealant manufacturer's specifications. Provide air pressure or other methods to achieve required results. Provide masking tape to keep sealants off surfaces that will be exposed in finished Work.
- D. Etch concrete or masonry surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5 percent solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with dilute ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.
- E. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release sealants, and ASTM C962 for elastomeric sealants.
- F. Protect elements surrounding Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 SEALANT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

	<u>Location</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Color</u>
A.	Exterior and Interior joints in	Sealant 6	To match adjacent

	horizontal surfaces of concrete; between metal and concrete masonry and mortar.		material
B.	Exterior door, entrance and window frames. Exterior and interior vertical joints in concrete and masonry metal flashing.	Sealant 3 or 5	To match adjacent material
C.	Joints within glazed curtain wall system. Skylight framing system. Aluminum entrance system glass and glazing.	Sealant 3	Translucent or Black
D.	Interior joints in ceramic tile and at plumbing fixtures.	Sealant 4	Translucent or White
E.	Under thresholds.	Sealant 2	Black
F.	All interior joints not otherwise scheduled	Sealant 1	To Match Adjacent Surfaces
G.	Heads and sills, perimeters of frames and other openings in insulated partitions	Sealant 7	Match Adjacent Surfaces

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Provide sealant around all openings in exterior walls, and any other locations indicated or required for structure weatherproofing and/or waterproofing.
- B. Sealants shall be installed by experienced mechanics using specified materials and proper tools. Preparatory Work (cleaning, etc.) and installation of sealant shall be as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.
- C. Concrete, masonry, and other porous surfaces, and any other surfaces if recommended by manufacturer, shall be primed before installing sealants. Primer shall be installed with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.
- D. Sealants shall be stored and installed at temperatures as recommended by manufacturer. Sealants shall not be installed when they become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from gun. Modification of sealants by addition of liquids, solvents, or powders is not permitted.

- E. Sealants shall be installed with guns furnished with proper size nozzles. Sufficient pressure shall be furnished to fill all voids and joints solid. In sealing around openings, include entire perimeter of each opening, unless indicated or specified otherwise. Where gun installation is impracticable, suitable hand tools shall be provided.
- F. Sealed joints shall be neatly pointed on flush surfaces with beading tool, and internal corners with a special tool. Excess material shall be cleanly removed. Sealant, where exposed, shall be free of wrinkles and uniformly smooth. Sealing shall be complete before final coats of paint are installed.
- G. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are indicated on Drawings or specified.
- H. Partially fill joints with joint backing material, furnishing only compatible materials, until joint depth does not exceed 1/2 inch joint width. Minimum joint width for metal to metal joints shall be 1/4 inch. Joint depth, shall be not less than 1/4 inch and not greater than 1/2 inch.
- I. Install sealant under sufficient pressure to completely fill voids. Finish exposed joints smooth, flush with surfaces or recessed as indicated. Install non-tracking sealant to concrete expansion joints subject to foot or vehicular traffic.
- J. Where joint depth prevents installation of standard bond breaker backing rod, furnish non-adhering tape covering to prevent bonding of sealant to back of joint. Under no circumstances shall sealant depth exceed 1/2 inch maximum, unless specifically indicated on Drawings.
- K. Prime porous surfaces after cleaning. Pack joints deeper than 3/4 inch with joint backing to within 3/4 inch of surface. Completely fill joints and spaces with gun applied compound, forming a neat, smooth bead.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

- A. Sealing shall be provided wherever required to prevent light leakage as well as moisture leakage. Refer to Drawings for condition and related parts of Work.
- B. Install sealants to depths as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within following general limitations:
 - 1. For joints in concrete walks, slab and paving subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but not more than 3/4 inch deep or less than 3/8 inch deep, depending on joint width.
 - 2. For building joints, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

3.06 CLEANING

111001

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 CURING

- A. Sealants shall cure in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not disturb seal until completely cured.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors and frames or hollow metal doors as indicated.
2. Hollow metal window frames or hollow metal door and window frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
3. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
4. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.
5. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Door-and-frame assemblies or frames shall include reinforcing and provisions for hardware as shown and specified. Drawings indicate profile and general details of steel frame fabrication and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit composite Shop Drawings indicating detailed relationships of installation including Work of adjacent construction, finish hardware, security, fire and life safety devices, glazing, sealing, and requirements for field installation. Include elevations of each hollow metal door type, details of each frame type, location schedule of doors and frames indicating same reference for details and openings as indicated on Drawings, conditions of openings of various wall sections and materials, typical and special details of construction, methods of assembling sections, location and installation requirements for hardware, material size, shape, and thickness, and joints and connections.

- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data indicating composition and construction for each fabricated item including louvers, coatings, finishes, and other components demonstrating compliance with referenced standards.
- C. Certification: Submit certification of compliance with referenced standards and specified criteria, including but not limited to fire ratings in accordance with UL 10C, Physical Endurance in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and Prime Paint performance in accordance with ANSI A250.10.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Hollow Metal Frame: Corner section of typical exterior and interior frame, of sufficient composite size to illustrate corner joint construction, hinge reinforcement, closer re-enforcement, floor anchor, dust cover, and jamb anchors, and showing galvanizing and prime coat finishes.
 - 2. Hollow Metal Door: Section of typical interior door of sufficient composite size to illustrate edge, top, bottom, and core construction, hinge reinforcement and face stiffening, closer reinforcement and kick plate reinforcement, and corner of vision opening construction with glazing beads.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section
- C. Coordinate with hardware supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive hardware items.
- D. Coordinate with intrusion alarm supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive intrusion detection devices.
- E. References: Work shall comply with physical and performance requirements of following standards, including standards referenced in them, except for more stringent provisions specified herein or required by regulatory agencies:
 - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8, SDI 100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Fames.
 - 2. ANSI/NFPA 252, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. ANSI/UL 10B, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 4. ANSI/UL 10C, Positive-Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

5. ANSI/NFPA 80, Fire Doors and Fire Windows
6. HMMA, Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors & Frames (Standard of National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers).
7. ANSI/SDI A250.4, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frame Anchors and Hardware Reinforcings.
8. ANSI A250.10, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Doors and Frames.
9. ANSI A250.6, Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

F. Standards of Fabrication and Installation:

1. Finished Work shall be of uniform profile, accurately fabricated, rigid and strong, square and true, neat in appearance, smooth and free from dents, waves, warps, buckles, open joints, tool marks and/or other defects.
2. Steel sheet shall be clean with smooth surfaces free of scale, pitting or other defects.
3. Construction joints shall be flush, tight and welded their full length, ground flush and smooth on exposed surfaces.
4. Frame and door reinforcing and hardware provisions shall be performed in fabrication shop. Provide cuts, welds, and other fabrications before galvanizing or shop priming.
5. Lines and molded members shall be straight and true with angles as sharp as practical for thickness involved, surfaces flat, and fastenings concealed.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Frames: Before shipment, install temporary spreaders at bottom of bucks and do not remove until frames are installed.
- B. Doors: Provide protection as required to protect doors during shipping and storage. Damaged doors will be rejected.
- C. Inspect hollow metal Work upon delivery for damage. Remove and replace damaged items with new Work as required.
- D. Store doors and frames in an upright position at Project Site under cover and protected from weather-related elements. Store units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking with ½ inch air spaces between stacked doors to provide circulation. Do not store

doors and frames under plastic or canvas shelters that can create a humidity chamber. If shipping packaging becomes wet, immediately remove packaging.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.
- B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Doors and frames shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- B. The following are acceptable manufacturers, as are others that can demonstrate their products are equivalent in quality, performance and compliance with these specifications.
 - 1. Security Metal Products Corp.
 - 2. Curries Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Steelcraft.
 - 4. Amweld Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 5. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.
 - 6. Door Components Inc.
 - 7. CECO Door.
 - 8. Equal.
- C. Materials, fabrication and installation must comply with requirements of standards referenced in Section 1.04, Quality Assurance.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Steel:
 - 1. Exterior Doors and Frames: Galvanized Carbon Sheet Steel, Commercial Quality, A60 zinc coating (0.30 ounces per square foot per side), ASTM A653.
 - 2. Interior Doors and Frames: Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets, Commercial Quality Carbon Steel, ASTM A1008.

3. Steel shall be free of scale, pitting, coil breaks or other surface blemishes, and free of buckles, waves or other defects.
 4. Steel thicknesses expressed in steel gages (MSG) is for reference only. Actual steel thicknesses must meet minimum requirements of ASTM standards and as described in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from a minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel unless noted otherwise.
- C. Fasteners: Provide as shown on Drawings and to suit conditions of secure installations. Furnish 304 Grade stainless steel types at exterior doors.
- D. Door Louvers:
1. Louver free air flow shall be 50% free area.
 2. Louvers for exterior doors shall be galvanized and furnished with not less than 12 gage frame and security grille welded to 18 gage steel blades, fully galvanized, with removable galvanized or bronze insect screen on inside. Install louver with tamperproof-head through-bolts. Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.
 3. Fusible link louvers: Listed by State Fire Marshal, UL labeled and installed with tamperproof fasteners.
 4. Lightproof louvers (at dark rooms): DRDL by Anemostat, Air Louver Model 1000, L & L Louvers, or equal.
 5. Louvers shall be comply with SDI 111C and be furnished with factory primer.
- E. Vision panels: Manufacturer's standard, U.L. approved, finished flush with door face, with no visible fasteners on either door face.
- F. Shop Paint:
1. Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) for steel components.
 2. Pretreatment/priming coatings shall be compatible with Project site finish painting system in accordance with Section 09 9000.
 3. At frames to be grouted, surfaces that are inaccessible after installation shall be coated with bituminous or asphaltic base paint.

2.03 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. General: Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp or buckle.

1. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Where practical, factory or shop fit and assemble units for shipment.
2. Weld joints continuously; grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Filler to conceal manufacturing defects or damage is not permitted.
3. Corner Joints: Finish corner joints by mitering, or coping and butting, or a combination of both. Trim and backbend shall be continuous around corner.
4. Continuously weld joints for full depth and width of frame, trim, and backbends.
5. Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: As required by NFPA 80.

2.04 FRAMES

- A. General: Provide fully welded steel frames with integral stops and trim for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, and with details indicated for type and profile. Use concealed fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Thickness of Frames (minimum):
 1. Interior hollow metal frames up to 4-foot wide 14 gage
 2. Interior hollow metal frames wider than 4-foot 14 gage
 3. Exterior hollow metal frames 14 gage
 4. Borrowed lights up to 4-foot wide 14 gage
- C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from at least 16-gage, galvanized steel sheet. Frame anchors shall comply with fire rated label requirements of opening.
 1. Floor Anchors:
 - a. Minimum thickness: 12 gage galvanized steel sheet or bent steel plate, securely fastened inside each jamb, with two holes in anchor at each jamb for 3/8 inch floor anchorage fasteners. For preframed wood stud walls provide an additional wood stud anchor located as close to the bottom of the jamb as is practical.
 - b. Where required at sloping and uneven floor conditions, or to coordinate adjustments for trim alignments, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing at least 2-inch height adjustments.
 2. Jamb Anchors:

- a. Locate anchors near top and bottom and at intermediate points not to exceed 24 inches on center. Provide two anchors per head for openings up to 48 inches wide; over 48 inches wide provide anchors at 24 inches on center maximum.
 - b. Anchors in masonry construction: Provide manufacturers standard jamb anchors. Steel wire complying with ASTM A510, 0.177 inch in diameter, may be furnished.
 - c. Anchors in Stud Partitions: Provide steel anchors, 16 gage minimum sheet steel, of design to suit partition construction, securely welded inside each jamb.
 - d. Through-Frame Anchors: At frames indicated to be anchored with bolts through frame, provide countersunk holes for bolts with 16 gauge minimum sheet steel stiffeners full thickness of frame, and securely welded inside each frame at each hole.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A153 Class C or D as required.
- E. Head Reinforcing: Reinforcing shall not act as lintel or load-carrying member and shall comply with fire rating requirements. Provide at frames regardless of whether a closer is called for.
- F. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:
1. Butt Hinge: 7 gage minimum.
 2. Head assemblies: Reinforced internally with, full length, 10 gage angles on each side of frame and bar at bottom of stop for closer reinforcement in frames.
 3. Reinforcing for other items of finish hardware shall be accomplished according to ANSI A250.6.
 4. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage galvanized steel plaster guards or dust cover boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.
- G. Mullion and Transom bars: Furnished and fabricated as specified for frames.
- H. Glazed Openings: Applied stops with mitered or butted corners, of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel, one-piece lengths, secured within 3" of ends and at 12" centers with oval head countersunk tamper resistant screws. Corner joints shall be furnished with contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded. Frames for multiple openings shall be provided with mullion and/or rail members, fabricated

of closed tubular shapes with no visible seams or joints. Joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth. Provide condensate weeps 4 inches on centers, maximum.

- I. Door Silencers: Except for exterior doors, drill and punch frames for three silencers at lock jamb of single swing doors or in double doors with astragal and one silencer per leaf in heads of doubled door frames.
- J. Where frames are installed in walls sitting on a concrete curb, provide a closure plate or extend backbends to provide closure where frame abuts concrete curb.

2.05 DOORS

- A. General: Custom-made, flush-panel “seamless type” with one-piece face panels; continuous weld, seamless edge construction with no visible seams or joints on faces or on vertical edges.
 - 1. Provide type and size of doors shown with louvers and openings for glazing where indicated.
 - 2. Door thickness: 1 ¾ inches.
 - 3. Face Sheet Minimum Gage: 16 gage.
 - 4. Stiffeners: Stiffen door face sheets with continuous vertical-formed steel (rib) sections or back to back hat sections, minimum 20 gage, full thickness of interior space between door faces, spaced 6” on center maximum, and spot welded to both faces 4” on center maximum.
 - 5. Acoustical Insulation: Provide sound deadening and insulating material through entire core of door (full height, width, and thickness of door). Provide STC ratings where indicated on Drawings, scheduled, or for partition ratings indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Doors shall have a minimum STC of 28 as tested under ASTM E90 and ASTM E413, unless noted otherwise..
 - 6. Thermal Insulation: Exterior doors shall be insulated to R values scheduled or indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Labeled Doors: Where fire-rated openings and conditions are indicated.
 - a. Labeled doors shall be provided with fire-resistance rating indicated and shall be constructed as tested and approved by Underwriters’ Laboratories (UL) for installation in labeled frame and door assemblies.
 - b. Gaskets: Gaskets are supplied under Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware. Gaskets and installation shall conform to requirements of

NFPA 105, "Installation of Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies."

- c. Fabricate labeled doors with same finished appearance as specified for non-labeled hollow metal doors; with welded door edges, filled and ground smooth; with label affixed to door.
 - d. Where fire labels are required and continuous hinge is specified, install label on top of door within 6" of hinge side of door.
8. Door Edges: Join door face sheets at vertical edges of door with continuous weld full height of door. Grind, fill, and dress welds smooth to provide invisible seam with smooth, flush surface.
- a. Close ends of doors with continuous recessed channels, 16 gage steel minimum, spot welded to both face sheets. Close top and bottom edges of doors with a internal steel channel, screw attached into top and bottom of door. Channel shall be galvanized at exterior doors. No screws are allowed on visible faces of door. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
 - b. Profile of Door Edges:
 - 1) Single-acting swing doors: Bevel both vertical edges 1/8" in 2".
 - 2) Pairs of single-acting swing doors: Bevel hinge edge 1/8" in 2". Provide surface mounted astragals for labeled or unlabeled doors unless otherwise shown on Drawings or required.
 - 3) Double-acting swing doors: Round both vertical edges on 2" minimum radius.
9. Door Louvers: Install according to manufacturers recommendations.
10. Glass Stops:
- a. Furnish fixed stops integral with and welded at security side of door.
 - b. Finish: Factory primer.
11. Transom: Fabricate to requirements specified for flush doors.
- B. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:
- 1. Provide sheet steel or plate reinforcement for finish hardware items wherever necessary. Mortise, drill and tap to template requirements for mortise type hardware.

2. Butt reinforcing: 7 gage minimum, of length 4" longer than length of butt. Minimum 3 spot welds at top and bottom.
3. Door closer reinforcement: 14 gage minimum steel channel, 6" high on each side of door. Reinforcement to extend full width of door.
4. Kick plate reinforcement: 14 gage minimum steel plate, 10" high on each side of door. Reinforcement to extend full width of door.
5. Other Hardware Requirements: Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames for other hardware, including energy management switches or contacts and security devices, in accordance with furnished hardware templates for accessory items. Thickness and size of reinforcement shall be as required by ANSI A250.6.

2.06 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Exposed and concealed metal surfaces of hollow metal doors, frames and other hollow metal Work of this Section shall be bonderized and then shop primed.
- B. Exposed surfaces of doors, frames and accessories shall be filled, sanded smooth and cleaned before painting.
- C. Exposed surfaces shall be shop primed after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel frames accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace frames to prevent displacement.
- B. Anchor frames in concrete and concrete unit masonry with galvanized anchor bolts; 3/8 inch diameter, counter-sunk at 24 inches on center at head and jamb unless noted otherwise.
- C. Anchor frames in steel and wood frame partitions with manufacturer recommended anchors.
- D. Install frame at fire rated openings in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.
- E. Furnish filler for anchor attachment screws, and sand smooth.

3.02 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings and in Finish Hardware Specifications. Coordinate with Work of other trades.
- B. Ensure that door and jamb clearances comply with requirements of ANSI/NFPA 80. When wood doors are being installed in metal frames constructed pursuant to this section, allowable door and jamb clearances shall be as specified in Specification Section 08 1416.
- C. Adjust operable parts for correct function.
- D. Remove hardware, except primer-coated items, tag, box and install after finish painting has been completed.

3.03 PRIME COAT TOUCH-UP

- A. Immediately after installation, remove rust, repair damaged surfaces to new condition, sand smooth, and install touch-up primer.

3.04 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3116
ACCESS PANELS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel access panels, except those specified under Divisions 22 - Plumbing, 23 - HVAC, or 26 - Electrical.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.
3. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.
4. Section 09 3000 - Ceramic Tiling.
5. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.
6. Division 22 - Plumbing.
7. Division 23 - HVAC.
8. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate sizes, materials, thickness, fabrication methods, panel door and frame reinforcement, anchorage, and installation details.
2. Provide layout drawings, indicating dimensioned locations of proposed access panels, size of each panel, and installation details. Determine and indicate required access panels in finished surfaces, whether furnished under this section or as part of Work of Divisions 22-Plumbing, 23- HVAC, and 26-Electrical.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Panels shall be provided with UL listings and labels.
- B. Access panels and frames shall be products of one manufacturer.

- C. Coordinate access panels with plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Panels and Frames: Provide protection as required by manufacturer to protect panels from damage during storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Access Panels:

<u>Non-Rated</u>	<u>Milcor</u>	<u>Karp</u>	<u>Nystrom</u>
Ceramic Tile	MS	DSC214M	NT
Plaster	K	DSC214M	NP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	DW	DSC214M	NW
<u>Fire Rated</u>			
Ceramic Tile	MS	KRP150FR	IT
Plaster	M	KRP150PR	IP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	M	KRP150FR	IW

Equal.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide brushed stainless steel finish for panels installed in ceramic tile. Provide prime coat finish suitable for field painting for panels installed in other finishes.
- C. Access Panels shall be 18 gage minimum with vandal-proof lock operated by Allen wrench or other special tool. Exposed fastenings shall be secured with vandal-proof screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide access panels in finish construction, where indicated on Drawings, wherever required for access to concealed mechanical and electrical equipment, and where required by codes. Panels indicated on architectural Drawings shall be furnished under this section. Required panels for access to equipment, but not indicated on architectural Drawings, shall be furnished as part of Work requiring access.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace to prevent displacement by adjacent Work.
- B. Examine panels after installation for proper opening, closing and clearances. Replace damaged or defective panels.

111001

3.03 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 5113
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum windows as indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 07 60 00 – Flashing and Sheet Metal.
3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
4. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
2. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
3. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
4. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage through Installed Windows and Doors.
5. ASTM E1105 Standard test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08 NAFS Specifications for Windows, Doors and Skylights.
 2. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 3. AAMA 800, Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants.
 4. AAMA 803.3 Narrow-Joint Seam Sealer.
 5. AAMA 902 - Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances
 6. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.
 7. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
- C. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
1. NFRC 100-2014 - Standard Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Windows shall conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S. 2/A440.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: As indicated on Part 2 Products, for each specific window type.
- C. Structural Performance: Deflection under design load shall not exceed $L/175$ of the span when tested in accordance to ASTM E330.
- D. Water Resistance: No water leakage when window is tested at 10 PSF static air pressure differential, in accordance to ASTM E331.
- E. Air Infiltration:
 1. Single Hung and Double Hung Windows: Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.30 cfm/SF at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 PSF.
 2. Fixed, Awning, Hopper Casement and Horizontal Sliding Windows: Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.10 cfm/SF at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 PSF.
- F. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): CRF of frame and glass shall not be less than 55 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- G. Windows will be designed for inside factory glazing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for the Work of this section including plans, elevations, window schedule, opening identification symbols, sizes, and complete details for materials, finishes, sizes, profiles, moldings, dimensioned locations of hardware items with reinforcement, methods of anchoring, assembly, erection, isolation, glazing procedure as well as re-glazing procedures, materials, caulking and sound transmission class.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data, recommendations and standard details for aluminum windows units, including independent laboratory certified tests as necessary to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Material Samples:
 - 1. Finish: When factory-finish color coating is specified, submit:
 - a. Five color charts of standard factory coatings.
 - b. Five coated six inch long sections of aluminum sheets finished with color selected by ARCHITECT.
 - 2. Window Samples: Submit a window Sample fabricated of the materials, fasteners, glazing, panning and caulking system specified.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. AAMA Certified Test Reports: Window manufacturer shall affix AAMA Quality Certified label on every unit, or shall submit a certified test report from an approved testing laboratory, certifying that specified window complies with ANSI/AAMA requirements.
 - 2. Building Energy Efficiency Standards Certified Test Reports: Window manufacturer shall affix a clearly visible temporary label to the window or supply a project specific label certificate using NFRC CMA protocol, listing the U-Factors, solar heat gain coefficients (SHGC), visible transmittance (VT) and air leakage for the fenestration products to adhere to the prescriptive requirements of Title 24, CEC.
 - 3. Submit a certificate bearing official and legal signature of window supplier stating that the finish complies with AAMA 2605 for Superior Performing Organic Coatings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Minimum five year experience installing windows of the type specified by this Section,
 2. Installer shall be approved by the window manufacturer as an approved installer.
- B. Window manufacturer technical representative shall provide field services to verify window installation is in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience in producing aluminum windows of the type specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging to protect windows during transportation and storage.
- B. Store windows indoors in a clean ventilated area and stack vertically on edge with wood or plastic shims between components to provide water drainage and air circulation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Window installation shall be warranted by CONTRACTOR against defects under normal use and service, for a period of two years.
- B. Windows shall be warranted by window manufacturer against defects in material and fabrication under normal use and service, for a period of five years.
- C. Pigmented organic finished window and related components shall be warranted for 15 years against blistering, cracking, peeling or chipping or fading beyond AAMA 2605.
- D. Factory glazed insulated glass units shall be warranted to be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship for a period of ten years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

EDIT NOTE: DELETE WINDOW TYPES NOT USED AND RENUMBER ARTICLES AS NEEDED.

2.01 FIXED WINDOWS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. EFCO: 2700.

2. Kawneer; TR-2800.
 3. Peerless: G641.
 4. Arcadia: N200T.
 5. All Weather: 6500.
 6. Equal.
- B. Fixed aluminum windows shall conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 AW-PG100-FW.

2.02 DOUBLE AND SINGLE HUNG WINDOWS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. EFCO: 680/690.
 2. Kawneer: 8400 TL.
 3. Peerless; Model 9350R and 9150R.
 4. Equal.
- B. Double and single hung aluminum windows shall be of types and sizes indicated and specified, and shall include hardware, anchors, and miscellaneous items as specified or required. Windows shall conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 H-AW 50.
- C. Window frames and sash members, including muntins bars, shall be extruded aluminum sections of 6063-T5 or T6 alloy.
- D. Corners of frames shall be milled, coped, and mechanically jointed by means of two screws securely fitted into screw grooves or welded. Joint formed by jamb and sill frame shall be watertight.
- E. At mullions, frame members of jamb shall be securely interlocked to form continuous watertight mullion.
- F. Sash shall allow for insulated glass, and the insulated glass shall be a minimum of one inch overall. All sash corners shall be coped and butt-type construction, neatly joined and mechanically secured by means of two screws anchored into an integral screw port at all horizontal member locations. Sash joints shall be sealed with narrow joint seam sealer, complying with AAMA 803.3 at all locations. All horizontal sash rails shall be of tubular profile. Horizontal true muntins shall be coped and attached to sash members by means of rivets, screws, or welded. Glazing shall be of wet glazed type with an extruded aluminum snap-on glazing bead at the interior. Sashes shall be factory glazed by the manufacturer to provide proper seal.

- G. Sash shall be removable from window frames after installation. Provide weatherstripping around entire perimeter of vents. Weatherstripping shall be woven pile fin barrier contained in extruded grooves. Provide horizontal weatherstripping at meeting rails, lift rail and at head. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable.
- H. Balances of appropriate size and capacity to hold sash in any open position shall be used. Balances shall be metal cased block and tackle style spring balances or torsion spring balances. Sash balances shall meet AAMA 902.94 performance specifications. Windows with sash weight in excess of 60 pounds shall be equipped with Class 5 balances.
- I. When single hung windows are constructed from double hung sash, non-operating section shall be fixed in closed position by means of a welded stop or by screws through section into window frame from inside. Exposed fasteners on exterior surfaces are not permitted.
- J. Furnish each window with two white bronze sash locks, stainless steel or white bronze keeper, and continuous lift rail. Provide pole operated hardware where sash locks are greater than 72 inches above finished floor. Provide two aluminum handles attached to bottom rail of the upper sash, except windows less than 3-foot wide shall be furnished with only one pull down handle or a continuous pull down rail provided on upper sash rail. Provide a pole socket on inside of top rail of double hung windows.
- K. Single or double hung windows shall be furnished with a side load feature, permitting sash to be removed and cleaned from the interior. Window shall not be removable without the use of a maintenance-only release mechanism.
- L. Pole hardware to be Bronze Craft Series, 234-007-0122 (7 feet long) or equal. Pole hangar to be Bronze Craft 273-001-0122, or equal. Provide one of each for each room or area.

2.03 PROJECTED WINDOWS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. EFCO: 2700.
 - 2. Kawneer: TR-2500 Project-Out; TR-2400 Project-In.
 - 3. Peerless: G600.
 - 4. Arcadia: N200T.
 - 5. All Weather: 6500.
 - 6. Equal.

- A. Windows shall conform to requirements AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 P-AW-60. Windows shall project in or out as indicated.
- B. Principal window members, including muntins, shall be aluminum alloys 6063-T5 or T6 having a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 22,000 psi. Sections shall be at least 1/8 inch in thickness.
- C. Ventilators shall be of 2-inch minimum depth, designed for 3/16 inch minimum double contact weathering lap around perimeter at both inside and outside points of closure. Ventilator shall be balanced on two heavy aluminum arms, and two sliding non-abrasive, non-metallic friction shoes with adjustable friction compression springs. Window frame corners shall be mortised, tenoned and welded, or mitered, flash welded and dressed smooth.
- D. When assembled, ventilators and sash shall be square and true, with a uniform margin around frames. When fastened in closed position with locking hardware, windows shall be watertight.
- E. Glazing beads shall be extruded aluminum of window manufacturer's standard design, 5/8 inch minimum height, cut to proper length. Manufacturer shall furnish field-glazing instructions.
- F. Windows indicated to receive insect screens shall be drilled or punched for screen fasteners.
- G. Furnish and install aluminum sill, 0.125 inch thick, where indicated.
- H. Hardware:
 - 1. Hinge hardware: Heavy duty Annenberg 301 stainless steel or Bronze Craft 300 Senator Series or Advantage Manuf. Corp. Magnum 4 bar hinge conforming to AAMA 904.1. Hinges shall have a limit stop and an adjustable friction shoe.
 - 2. Locking hardware, pull, strikes, keepers and pole rings shall be factory cast white bronze. Pole operated hardware shall be furnished on operable sections where the bottom of the operable sash is equal to or greater than 72 inches above finished floor
 - 3. Hardware fasteners penetrating frames or inside plane of window shall be factory sealed with resilient, non-hardening compound.
 - 4. Hardware shall be installed with non-magnetic stainless steel round Phillips-head screws.
 - 5. Pole hardware to be Bronze Craft Series, 234-007-0122 (7 feet long) or equal. Pole hangar to be Bronze Craft 273-001-0122, or equal. Provide one of each for each room or area.

- I. Glazing: Glazing bead shall be manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum bead.

2.04 HORIZONTAL SLIDING WINDOWS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. EFCO: 3500.
2. Traco: TR6800.
3. Peerless: GSL6.
4. Arcadia: 500T.
5. Equal.

- B. Horizontal sliding aluminum windows shall conform to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 HS-AW-50.

- C. Frame and sliding sections shall be extruded aluminum sections, 6063-T6 alloy.

- D. Nominal wall thickness of sections shall be at least 0.062 inch, except that frame sill members shall have a nominal wall thickness of at least 0.078 inch. Extrusions shall be selected for straightness and angularity. Meeting stiles, vent stiles and muntins shall be one piece tubular sections.

- E. Frame members consisting of head, sill and jamb sections shall be assembled so as to provide a rigid assembly with permanently weathertight joints. Sill sections shall be sloped and offset and provided with weep holes for water drainage of sloped lower sill section to exterior. Sliding panel shall be removable from inside for maintenance cleaning. Active or inactive sliding panels, when in locked position, shall not be removable from exterior.

- F. Sliding panels shall be fitted into frame assembly to ensure dimensional control of lap and tightness of fitted contacting surfaces to meet air infiltration requirements.

- G. Sliding panels shall be furnished with bottoms rolling on adjustable sheaves or rollers furnished with sealed pre-lubricated bearings.

- H. Weatherstripping in stiles and top and bottom rails shall be woven pile, installed in a continuous length so weather stripping is under equal compression around entire perimeter of sliding panel. Weather stripping shall be continuous and replaceable without disassembly of frame.

- I. Hardware: Sliding panels shall be furnished with locking hardware consisting of aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion resistant materials compatible with aluminum. Vent stiles shall be furnished with continuous integral pulls.

2.05 SHOP TESTING

- A. Water-resistance test: Conduct according to requirements of ASTM E331. No water leakage is permitted.
 - 1. 11 pounds per square foot test pressure differential for hung windows
 - 2. 12 pounds per square foot test pressure differential for projected windows.
 - 3. 10 pounds per square foot test pressure differential for sliding windows.
- B. Air-infiltration test: Conduct according to requirements of ASTM E283. Windows shall be tested at 6.24 pounds per square foot test pressure differential.
- C. Structural performance test: Conduct according to requirements of ASTM E330. Windows shall be tested at pressure differential not lower than 30 pounds per square foot.

2.06 FINISH

- A. Windows and accessories shall be furnished with an organic finish applied over a five stage aluminum pre-treatment. Finish shall be a two coat pigmented organic coating system with a minimum of 1.2 mil thickness and conforming to AAMA 2605.
- B. Finish shall be available in a minimum of five standard colors. Finish color shall be selected by the ARCHITECT.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Panning System: Panning shall be either a receiver or attached type. The panning extrusions shall be Project site secured at the corners with stainless steel screws in integral screw ports with the joints back sealed to prevent water intrusion. Exposed screws or fasteners on the exterior of the panning are not permitted. Panning and trim shall be furnished in the same color and finish as window system.
- B. Receptor System: A two piece snap together receptor shall be furnished to fasten windows in place. The receptor shall aluminum finish to match window. When snapped together, system shall fasten window securely in place with no water penetration at specified test pressure.
- C. Windows and operators shall be installed by manufacturer or an authorized representative, and shall be set plumb, square, level, and true within their respective openings. Adjoining units of windows or assembly of windows shall be installed in the same plane and with rails, muntins, and like members accurately aligned.

- D. Aluminum in contact with plaster, concrete or steel shall be separated from dissimilar material with self-adhering, plastic or synthetic rubber tape, 5-mils minimum thickness. Screws, rivets, bolts and other fastening devices shall be of aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive materials compatible with aluminum. Cadmium-plated fasteners are not permitted.
- E. Upon completion of the Work of this section, including glazing, inspect windows and operating devices for proper installation and operation. Operate vents and hardware and adjust to ensure proper fitting and functioning and leave in smoothly operating condition.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conduct on-site tests with window manufacturer's technical representative, OWNER and ARCHITECT present. The ARCHITECT will select units to be tested. Testing shall be performed by a qualified independent testing agency acceptable to the OAR.
- B. Ten percent of installed windows shall be selected for water testing. If one or more windows fail, additional ten percent of windows (not including the ones previously tested) shall be selected for further testing. Selection of additional ten percent of windows and retesting will be performed until no leaks occur.
- C. Water-resistance test: Conduct according to requirements of ASTM E1105. No water leakage is permitted. Windows shall be field tested at 8 pounds per square foot field test pressure differential.
- D. Air-infiltration test: Conduct according to requirements of ASTM E783. Allowable infiltration shall not exceed 1.5 times the amount required. Windows shall be tested at 6.24 PSF (pounds per square foot) field test pressure differential.
- E. Field Test report shall be submitted to the OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT. Field Test report must include the following:
 1. Name of the testing agency and testing agency's credentials.
 2. Date of test.
 3. Standards complied with during testing.
 4. Number and locations of specimens tested.
 5. Thorough analysis of test result indicating passing or failing of specimens at pressures specified.
 6. Photos illustrating conditions of failed compliance at pressures required.

3.03 CLEAN UP

180322

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware.

B. Related Divisions:

1. Division 06 – door hardware installation
2. Division 07 – sealant at exterior thresholds
3. Division 08 – metal doors and frames, interior aluminum frames, wood doors, integrated security systems, specialty doors, storefront and glazed curtainwall systems.
4. Division 10 – operable partitions
5. Division 21 – fire and life safety systems
6. Division 28 – security access systems

C. Specific Omissions: Hardware for the following is specified or indicated elsewhere.

1. Windows.
2. Cabinets, including open wall shelving and locks.
3. Signs, except where scheduled.
4. Toilet accessories, including grab bars.
5. Installation.
6. Rough hardware.
7. Conduit, junction boxes & wiring.
8. Folding partitions, except cylinders where detailed.
9. Sliding aluminum doors, except cylinders where detailed.
10. Access doors and panels, except cylinders where detailed.
11. Corner Guards.
12. Welded steel gates and supports.

1.2 REFERENCES:

A. Use date of standard in effect as of Bid date.

1. American National Standards Institute
 - a) ANSI 156.18 – Materials and Finishes.
 - b) ICC/ANSI A117.1 - 2009 – Specifications for making buildings and facilities usable by physically handicapped people. [omit for CA work – not applicable]
2. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
3. 2019 California Building Code
 - a) Chapter 11B – Accessibility To Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing
4. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute

5. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
 - a) NFPA 80 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - b) NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
 - c) NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 6. UL – Underwriters Laboratories
 - a) UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - b) UL 305 – Panic Hardware
 7. WHI – Warnock Hersey Incorporated State of California Building Code
 8. Local applicable codes
 9. SDI – Steel Door Institute
 10. WI – Woodwork Institute
 11. AWI – Architectural Woodwork Institute
 12. NAAMM – National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
- B. Abbreviations
1. Manufacturers: see table at 2.1.A of this section
 2. Finishes: see 2.6 of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. SUBMITTALS: Submit six copies of schedule per D. Only submittals printed one sided will be accepted and reviewed. Organize vertically formatted schedule into “Hardware Sets” with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Minimum 10pt font size. Include following information:
1. Type, style, function, size, quantity and finish of hardware items.
 2. Use BHMA Finish codes per ANSI A156.18.
 3. Name, part number and manufacturer of each item.
 4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 5. Location of hardware set coordinated with floor plans and door schedule.
 6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 7. Mounting locations for hardware.
 8. Door and frame sizes, materials and degrees of swing.
 9. List of manufacturers used and their nearest representative with address and phone number.
 10. Catalog cuts.
 11. Point-to-point wiring diagrams.
 12. Manufacturer’s technical data and installation instructions for electronic hardware.
 13. Date of jobsite visit
- B. Bid and submit manufacturer’s updated/improved item if scheduled item is discontinued.
- C. Deviations: Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from “Schedule of Finish Hardware” on submittal with notations clearly designating those portions as deviating from this section.

- D. If discrepancy between drawings and scheduled material in this section, bid the more expensive of the two choices, note the discrepancy in the submittal and request direction from Architect for resolution.
- E. Substitutions per Division 1. Include product data and indicate benefit to the Project. Furnish operating samples on request.
- F. Items listed with no substitute manufacturers have been requested by Owner to meet existing standard.
- G. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with closeout documents, including keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers' installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier's final inspection report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Hardware supplier: direct factory contract supplier, available at reasonable times during course of work for project hardware consultation to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
 - a) Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware. Detailing implies that the submitted schedule of hardware is correct and complete for the intended function and performance of the openings.
- B. Hardware: Free of defects, blemishes and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges and closers) from one manufacturer.
- C. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: NFPA 80 compliant. Hardware UL10C (positive pressure) compliant for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, non-flaming door closers, approved-bearing hinges, and resilient seals. Coordinate with wood door section for required intumescent seals. Furnish openings complete.
- E. Furnish hardware items required to complete the work in accordance with specified performance level and design intent, complying with manufacturers' instructions and code requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: coordinate delivery to appropriate locations (shop or field).
 - 1. Permanent keys and cores: secured delivery direct to Owner's representative.
- B. Acceptance at Site: Items individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners and related pieces. Clearly mark packages to indicate contents, locations in hardware schedule and door numbers.
- C. Storage: Provide securely locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, dust, excessive heat and cold, etc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents. Furnish related trades with the following information:
 - 1. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
 - 2. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
 - 3. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
 - 4. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges, as well as at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations. When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer's bits.
 - 5. Locations for conduit and raceways as needed for electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware items. Fire/life-safety system interfacing. Point-to-point wiring diagrams plus riser diagrams to related trades.
 - 6. Coordinate: low-voltage power supply locations.
 - 7. Coordinate: back-up power for doors with automatic operators.
 - 8. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at outswinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
 - 9. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.
- C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.
- D. Environmental considerations: segregate unused recyclable paper and paper product packaging, uninstalled metals, and plastics, and have these sent to a recycling center.
- E. Prior to submittal, carefully inspect existing conditions to verify finish hardware required to complete Work, including sizes, quantities, existing hardware scheduled for re-use, and sill condition material. If conflict between the specified/scheduled hardware and existing conditions, submit request for direction from Architect. Include date of jobsite visit in the submittal.
 - 1. Submittals prepared without thorough jobsite visit by qualified hardware expert will be rejected as non-compliant.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Part of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale. Provide manufacturers' written warranties.
- B. Include factory order numbers with close-out documents to validate warranty information, required for Owner in making future warranty claims:

- C. Minimum warranties:
- | | | |
|----|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. | Locksets: | Three years |
| 2. | Extra Heavy-Duty Cylindrical Lock: | Ten Years |
| 3. | Exit Devices: | Three years mechanical
One year electrical |
| 4. | Closers: | Thirty years mechanical
Two years electrical |
| 5. | Hinges: | One year |
| 6. | Other Hardware | Two years |

1.8 COMMISSIONING:

- A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion:
1. With installer present, test door hardware operation with climate control system and stairwell pressurization system both at rest and while in full operation.
 2. With installer, access control contractor and electrical contractor present, test electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware systems for satisfactory operation.
 3. With installer and electrical contractor present, test hardware interfaced with fire/life-safety system for proper operation and release.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS: (delete this article in entirety for projects not under DSA's or OSHPD's auspices)(code citations are CBC 2019)

- A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per-2019 California Building Code, Section 11B-404.2.7.
1. Panic hardware: locate between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
- B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operable parts:
1. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
 2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
- C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
1. Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
- D. Low-energy powered doors: comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19. Reference: 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9.

1. Where powered door serves an occupancy of 100 or more, provide back-up battery power or stand-by generator power, capable of supporting a minimum of 100 cycles.
 2. Actuators, vertical bar type: minimum 2-inches wide, 30-inches high, bottom located minimum 5-inches above floor or ground, top located minimum 35-inches above floor or ground. Displays International Symbol of Accessibility, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-703.7.
 3. Actuators, plate type: use two at each side of the opening. Minimum 4-inches diameter or 4-inches square. Displays International Symbol of Accessibility, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-703.7. Locate centerline of lower plate between 7- and 8-inches above floor or ground, and upper plate between 30- and 44-inches above floor or ground.
 4. Actuator location: conspicuously located, clear and level floor/ground space for forward or parallel approach.
- E. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.8.
1. Spring hinges: adjust for 1.5 seconds minimum for 70 degrees to fully-closed.
- F. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.
1. Applied kickplates and armor plates: bevel the left and right edges; free of sharp or abrasive edges.
 2. Tempered glass doors without stiles: bottom rail may be less than 10 inches if top leading edge is tapered 60 degrees minimum.
- G. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches. 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.3.
1. Exception: doors not requiring full passage through the opening, that is, to spaces less than 24 inches in depth, may have the clear opening width reduced to 20 inches. Example: shallow closets.
 2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground, per 2019 California Building Code 11B-307.4.
- H. Thresholds: floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.5. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches: beveled to slope no greater than 1:2 (50 percent slope). 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-303.2 & ~.3.
- I. Floor stops: Do not locate in path of travel. Locate no more than 4 inches from walls, per DSA Policy #99-08 (Access).

- J. Pairs of doors with independently-activated hardware both leaves: limit swing of right-hand or right-hand-reverse leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-703.4.2.
- K. Door and door hardware encroachment: when door is swung fully-open into means-of-egress path, the door may not encroach/project more than 7 inches into the required exit width, with the exception of door release hardware such as lockset levers or panic hardware. These hardware items must be located no less than 34-inches and no more than 48-inches above the floor/ground. 2019 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1.
 - 2. In I-2 occupancies, surface mounted latch release hardware, mounted to the side of the door facing away from the adjacent wall where the door is in the open position, is not exempt from the inclusion in the 7-inch maximum encroachment, regardless of its mounting height, per 2019 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1 at Exception 1.
- L. New buildings that are included in public schools (kindergarten through 12th grade) state funded projects and receiving state funding pursuant to Leroy F. Green, School Facilities Act of 1998, California Education Code Sections 17070.10 through 17079, and that are submitted to the Division of the State Architect for plan review after July 1, 2011 in accordance with the Education Code 17075.50, shall include locks that allow doors to classrooms and any room with an occupancy of five or more persons to be locked from the inside. The locks shall conform to the specification and requirements found in Section 1010.1.9. 2019 California Building Code Section 1010.1.11

Exceptions:

- 1. Door that are locked from the outside at all times such as, but not limited to, janitor's closet, electrical room, storage room, boiler room, elevator equipment room and pupil restroom.
- 2. Reconstruction projects that utilize original plans in accordance with California Administrative Code, Section 4-314.
- 3. Existing relocatable buildings that are relocated within same site in accordance with California Administrative Code, Section 4-314.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers and their abbreviations used in this schedule:

IVE	H. B. Ives
LCN	LCN Closers
MAR	Markar
PEM	Pemko
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
TRI	Trimco Manufacturing
ZER	Zero International

2.2 HINGING METHODS:

- A. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable. Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening. Advise architect if 8-inch width is insufficient.
- B. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled. Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.
- C. Continuous Hinges:
 - 1. Geared-type aluminum.
 - a) Use wide-throw units where needed for maximum degree of swing, advise architect if commonly available hinges are insufficient.
 - b) If units are used at storefront openings, color-coordinate hinge finish with storefront color. Custom anodizing and custom powdercoat finishes subject to Architect approval.

2.3 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS:

- A. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.
 - 1. Chassis: cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
 - 2. Universal lock case – 10 functions in one case.
 - 3. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjusts to fit a beveled door edge.
 - 4. Latchbolts: 0.75 inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
 - 5. Lever Trim: through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
 - a) Spindles: security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.

- b) Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.
 - c) Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
 - d) Vandalgard locks: locked lever freely rotates down while remaining securely locked. This feature prevents damage to internal lock components when subjected to excessive force.
6. Furnish solid cylinder collars with wave springs. Wall of collar to cover rim of mortise cylinder.
 7. Turnpieces: accessible offset turn-lever design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
 8. Deadbolts: stainless steel 1-inch throw.
 9. Electric operation: Manufacturer-installed continuous duty solenoid.
 10. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1 inch deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
 11. Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L series, 06A design.
 12. Certifications:
 - e) ANSI A156.13, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security.
 - f) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 31 UL Listed.
 13. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt or deadbolt, or both, per CBC 2019 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.

2.4 CLOSERS

B. Surface Closers: [4040XP]

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome-silicon steel spring.
 1. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
 2. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
 3. Non-sized, non-handed, and adjustable. Place closer inside building, stairs, and rooms.
 4. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
 5. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
 - a) Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
 6. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
 7. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units.
 8. Exterior door closers: tested to 100 hours of ASTM B117 salt spray test, furnish data on request.
 9. Exterior doors: seasonal adjustments not required for temperatures from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish checking fluid data on request.

10. Non-flaming fluid, will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
11. Pressure Relief Valves (PRV) not permitted.

2.5 OTHER HARDWARE

- A. Automatic Flush Bolts: Low operating force design.
- B. Overhead Stops: Non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.
- C. Kick Plates: Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.
- D. Door Stops: Provide stops to protect walls, casework or other hardware.
 1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where floor type cannot be used, provide wall type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
 2. Locate overhead stops for maximum possible opening. Consult with Owner for furniture locations. Minimum: 90deg stop / 95deg deadstop. Note degree of opening in submittal.
- E. Seals: At head & jambs. Inelastic, rigid back, not subject to stretching. Self-compensating for warp, thermal bow, door settling, and out-of-plumb. Adhesive warranted for life of installation.
 1. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
 2. Three-fingered type at hinge jambs of doors fitted with continuous hinges where jamb leaf of hinge is fastened to the frame reveal.
- F. Sound-reducing adjustable seals: coordinate lockset backsets, rim exit device strikes, and parallel arm closers. Fabricate 7ga "Z"-brackets as bridging pieces to facilitate installation. Brackets: mild carbon steel, or stainless steel.
- G. Automatic door bottoms: low operating force units. Doors with automatic door bottoms plus head and jamb seals cannot require more than two pounds operating force to open when closer is disconnected.
 1. Include automatic type door bottoms, as opposed to fixed sweeps, at stairs and elevator lobbies to allow fine-tuning of pressurization systems.
- H. Thresholds: As scheduled and per details. Comply with CBC 2019 11B-404.2.5. Substitute products: certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
 2. Saddle thresholds: 0.125 inches minimum thickness.
 3. Exteriors: Seal perimeter to exclude water and vermin. Use sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection". Minimum 0.25 inch diameter fasteners and lead expansion shield anchors, or Red-Head #SFS-1420 (or approved equivalent) Flat Head Sleeve Anchors. National Guard Products' "COMBO" or Pemko Manufacturing's "FHSL".
 4. Fire-rated openings, 90-minutes or less duration: use thresholds to interrupt floor covering material under the door where that material has a critical radiant flux value less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter, per NFPA 253. Use threshold unit as scheduled. If none scheduled, include a 0.25in high 5in wide saddle in the bid, and request direction from Architect.

- a) City of Los Angeles: regardless of critical radiant flux values of organic-material floor coverings, furnish metal, concrete, or stone thresholds at fire-rated openings.
- 5. Fire-rated openings, 3-hour duration: Thresholds, where scheduled, to extend full jamb depth.
- 6. Acoustic openings: Set units in full bed of Division-7-compliant, leave no air space between threshold and substrate.
- 7. Plastic plugs with wood or sheet metal screws are not an acceptable substitute for specified fastening methods.
- 8. Fasteners: Generally, exposed screws to be Phillips or Robertson drive. Pinned TORX drive at high security areas. Flat head sleeve anchors (FHSL) may be slotted drive. Sheet metal and wood screws: full-thread. Sleeve nuts: full length to prevent door compression.
- I. Through-bolts: Do not use. Coordinate with wood doors; ensure provision of proper blocking to support wood screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers. Coordinate with metal doors and frames; ensure provision of proper reinforcement to support machine screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers.
 - 1. Exception: surface-mounted overhead stops, holders, and friction stays.
- J. Silencers: Interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 4 for pairs of doors. Leave no unfilled/uncovered pre-punched silencer holes. Intent: door bears against silencers, seals make minimal contact with minimal compression – only enough to effect a seal.
- K. Key Control Software: Same manufacturer as key cylinders, supply to Owner.

2.6 FINISH:

- A. Generally: BHMA 626 Satin Chromium.
 - 1. Areas using BHMA 626: furnish push-plates, pulls and protection plates of BHMA 630, Satin Stainless Steel, unless otherwise scheduled.
- B. Door closers: factory powder coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. Provide satin-chrome plated arms, tracks and covers where scheduled bright metallic powder coat (MTLPC) not available.

2.7 KEYING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Key System: Existing Schlage system. Initiate and conduct meeting(s) with Owner to determine system structure, furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner. Furnish temporary construction-keyed and permanent cylinders. Contractor to demonstrate to the Owner that temporary keys no longer operate the locking cylinders at the end of the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS:

- A. Can read and understand manufacturers' templates, suppliers' hardware schedule and printed installation instructions. Can readily distinguish drywall screws from manufacturers' furnished fasteners. Available to meet with manufacturers' representatives and related trades to discuss installation of hardware.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation. Make corrections before commencing hardware installation. Installation denotes acceptance of wall/frame condition.
- B. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.
 - 1. Notify Architect of code conflicts before ordering material.
 - 1. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per California Building Code, Section 1010.1.9.2 and 11B-404.2.7.
 - 2. Locate panic hardware between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
 - 3. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware.
- C. Overhead stops: before installing, determine proposed locations of furniture items, fixtures, and other items to be protected by the overhead stop's action.
- D. Existing frames and doors to be retrofitted with new hardware:
 - 1. Field-verify conditions and dimensions prior to ordering hardware. Fill existing hardware cut outs not being reused by the new hardware. Remove existing hardware not being reused, return to Owner unless directed otherwise.
 - 2. Remove existing floor closers not scheduled for reuse, fill cavities with non-shrinking concrete and finish smooth.
 - 3. Cut and weld existing steel frames currently prepared with 2.25 inch height strikes. Cut an approximate 8 inch section from the strike jamb and weld in a reinforced section to accommodate specified hardware's strike.
 - 4. Provide wrap-around repair plates at doors where required to cover the original preparation and allow installation of new hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.

1. Gaskets: install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals. Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
 2. When hardware is to be attached to existing metal surface and insufficient reinforcement exists, use RivNuts, NutSerts or similar anchoring device for screws.
 3. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
 4. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
- B. Locate floor stops no more that 4 inches from walls and not within paths of travel. See paragraph 2.2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.
 - C. Core concrete for exterior door stop anchors. Set anchors in approved non-shrink grout.
 - D. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.
 - E. Drill pilot holes for fasteners in wood doors and/or frames.
 - F. Lubricate and adjust existing hardware scheduled to remain. Carefully remove and give to Owner items not scheduled for reuse.
 - G. Field-verify existing conditions and measurements prior to ordering hardware. Fill existing hardware cut outs not being used by the new hardware.
 - H. Remove existing hardware not being reused. Tag and bag removed hardware, turn over to Owner.
 - I. Where existing wall conditions will not allow door to swing using the scheduled hinges, provide wide-throw hinges and if needed, extended arms on closers.
 - J. Provide manufacturer's recommended brackets to accommodate the mounting of closers on doors with flush transoms.

3.4. ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
 1. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.
 2. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
 - a) Door closer valves: turn valves clockwise until at bottom – do not force. Turn valves back out one and one-half turns and begin adjustment process from that point. Do not force valves beyond three full turns counterclockwise.
 3. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
 4. Adjust door closers per 1.9 this section.

- B. Inspection of fire door assemblies and means-of-egress panic-hardware doors: Per 2016 NFPA-80 5.2.1: hire an independent third-party inspection service to prepare a report listing these doors, and include a statement that there are zero deficiencies with the fire-rated assemblies and the openings with panic hardware. [make reference to Div 01 testing/commissioning section] [have Architect's specwriter consider using this text: Certification, Testing and Quality Control shall be in accordance with Division 01 45 23 Testing and Inspection services. All doors hardware and installation will be inspected by a third party selected by the architect/owner

Div 01 45 23:

1. Per 2016 NFPA-80 5.2.1: Use a third party inspector not associated with the construction, supply or installation of this project to develop a field survey of the doors and hardware. Survey is to be done by a member certified as a FDAI (Fire Door Assembly Inspector), Certified AHC (Architectural Hardware Consultant) or a certified testing laboratory: UL or Intertek. Certified Inspectors may be found at DHI.org, Intertek, or CAFDI.org.]

- C. Fire-rated doors:

1. Wood doors: adjust to 0.125 inches clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
2. Steel doors: adjust to 0.063 inches minimum to 0.188 inches maximum clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
3. Adjust wood and steel doors to 0.75 inches maximum clearance (undercut) above threshold or finish floor material under door.

- D. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed Owner's personnel.
3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Demonstrate mechanical hardware and electrical, electronic and pneumatic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures.

3.6 PROTECTION/CLEANING:

- A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion.
- B. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation / reinstallation process.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE






- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.

- B. Do not order material until submittal has been reviewed, stamped, and signed by Architect's door hardware consultant.

Hardware Group No. 1 - EXT L9485

For use on Door #(s):

06




QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	FM300	630	MAR
1	EA	FACULTY RESTROOM	L9485T LLL 09-544	 626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	 626	SCH
1	EA	DOOR PULL	VR900 LLP	 630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	 626	IVE
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA	 AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	271A MSLA-10	AL	PEM

KEY TO EXISTING SCHLAGE SYSTEM.
VERIFY THRESHOLD CONDITION

Hardware Group No. 2 - INT L9077

For use on Door #(s):

03



QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	FM300	630	MAR
1	EA	CLASSROOM SEC HOLDBK	L9077T 06A	 626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	 626	SCH
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436	 626	IVE

KEY TO EXISTING SCHLAGE SYSTEM.

Hardware Group No. 3 - INT L9040

For use on Door #(s):






02

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	FM300	630	MAR
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 06A 09-544 L283-722	 626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	 626	IVE

Hardware Group No. 4 - INT L9080

For use on Door #(s):

04

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	FM300		630	MAR
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P		630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2		626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A		626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030		626	SCH
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS436		626	IVE

KEY TO EXISTING SCHLAGE SYSTEM.

Hardware Group No. 5 - EXISTING

For use on Door #(s):

01

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
	EA	NOTE	BALANCE OF HARDWARE TO REMAIN			

Hardware Group No. 6 - EXIST

For use on Door #(s):

05

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
	EA	NOTE	BALANCE OF HARDWARE TO REMAIN			

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass and glazing as indicated.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 08 5113 - Aluminum Windows.
 - 3. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation recommendations for glass, glazing, and accessories.
- B. Material Samples: Submit 6-inch square units of each type of glass specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labeling: Label each piece of glass and glazing and mirrors with manufacturer's name, and the grade or quality of the material. Labels shall be intact before and after installation. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall bear a label or other identification in accordance to CBC 715.5.
- B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
 - 2. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
 - 3. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification For Heat-Treated Flat Glass —Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
 - 4. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing Materials issued by the Consumer Products Safety Commission.
 - 5. GANA - Glazing Manual.
- C. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience installing glass in projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver glass and glazing materials with manufacturer's labels intact.
- B. Do not remove labels until glass has been installed and inspected by the Project Inspector.
- C. Protect glass from staining, marking, and damage.
- D. Putty and glazing compound shall be delivered to the Project site in manufacturer's original unbroken containers labeled to identify contents.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform glazing when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.
- B. Perform glazing on clean, dry surfaces only.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a ten year material warranty.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide a twenty year material warranty for coatings and thermally or acoustically rated insulation units against deterioration in acoustic or thermal rating.
- C. Installer shall provide a three year fabrications and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND FABRICATORS

- A. To maximum extent possible, provide domestically manufactured and fabricated glass, and provide glass from one manufacturer.
- B. Types of glass specified or indicated shall be manufactured or fabricated by one of the following:
 - 1. Pilkington LOF (fire rated glazing).
 - 2. PPG Glass Technology.
 - 3. Visteon Float Glass Operations.
 - 4. Viracon.
 - 5. Southwest Technologies.
 - 6. Equal.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. General: Conform to ASTM C1036, ASTM C1048 and to ANSI Z97.1. Label factory cut panes.
- B. Float Glass: Type I, (transparent glass flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, (glazing select), minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.
- C. Tinted Float Glass: Type I (transparent glass), Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing and light reducing), quality q3 (glazing select), manufactured by PPG or LOF, color as selected by Architect, minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.
- D. Tempered Glass: Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I or II, Class 1, Quality q3 (glazing select), Kind FT (fully tempered glass), match color of clear or tinted glass as applicable; fully thermal tempered, heat strengthening or chemical tempering is not permitted. Perform tempering by horizontal oscillating roller hearth or high speed roller hearth process. Do not permit fabrication processes leaving gripper or tong marks. Handle and size glass according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Clear Laminated Glass: Two layers of 1/8 inch clear float glass with 0.030 inch thick high strength polyvinyl butyral laminating sheet.
- F. Tinted Laminated Glass: One layer of 1/8 inch clear float glass and one layer of tinted glass to match other windows, with 0.030 inch thick high strength polyvinyl butyral laminating sheet. Edges of laminated glass shall be treated with Argotec, Argo Edge Seal Plus, or equal, edge protection to prevent contact of laminating sheet with sealants.
- G. Low Emissivity Glass (Low E Glass): Provide units with thin metallic high-transmittance coating applied to the number 3 surface of the unit, unless otherwise indicated. The U-value for the IGU shall be no greater than 0.34, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Wire Glass: Type II (patterned and wired glass, flat), Class 1 (clear glass), Quality q8 (glazing), Category II, Form 1 (wired, polished both sides), mesh m2 (square). Wire glass for fire rated openings shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a recognized testing agency and shall be installed in a steel fire rated window frame assembly in compliance with CBC section 715.5. Wire glass shall be provided with fire-rated safety film meeting CPSC 16 CFR Part 1201, Category II for impact safety; Superlite I-W, or equal. Safety film shall be installed on interior side of glass. Wire Glass Category I is not acceptable.
- I. Obscure Glass: Type II (patterned), Class 1 (clear), Form 3 (patterned), Quality q7 (decorative), patterned one side, pattern as indicated or selected.
- J. Unframed Mirrors: Category II safety backed mirror-quality float glass, 1/4 inch thick, , edges finished and polished, double silvered with electro-deposited copper coating plus an organic protective coating, equal to Palmer Products Mirro-Bac Paint. Include polished stainless steel edge channels at top and bottom edges, plus mirror adhesive bonding to wall.
- K. Framed Mirrors: Fabricated of one-piece Type 304 stainless steel angle frame, 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch, with continuous integral stiffener on sides and beveled front to hold frame tightly against mirror. Corners shall be heliarc welded, ground and polished smooth. Exposed surfaces shall have stain finish with vertical grain. Mirror shall be fabricated

of 1/4 inch Category II safety backed mirror quality float glass, free from tong marks. Edges shall be protected by plastic filler strips. Full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resisting, non-abrasive 1/8 inch thick polyethylene padding shall protect backs of mirrors. Mirrors shall be provided with 24 gage galvanized steel back with integral hanging brackets for mounting on concealed, rectangular wall hangers, and shall be secured with concealed Phillips head locking screws on bottom of frame.

- L. Thermoplastic Glazing: Polycarbonate sheet shall be ultra-violet stabilized material, clear or glare reducing as indicated, 1/4 inch thick as manufactured by General Electric Company "Lexan", DuPont, or equal. Glare reducing glazing shall be gray in color, providing a light transmission of 14 percent.

2.03 GLASS SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864, channel shape; having 1/4 inch internal depth, Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer. Blocks shall be a minimum 2 inch long. Block width shall be approximately 1/16 inch less than the full width of the rabbet. Block thickness shall be at least 3/16 inch, sized for rabbet depth as required.
- B. Spacers: ASTM C864, channel shape, with 1/4 inch internal depth, 3/32 inch flanges, eb, 1/8 inch thick, one to 3 inches long. Spacers shall provide Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- C. Vinyl Glazing Channels: Profile compatible with framing system and designed to accommodate glass of specified thickness, light gray in color. Provide for dry glazing aluminum frames where indicated or permitted.
- D. Glazing Tape: Poly-isobutylene based sealant tape, conforming to AAMA 804.1, with adhesive one side protected by temporary paper cover, Extru-Seal manufactured by Pecora Corp., No. 303 by Protective Treatments, Inc., or equal.
- E. Spring Steel Spacers: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbet sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbet sash without stops.
- G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond-shaped pieces, 1/4 inch minimum size.
- H. Glazing Sealants for Metal Sash: GE Silicones Silglaze II 2800, GE Silicones Silpruf, GE Silicones 1200 Silicone, and Dow Corning 999A. Polybutylene, oleoresinous, asphalt, and oil base sealants are not permitted. Provide sealant of same color as structural silicone sealant unless otherwise required.
- I. Glazing Compound for Wood Sash: Provide acrylic latex glazing compound for bedding and sealing glass in wood frames
- J. Glazing Compounds and Sealants for Thermoplastic: Provide silicone, butyl, or polysulfide glazing compound.

- K. Mirror Setting Materials: Manufactured by Palmer Products Corporation, or equal, for installation of mirrors, and as follows:
1. Mirror backing paint: Mirro-Bac Paint, or equal, formulated to protect mirror silvering.
 2. Mirror bond coat: Mirro-Mastic Bond, or equal, formulated to isolate deleterious backing materials from mastic and mirror.
 3. Mirror mastic: Mirro-Mastic, or equal, formulated for adhering mirrors and glass to substrates.

2.04 SPEAK HOLES

- A. Speak holes shall be stock No. 444, 4 to 6-inch diameter for 1/4-inch tempered float glass, stainless steel as manufactured by Nissen and Co., N666 by C.R. Laurence Co., or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TOLERANCES

- A. Thickness indicated or specified are nominal within standard tolerances. Maximum size of vertical panes shall not exceed the following:

Float Thickness:	1/8 inch	3/16 inch	1/4 inch
Maximum Areas in Square Feet:	12	16	20

When exceeding these square foot measurements glass is to be safety glazed.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Glazed cabinet doors, windows, transoms, and fixtures, not otherwise noted or indicated, shall be glazed with clear float glass. Room or entrance doors shall be glazed with clear wire glass.
- B. Obscure glass in exterior openings shall be installed with smooth side of glass to weather. Patterned glass shall be installed with pattern running vertically, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Glazing tapes or sealants shall be installed wherever glass contacts wood or metal surfaces. Width of strips shall be as required.
- D. Glazing compound shall be neatly and cleanly installed in straight lines, even with inside edge of sash members. Thumb puttying is not permitted.
- E. Display Cases and Sliding Glass Doors in Casework: Glass in display cases shall be 1/4 inch clear laminated glass as indicated. Edges of glass shall be rounded and polished.
- F. Serving windows in cafeterias with speak holes shall be laminated safety glass.
- G. Glazing Aluminum Sash: Glazing material in aluminum sash shall be installed in compound and secured in place with aluminum glazing beads. In addition, horizontal

beads shall be installed with 6-inch by 1 inch, type A, self-tapping, stainless steel, Phillips-head screws, installed into pre-drilled, counter-sunk holes and spaced 2 inches from each end and 9 inches on centers.

- H. Speak holes shall be installed according to glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF GLASS

- A. Conform to requirements of GANA Glazing Manual.
- B. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing standard, except where otherwise required by glass unit manufacturer.
- C. Provide compressible filler rods or equivalent back-up material to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems, from adhering to back surface of joints and to control depth of sealant for optimum performance.
- D. Force sealants into glazing channels, in manner to eliminate voids and to ensure complete bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- E. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide for drainage away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.
- F. Where dry glazing of aluminum frame is indicated or permitted, provide vinyl glazing channels installed in accordance with frame manufacturers written recommendations. Do not stretch channels. Miter corners.
- G. For tape glazing, furnish tape of thickness to provide approximately 30 percent compression. Cut tape to proper length and install to permanent stops, the entire length of the head and sill first, then to jambs. Butt tape together with no overlap and remove paper backing. Install glass on setting blocks at quarter points and maintain uniform glass edge clearance around entire perimeter of glass. Maintain manufacturer's recommended edge clearance and bite on glass. Install glass firmly into tape with a slight lateral movement to assure proper adhesion. Install tape to removable stop with evenly distributed firmness, smoothing out wrinkles in tape. Secure removable stop in proper position so tape makes contact with glass as stop is installed, forcing contact with glass and completely sealing joint. Remove excess tape from both sides at slight angle over sight line. Do not undercut.
- H. Glass in Wood Frames: Install glass with glazing points and setting blocks as required. Seal glass with glazing compound and secure with wood stops. Install stops with fine finishing nails, and set for putty stopping.
- J. Wire Glass: Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.
- K. Laminated Glass: Sashes, which are to receive laminated glass, shall be weeped to the outside to permit water in the channel to drain from the frame.

- L. Unframed Mirrors: Walls shall be clean, dry, plumb, rigid and smooth. Install mirror backing paint to back of mirror and to edges. Install mirror bond coat over painted backing, wood backing, concrete and masonry to receive mirrors. Bond coat is not required over vitreous surfaces. Install sufficient mirror mastic coverage when mirror is installed. Mirror mastic will be applied 4 inches from edge and at a maximum of every 12 inches at the size of a golf ball. Install mirror into place, providing 3/16 inch clearance between mirror and substrate. Support mirrors with temporary edge channels to allow mastic set-up and provide permanent top and bottom edge channels.
- M. Framed Mirrors: Walls shall be clean, dry, plumb, rigid and smooth. Install mirrors with concealed mounting devices, and secure with concealed screws on bottom of mirror. Conform to manufacturers written recommendations.

3.04 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from breakage by furnishing crossed streamers attached to framing and away from glass surface. Do not directly install markers to glass surfaces. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Glazing, which cannot be cleaned to a required condition, shall be deemed defective Work.
- D. Remove and replace glass, which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction.
- E. Remove protective covering from thermoplastic not more than 4 days before Substantial Completion, and immediately before cleaning. Methods of final cleaning and finishing shall be as prescribed by thermoplastic glazing publications referenced above.
- F. Wash glass on both faces not more than four days before Substantial Completion. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not furnish harsh cleaning agents, caustics, abrasives, or acids for cleaning. Polish glass both sides and leave free of soil, streaks, and labels.

3.05 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 0561

MOISTURE TESTING FOR FLOORING INSTALLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Moisture, alkali and bond testing of existing and new concrete slabs on grade and elevated slabs scheduled to receive adhered flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 3000: Cast-in-Place Concrete; concrete slab curing.
3. Division 09 Finishes: Flooring Sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM D7234 – Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
2. ASTM F710 – Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
3. ASTM F1869 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
4. ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.03 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform the following tests:

1. At new and existing concrete slabs on grade and below grade:
 - a. Moisture Vapor Emission Rate testing per ASTM F1869.
 - b. Relative Humidity testing per ASTM F2170.

- c. pH testing per ASTM F710.
 - d. Bond testing per D7234 or manufacturer recommendations.
2. At new and existing lightweight concrete elevated slabs:
- a. Relative Humidity testing per ASTM F2170.
 - b. pH testing per ASTM F710.
 - c. Bond testing per D7234 or manufacturer recommendations.
3. At new normal weight concrete elevated slabs:
- a. Moisture Vapor Emission testing per ASTM F1869.
 - b. Relative Humidity testing per ASTM F2170.
 - c. pH testing per ASTM F710.
 - d. Bond testing per D7234 or manufacturer recommendations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; indicating:
 - 1. Moisture, humidity and pH limits.
 - 2. Manufacturer's bond/compatibility test procedure.
- B. Test Report: Submit on chart form with small scale floor plans showing the location of each test performed.
 - 1. Submit report for relative humidity test in accordance to ASTM F2170. Include pH, moisture vapor emission, and adhesion test results.
 - 2. Indicate areas where the test results exceed the floor covering manufacturer's limits and indicate proposed remediation procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests indicated in this Section shall be performed by CONTRACTOR or a qualified independent testing agency retained and paid by CONTRACTOR. OWNER may perform testing at its own expense to compare to CONTRACTOR's test results.
- B. Testing kits:

1. Moisture-Vapor Emission: Prepackaged anhydrous calcium chloride test kits conforming to requirements of ASTM F-1869.
 2. Alkalinity: Calibrated digital pH meter in accordance with ASTM F-710.
 3. Relative Humidity: Relative humidity concrete moisture testing equipment conforming to ASTM F-2170.
- C. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers and adhesives, shall be approved by the OWNER's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Project areas to be tested shall be at the same temperature and humidity expected during normal use. These temperature and humidity levels shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to, and during the testing. If this is not possible, temperature and relative humidity ranges shall be within ranges indicated in the applicable ASTM test method.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Testing shall take place after allowing concrete to dry for a minimum of 90 days.
- B. Prior to test placement, CONTRACTOR shall clean concrete slabs and have them free of foreign substances, such as residual adhesives, curing or hardening compounds, adhesive removers, sealers, paints and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. These materials shall be removed not less than 24 hours prior to the placement of the test kits. Testing when floor coverings have never been installed may waive the 24 hour wait period.
- C. The test site temperature and humidity shall be in conformance to Article "Environmental Conditions".
- D. Minimum number of tests: For Moisture Vapor Emission Rate, Relative Humidity and pH testing, provide three for the first 1,000 square feet of floor area, and at least one for each additional 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof.

3.02 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING (MVEP)

- A. MVEP testing shall be performed in accordance to ASTM F1869.

- B. Unless more stringent requirements are recommended by flooring manufacturer, the maximum allowable moisture release at time of flooring installation shall be three pounds per 24 hours per 1,000 square feet.
- C. Weigh test dish on site prior to start of test. Scale must report weight to 0.1 grams. Record weight and start time. Expose Calcium Chloride and set dish on concrete surface. Install test containment dome and allow test to proceed for 60 – 72 hours.
- D. Retrieve the test dish by carefully cutting through containment dome. Close and reseal test dish. Weigh test dish on site recording weight and stop time. Calculate and report results as "pounds of emission per 1,000 sq. ft. per 24 hours".
- E. In the event the MVEP value exceeds the value specified in this Article and the flooring manufacturer recommended limits, CONTRACTOR shall propose remediation to OWNER. In new concrete slab construction, remediation shall be at no cost to OWNER.

3.03 RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Relative humidity testing shall be performed in conformance to ASTM F2170.
- B. Choose test areas where high moisture levels are suspected. Holes in new concrete slabs may be cast or drilled. Depth of holes shall be 40% of slab thickness for slabs drying only from the top, and 20% when drying from top and bottom, as indicated on ASTM F2170. Determine the concrete thickness of each type of slab to be tested and calculate depth of holes.
 - 1. Hole shall be drilled dry; do not use water for cooling or lubrication. Drill holes in the concrete and insert test liners. Hole shall not be more than 0.04 inches, or one millimeter, larger than the test liner.
 - 2. Before placing concrete, secure liner tube to formwork or steel reinforcing to avoid displacement during concrete placement, consolidation and finishing. Secure a solid rod into the liner and protruding slightly above the top of the liner to exclude fresh concrete from entering the liner.
- C. Clean the area around the hole with a vacuum cleaner and vacuum the dust out of the hole. Immediately, set the sleeve by tapping the sleeve into the hole with a hammer or mallet.
- D. Remove the sleeve plug and place probe into the sleeve assuring that it reaches the bottom of the test hole. Connect the probe lead wire to the meter, and turn meter on. Allow time for the probe to sit in the test sleeve to achieve moisture equilibrium before taking relative humidity readings. Probe shall be at the same temperature as the concrete before the reading. Check for drift and follow meter manufacturer recommendations.
- E. Record the relative humidity to the nearest percent and temperature to the nearest degree. Record location of hole within the structure and depth of probe. Use the relative humidity probe to measure the ambient air temperature and relative humidity above the

slab in the vicinity of the test location. Remove the liner and fill the hole with a cementitious patching compound.

- F. In the event the relative humidity exceeds 75% and the flooring manufacturer recommended limits, CONTRACTOR shall propose remediation to OWNER. In new concrete slab construction, remediation shall be at no cost to OWNER.

3.04 PH LEVEL TESTING

- A. Perform testing in accordance to ASTM F710, and at the same time as the vapor emission and relative humidity tests.
- B. Place several drops of water onto the concrete surface to form a puddle approximately 1” in diameter. Allow the water to set for 60 +/- 5 seconds. Dip the pH paper into the water and remove immediately, compare color to chart provided by paper supplier to determine pH reading. Record and report results.
- C. When using pH Pencil and pH Meters, follow the instrument manufacturer’s instructions.
- D. The surface of the concrete should have a pH of 9 or less. In the event the pH exceeds this value and the flooring manufacturer recommended pH limits, CONTRACTOR shall propose remediation to OWNER. In new concrete slab construction, remediation shall be at no cost to OWNER.

3.05 BOND TEST

- A. Perform bond testing in accordance to ASTM D4541 or per manufacturer’s recommendations.
- B. Select appropriate locations for the bond tests such as near walls or in light traffic areas. Spaced test samples approximately 50 feet apart throughout the designated installation area. Number of tests will be as determined by the recommended spacing of 50 feet.
- C. Use the flooring material and recommended adhesives. Install 3' x 3' panels using the exact techniques that will be used for the flooring installation. It is recommended that tests be spaced approximately 50 feet apart throughout the designated installation area. Tape edges of panels to prevent edge drying of adhesive. Protect test panel from traffic.
- D. After 72 hours of placing the flooring, remove tape and observe whether it is bonded tightly to the floor, by trying to lift the edges with a scraper or other means, or pull flooring from the subfloor by hand. Determine if bonding is suitable for flooring installation.
- E. At locations where membrane, primer, leveler or patch are applied, perform applicable bond testing recommended by flooring manufacturer to assure adequate bond of flooring to substrate.
- F. Success or failure shall be determined by visual interpretation and the amount of physical effort required to remove the floor covering. If the flooring material can be removed it will indicate failure of the bond test. If the flooring requires a great deal of effort to pull it

up, the bond test can be considered successful, providing no sign of moisture is found. In the event that bond failure occurs in new concrete slab construction, remediation shall be at no cost to OWNER.

3.05 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until installation of finish flooring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gypsum board wall and ceiling systems.
 - 2. Cement Tile Backer Board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.
 - 3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
 - 4. 09 9000 Painting Coating.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirements: Provide systems capable of resisting deflection as required by CBC and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC requirements for design and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating complete suspension system including connections, anchorage, and trim features.
- B. Material Samples: Submit 18 inch by 18 inch Samples of the texture coat of gypsum board panels with edges taped.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each product proposed for installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. ASTM C475 – Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for finishing Gypsum Board.
 - 2. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

3. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 4. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 5. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
 6. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.
 7. ASTM C1396 - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
 8. ASTM C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
 9. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
 10. ASTM D3274 – Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.
 11. Underwriters Laboratories (ULI) requirements and listings for fire-rated materials and products classification.
 12. GA 214 - Gypsum wallboard finish shall conform to requirements of GA 214, Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products, published by the Gypsum Association, and as specified herein.
 13. GA 600 - Gypsum wallboard shall conform to requirements of GA 600 Fire Resistance Design Manual, published by the Gypsum Association.
 14. American National Standards for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.
 15. ANSI A118.9 - Specification for Cementitious Backer Units.
- B. Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum 5 years experience in installing and finishing gypsum board.
- C. CHPS Low-Emitting Materials table: Materials submitted must meet the CHPS Low-Emitting criteria and be listed as Low-Emitting on the following web site: www.CHPS.net or be listed on UL website Greenguard.org as Greenguard Gold Certified

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, factory sealed packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and name of manufacturer.
- B. Materials shall be kept dry. Gypsum wallboard shall be neatly stacked flat; avoid sagging and damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.

- C. Fire-rated materials shall have fire classifications numbers attached and legible.
- D. Provide all means necessary to protect gypsum board systems before, during, and after installation.
- E. Gypsum wallboard showing any evidence of water damage shall not be installed. Gypsum wallboard showing evidence of water damage after installation shall be removed and replaced.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Georgia-Pacific.
- B. National Gypsum Co.
- C. U.S. Gypsum Co.
- D. Or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Board Type X (fire-resistant) or Type C or Type ULIX as required by fire rated design and acoustic requirements: 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.
- B. Impact Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick or Type C as required by fire rated design and acoustic requirements, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long complying with the following:
 - 1. Fire resistant rated gypsum core with additives to enhance impact resistance, faced with moisture and mold resistant paper and reinforcing fiber mesh. Comply with ASTM C1629 level 3 hard body impact resistance.
- C. Mold and Water Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): (Use at elevator shaft interior), 5/8 inch thick 4-foot wide, up to 16-foot long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.
 - 1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of “10” when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
- D. Cement Tile Backer Board: In addition to manufacturers listed in Article 2.01, James Hardie Building Products Inc.
 - 1. Water resistant panels, 1/4 inch thick on horizontal and ½ inch thick on vertical surfaces, 4-foot wide and up to 8-foot long conforming to conforming to one of the following requirements:
 - a. Aggregated Portland cement board with polymer-coated, woven glass-fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces.

- b. Cementitious board surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1325.
- 2. Tile backer boards shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of “10” when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Trim: Paper-faced metal drywall beads and trim meeting ASTM C1047, as manufactured by USG/Beadex, or equal. Trim units shall be of size and type to fit gypsum board construction and shall include corner beads, casings, edge trim and other shapes indicated and required. Provide 30 year warranty against edge cracking.
- B. Joint Compound for gypsum board products: meeting the following requirements:
 - 1. Shall conform to ASTM C475.
 - 2. In areas subject to moisture after installation such as bathrooms and locker areas use setting type joint compound.
 - 3. Interior areas not subject to moisture after installation use drying Type Joint compound.
- C. Joint Tapes for gypsum boards: Shall conform to ASTM C475.
- D. Joint mortar and Tape for Cement board.
 - a. Use type as recommended by cement board manufacturer
 - b. Fiberglass tape: Durock brand tile backer tape
 - c. Joint Mortar: Meet ANSI 118.4
- E. Finishing Materials: Texture coat finish material shall be manufactured by U.S. Gypsum, Hamilton, or Highland Stucco and Lime Products, Inc., or equal.
- F. Acoustical Sealant: Non-hardening, non-shrinking, for use in conjunction with gypsum board, as recommended by Board Manufacturer and conforming to ASTM C919. Sealant shall maintain fire and sound rating assembly.
- G. Fasteners:
 - 1. Self-drilling, self-tapping bugle-head drywall screws; in conformance to ASTM C1002. No. 6 Type S or S12, 1 5/8-inch long for metal framing,
 - 2. Wood framing: Screws: Type W 1 5/8-inch minimum length for single-layer panels. Screws shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant treatment.
 - 3. Adhesive: as recommended by board manufacturer and in compliance to ASTM C557.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Metal Trim:

1. Provide corner beads at outside corners and angles, metal casing where gypsum board terminates at uncased openings, metal edge trim where board edges abut horizontal and vertical surfaces of other construction.
2. Install trim in accordance with manufacturer's directions with appropriate joint compound. Install trim in longest practical pieces.

B. Gypsum Board:

1. Install gypsum board in conformance with ASTM C840, fire rated design, and sound rating.
2. Gypsum board shall be cut by scoring and breaking or by sawing, working from face side. Where board meets projecting surfaces it shall be scribed and neatly cut. Unless conditions require otherwise, gypsum board shall be installed first to ceilings, then to walls. End joints shall occur over a support. Install panels of maximum practical length so a minimum number of end joints occur.
3. End joints shall be staggered and joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be arranged to occur on different studs. Joint layout at openings shall be installed so no end joints will align with edges of openings.
4. Except where specified otherwise, fasteners shall be spaced not less than 3/8 inch from edges and ends of gypsum board. Do not stagger fasteners at adjoining edges and ends.
5. Install gypsum board vertically or horizontal as permitted by specific UL Design at walls. Fasten board with drywall screws spaced not to exceed 8 inches on centers around perimeter of boards and 8 inches on centers on intermediate studs. Space screws at 8 inches on centers along top and bottom runners. Screws shall be driven to provide screwhead penetration just below gypsum board surface without breaking surface paper. Where electrical outlet and switch boxes are indicated, provide adjustable attachment brackets between studs.
6. Install gypsum board to ceiling framing with long dimension at right angles to furring channels, or wood framing members, and fasten with specified drywall screws or nails spaced 6 inches to 7 inches on centers across board. Screws or nails shall be not less than 1/2 inch from side joints and 3/8 inch from butt end joints. Abutting end joints shall occur over furring channels and end joints of boards shall be staggered. Support cutouts or openings in ceilings with furring channels.
7. Install access doors, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb, or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

C. Cement Board Backer System:

1. In shower areas, install water barrier in shingle-like manner to prevent water infiltration into stud cavity. Pre-cut all board to required sizes and make necessary cut-outs.
2. Install cement board in accordance with UL Design and SA-932. Install Cement board plumb and flat. Shim behind board as required.
3. Fasten cement board to steel studs spaced max. 16" o.c. and bottom runners with cement board fasteners spaced 8" o.c. maximum with perimeter fasteners at least 3/8" and less than 5/8" from ends and edges. Studs shall be not less than 20 gage.
4. Tape joints with cement board tape and joint mortar. Finished surface shall be level within 1/8" in 10".

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. System shall appear flat and monolithic with no exposed joints.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT AND FINISHING

*At completion of specified taping and finishing, install one coat of drywall primer as specified hereafter

- B. Levels: Install tape bedding compound, tape, and finishing cement on joints in wallboard as required for specified levels of finish.
- C. Levels 2 through 5:
 1. Install joint cement and finishing cement over screw heads. Treat all inside corners with joint cement, tape, and finishing cement. Treat outside corners with corner beads and finishing cement.
 2. Provide metal casing beads at all edges of gypsum wallboard, which abut ceiling, wall, or column finish, and elsewhere as required, such as openings, offsets, etc. Install all exposed joints, trims, and attachments non-apparent following installation of paint or other finishes. If joints and fasteners are visibly apparent, correct defects as required.
 3. Seal raw edges of plumbing openings and boards that have been cut to fit with sealing compound brushed on.
 4. When entire installation is completed, correct and repair broken, dented, scratched or damaged wallboard before installation of finish materials by other trades.
- D. Levels 3 and 4: Install one coat of drywall primer over entire surface prior to painting.
- E. Level 5: Install one coat of skim coat over entire surface, followed by one coat of drywall primer over entire surface prior to painting.

3.04 REQUIRED LEVELS OF FINISH

180515

- A. Finishes shall conform to GA 214
- B. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, levels of finish required shall be as follows:
 - 1. Level 1: Plenum areas above ceilings, insides of shafts, and other concealed areas. Taping to be as required for fire rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 2: Water-resistant wallboard backing for high moisture areas to be covered with a water resistant surface other than tile, vinyl or paint, i.e stainless steel cladding etc.
 - 3. Level 3: Backing for vinyl wall covering and adhered acoustic tile. Also, provide where textured finish is indicated.
 - 4. Level 4: Exposed painted wallboard in classrooms, utility rooms, and similar spaces not requiring Level 5 finish.
 - 5. Level 5: Exposed, painted wallboard in offices and corridors.

3.06 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3013

CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile, waterproof membrane for tile, stone thresholds, thin set mortar, and mortar setting beds for floor and wall tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
3. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.
4. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
5. Section 08 1113 – Hollow Metal Doors Frames.
6. Section 08 3116 – Access Panels and Frames.
7. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data, standard specifications, Safety Data Sheets, and other technical information for each product specified.
- B. Material Samples: Manufacturer's standard palette, indicating full range of tile colors, textures, and grout colors.
- C. Mock-Ups: For each type, color, and texture, minimum one foot square or three full tile courses, on Plexiglas to demonstrate proper bond mortar and coverage; grout color, hardness and depth.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 1. Manufacturer's preparation and installation instructions.
 2. Maintenance instructions.

- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that products furnished comply with requirements of this Specification.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. A108, Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.
2. ANSI A118, Ceramic Tile Installation Materials.
3. ANSI A137.1, Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A1064 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
2. ANSI A326.3 - Test Method for Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials.
1. ASTM C185 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Hydraulic Cement Mortar.
2. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
3. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
4. ASTM C206 - Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime.
5. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. ASTM C241 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic.
7. ASTM C503 - Standard Specification for Marble Dimension Stone.
8. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
9. ASTM D226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

- C. Tile Council of North America (TCNA) – Current edition of “Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile installation”.

- D. CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Table: Materials submitted for tile assemblies shall be listed as low emitting on the CHPS website www.CHPS.net.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
1. Tile Manufacturer: Company specializing in ceramic tile, mosaics, pavers, trim units, and thresholds with five years minimum experience.
 2. Installation System Manufacturer: Company specializing in installation systems/ mortars, grouts/ adhesives with ten years minimum experience.
 3. Installer: Company specializing in installation of ceramic tile, mosaics, pavers, trim units and thresholds with five years experience with installations of similar scope, materials, and design.
- E. Environmental Requirements: Adhesives, primers, caulk, sealants and liquid applied products shall be approved by the LAUSD Office of Environmental and Health Safety (OEHS), and meet the technical requirements specified in this Section.
- F. Grade Certificate and Labeling: With each delivery of tile, furnish manufacturer's "Master Grade Certificate" to the OAR.
- B. Source of Materials: Provide materials obtained from one source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials.
- C. Consistent Quality: Products shall be consistent in appearance and physical properties.
- D. Comply with requirements of California Building Code and ADAAG.

1.05 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS:

- A. Prior to start of Work of this section and after approval of submittals, schedule an on-site meeting between CONTRACTOR, OAR, Project Inspector, and representatives of the material manufacturer and tile installer to review construction conditions and Drawings for conformance with the requirements of this Section for each substrate.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver tile and other materials in sealed containers, with manufacturer's labels intact.
- B. Store materials in clean, dry and secure areas.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Provide the following in labeled manufacturers' cartons:
1. Five percent of each type and color of tile installed.
 2. Ten linear feet of coved base and bullnose tile for each color installed.
 3. Six units of each type and color of corner pieces.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty. Installer shall provide a five year installation warranty.
- B. For waterproofing, manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty for waterproofing installation, tile setting, and grouting materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile: Standard Grade Products from the following manufacturers conforming to ANSI A137.1:
 - 1. Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - 2. American Olean Company.
 - 3. Florida Tile, Inc.
 - 4. Equal.
- B. Installation Materials: Products and methods of the following manufacturers conforming to ANSI A137.1:
 - 1. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - 2. Custom Building Products.
 - 3. MAPEI.
 - 4. Siena Tile and Stone Installation Products.
 - 5. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Tile shall be from manufacturer's standard product line. 90 percent shall be from "price group 2", and "10 percent from price group 3", unless indicated otherwise. Tile trim and accessories shall match adjoining tile. Grout color shall match tile unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Tile sizes: Tile sizes specified are modular dimensions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Portland cement mortar bed for floor, walls and shower areas:
 - 1. Laticrete International, Inc., 3701 Fortified Mortar.

2. Custom Building Products, Quickrete Floor Mud.
 3. MAPEI, Modified Mortar Bed.
 4. OEHS approved equal mix per ANSI A108.1A.
- D. Latex Portland cement bond mortar thin-set for tiles under 15” in one dimension on floor installations:
1. Laticrete International, Inc., 254 Platinum.
 2. Custom Building Products, Porcelain Tile Professional Thin Set Mortar.
 3. OEHS approved equal mix per ANSI 118.4.
- E. Latex Portland cement bond mortar thin-set for tiles over 15” in one dimension on floors. For all tile on wall installations:
1. Laticrete International, Inc., Tri-Lite.
 2. Custom Building Products, ProLite Premium LFT Mortar.
 3. MAPEI, UltraLite Mortar.
 4. OEHS approved equal mix per ANSI 118.15.
- F. Waterproof Membrane: Cold-applied, single component liquid with embedded reinforcing fabric where recommended by manufacturer: Laticrete International, Inc. Hydro Ban Waterproof Membrane, Custom Building Products Red Guard Waterproof Membrane, or MAPEI Mapelastac Aqua Defense.
- G. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: 2-inch by 2-inch, 16 by 16 gage, galvanized electrically welded wire reinforcing, per ASTM A1064.
- H. Latex Portland Cement Grout: Laticrete International, Inc. Sanded Grout (1500 Series), Custom Polyblend Sanded Grout, Laticrete International, Inc. Unsanded Grout 1600 Series (for joints smaller than 1/8”), Custom Polyblend Unsanded Grout, or MAPEI Ultracolor Plus FA.
- I. Cleavage Membrane and Wall Backing Paper: Cleavage membrane shall be 15-pound asphalt-saturated felt manufactured according to ASTM D226 Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
- J. Separation Material (for all sealed joints including perimeters): Quality Foam, QF 200 white, 3/8 inch wide by 5-inch high.
- K. Backer Rod for sealants (for ceramic mosaic fields): Polyethylene foam, closed-cell, flexible and compressible, 3/16 inch diameter.

L. Cleaner and Sealer:

1. Cleaner and sealer shall be from one manufacturer, acceptable to tile and grout manufacturers. To establish quality, the Specification is based on Aqua Mix Inc. Equivalent products from Miracle Sealants Co., Watco Tile and Brick, MAPEI, or equal may be provided.
2. Cleaner: Aqua Mix Concentrated Tile Cleaner, neutral phosphate-free cleaner, Custom Building Products Tile Lab Concentrated Tile and Stone Cleaner, or Mapei Ultracare cleaner.
3. Sealer: Aqua Mix Penetrating Sealer, fungus- and bacteria-resistant, stain-resistant, and slip-resistant as specified for tile, Custom Building Products Tile Lab Surface Gard, Mapei Ultracare, or equal.

M. Sealants:

1. Sealant and primer shall be from one manufacturer, acceptable to tile and grout manufacturers. See Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
2. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

2.03 TILE

A. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile:

1. As indicated on drawings.

B. Glazed Wall Tile:

1. As indicated on drawings.

C. Trim:

1. Integral bullnose at external corners.
2. Provide bullnose where tile projects from jamb.
3. Tile base with wall tile above
4. Bullnose at wainscot.

D. Stone Thresholds:

1. Exterior installation: Marble thresholds with minimum abrasive hardness value of 10 tested in accordance with ASTM C241.
2. White honed marble complying with Marble Institute of America Group "A," unless other color indicated and ASTM C503.
3. Size and profile shaped to provide transition between tile surfaces and adjoining finished floor surfaces, or as indicated. Width not less than 4 inches. Edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. Cut to fit door frame profile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with installation requirements. Verify that all penetrations through substrate have been installed. Proceed with Work only after all conditions are in compliance.
- B. Substrates shall be firm; dry; clean and within flatness tolerances required by relevant ANSI A108 tile installation standards. Prepare surfaces as follows:
 1. Concrete Floors: Allow concrete floors to cure for 28 days minimum before beginning tile and grout installation. Remove laitance, sand, dust, and loose particles.
 2. Plywood Subfloors: Before installing mortar setting bed over plywood sub-floors, install cleavage membrane over sub-floor. Anchor firmly in place and lap joints 6 inches minimum. Turn membrane up 6 inches at walls and beneath building felt on walls.
- C. Substrates to receive wall tile and base shall be:
 1. Scratch coat of cement plaster, as specified in Section 09 2423 - Cement Plaster and Metal Lath (required in student restrooms, showers and locker rooms).
 2. Cementitious backing panels, as specified in Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.
- D. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical items of Work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- E. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with caulked-joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust as required by the ARCHITECT.
- F. Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained in compliance with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Protect adjacent surfaces during progress of Work of this section.

3.02 TILE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Center the tile fields in both directions for each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For tile mounted in sheets: Joints between tile sheets shall be the same width as joints within tile sheets.
- C. Extend Work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate Work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without damaging tile. Carefully grind the cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Locate joints, directly above joints in concrete substrates, at horizontal and vertical changes in plane, or where indicated during installation of mortar beds. Provide 3/8-inch wide foam at joints. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
- F. Prepare and clean joints to be sealed. Apply sealants to comply ASTM C920 with requirements of Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
- G. Conform to manufacturers printed instructions, and applicable requirements of ANSI and TCNA Standards.

3.03 TILE INSTALLATION, FLOOR

- A. Install reinforcing and latex Portland-cement mortar setting bed over cured concrete slab or cleavage membrane on plywood floor. Lap reinforcing at least one full mesh, and support or lift so that it is approximately in the middle of mortar bed. Do not abut against vertical surfaces. Install foam separation material at perimeters and expansion joint locations for caulked joints.
- B. Mix setting mortar in accordance with ANSI recommendations and ASTM C185.
- C. Once begun, mortar installation shall continue until room is completed. Discard any batch not floated and finished within ½ hour of mixing. Firmly compact before screeding. Screed to true plane and pitch as indicated. Slope mortar bed sufficiently that water flows to drain and no puddling will occur. Slope mortar down to floor drains for proper installation of waterproof membrane. After screeding, firmly rub down with steel or wood float.

- D. Cure mortar bed with a light fog spray of water and cover with 6-mil Visqueen for 72 hours.
- E. Waterproof Membrane:
 - 1. Install waterproof membrane where indicated and in kitchen, toilet, shower, and locker areas according to TCNA Standards. Extend membrane up wall mortar or backing board as follows:
 - a. 3 inches above top of curb wall.
 - b. 6 inches minimum above floor.
 - c. In shower rooms, install from floor to ceiling.
 - 2. Insure that layers of membrane are fully inserted into clamping ring of floor drain. After membrane installation and before tile setting, install pea gravel around sub drain to prevent blockage of weep holes and place mortar to proper level for setting tile.
 - 3. For tile installations other than slab on grade, before setting tile and after seven days curing, water test membrane by damming drains and doors, filling floor with water to 4-inch minimum depth, and leaving for 24 hours. Correct any leaks and re-test before proceeding. After testing, protect membrane from traffic until tile Work begins.
- F. Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 to 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Paver Tile: 3/16 to 3/8 inch.

3.04 TILE INSTALLATION, WALLS

- A. Install wall mortar beds before floor mortar beds.
- B. On plaster walls, clean scratch coat surface of loose or foreign materials, fog spray with water, and install brown coat mortar bed over scratch coat to a thickness not less than 3/8 inch and not greater than 3/4 inch. Once started, wall mortar installation shall continue until wall is completely floated. Discard any batch not floated and finished within a half an hour of mixing. As soon as wall mortar is dried to sufficient hardness, but still plastic, firmly rub with wood float.
- C. Cover cure with 40-weight Kraft paper for 72 hours minimum.
- D. Install waterproof membrane where indicated per article 3.03E WATERPROOF MEMBRANE requirements.

- E. Install tile over properly cured setting bed, waterproof membrane, or cementitious backing panels utilizing "thin-set" method with latex portland cement bond mortar, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and ANSI A108.5. Confirm substrate is completely clean and free of dust. Insure that bond coats do not intrude into joints to be caulked.
- F. Minimum coverage of bond mortar shall be 80 percent except 95 percent in shower areas or exterior installations. Set and test as specified for floors.
- G. Lay out Work so tiles will be centered on each wall or section of wall in order to minimize tile cuts. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated. Spot setting bed with mortared tile, set plumb and true, accurately indicate plane of finished tile surfaces.
- H. Install tile on walls with following joint widths:
 - 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 to 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Special Large Tile: 3/16 to 3/8 inch.
- I. Horizontal joints shall be level, vertical joints plumb with surfaces true and plumb, edges of tiles flushed.
- J. Rub exposed cuts smooth with a fine stone; no cut edge shall be set against a fixture or adjoining surface without a 1/16 inch joint to be caulked.
- K. Install access doors where required, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

3.05 THIN SET METHOD

- A. Confirm substrate is completely clean and free of dust. Cut foam at floor perimeters flush with top of mortar bed. Insure that bond coats do not intrude into joints to be sealed. Install tile over properly cured setting bed or waterproof membrane utilizing "thin-set" method with latex portland cement bond mortar, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and ANSI A108.5.
- B. Minimum coverage of bond mortar shall be 80 percent except 95 percent in shower areas and exterior installations. Place tile into fresh mortar press tile to insure full contact. Before setting proceeds, set and remove three tiles or sheets of tiles to confirm specified coverage of bond mortar. If coverage is insufficient, utilize a larger toothed trowel or back butter tiles until proper coverage is provided.

3.06 GROUTING

- A. Prior to starting, ensure that all tile surfaces are clean and excessive bond mortar is scraped and vacuumed from joints (approximately 2/3 depth of tile should be open for grouting). Follow manufacturer's instructions for mixing grout. Once grout Work commences, proceed until complete wall or floor area is finished utilizing one batch of grout.
- B. Latex portland cement grouting: Dampen tile surface and joints with water using sponge, but leaving no puddles in joints. Force grout into joints using sufficient pressure on rubber float so as to fill joints completely, and scrape excess grout off tile surface with rubber float. Smooth or tool grout to uniform joint finish. Do not over water.
- C. Curing latex Portland cement grout: Remove final grout haze with clean soft cloth, and cover with 40-weight Kraft paper to cure. Leave paper in place for protection. Cover wall surfaces with 40-weight Kraft paper for 72 hours.
- D. Epoxy grouting: Do not dampen tile. Follow manufacturer's instructions for mixing grout. Force grout into joints with sufficient pressure on rubber float so as to fill joints completely, and scrape excess grout off tile surface with rubber float. Smooth or tool grout to uniform joint finish. Do not allow grout to harden on face of tile.
- E. Curing epoxy grout: Do not cover floor, but do not allow foot traffic for 72 hours. Then, if grout is not tacky, cover with 40-weight Kraft paper for protection.

3.07 CLEANING AND SEALING

- A. If grout scum is not visible on tile surface after curing, clean tile surface with clear water. Remove and replace cracked, broken or defective Work with proper material.
- B. If, when curing membrane is removed, grout scum is visible on tile surface, use the following cleaning method:
 - 1. Immediately recover floor with paper or felt and allow to continue curing for a minimum of 14 days; uncover floor and maintain entire tile surface saturated with clean cool water for not less than two hours.
 - 2. Utilize a neutral cleaner acceptable to manufacturers of tile and grout, and follow manufacturer's instruction. Do not provide generic acid cleaners.
 - 3. Wet tile floors and apply cleaning solution to floor surface, then scrub with a brush. Rinse area several times with clean water to flush solution off floor surface.
- C. Apply penetrating sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions utilizing a dense sponge applicator, paint pad, sprayer or brush. Avoid overlapping, puddling, and rundown. Completely wipe surface dry within 3 to 5 minutes using cotton or paper towels; do not allow sealer to dry on tile. After two hours, test surface by applying

water droplets to surface. If water is absorbed, apply a second coat. Avoid surface traffic for 24 hours.

3.08 SEALANTS

- A. Insure joints to be sealed are free of setting and grouting materials and construction debris. Do not permit any foot traffic on installed sealants for a minimum of 48 hours or protect with hardboard strips.
- B. Install in accordance with Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Admit no traffic where tile is installed until mortar and grout has set for a minimum of 72 hours.
- B. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.10 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6513

RUBBER BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Topset coved rubber base for installation with surface flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data describing materials, construction and recommended installation instructions. Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material.

- B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance, care and cleaning of base.

- C. Samples: Submit Samples of top set base in each available color. Following color selections, submit Samples, not less than 12 inches long of each selected color and type. Submit pint cans of each type adhesive.

- D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver at least 50 lineal feet and five outside corner units of each color of rubber base installed. Deliver the materials in unopened factory containers or in sealed cartons with labels identifying the contents, matching installed materials. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. ASTM F1861: Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
3. Comply with current CHPS requirements, www.chps.net.

- 4. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etc. must be approved by Owner's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).
- 5. Each selected color and configuration shall be from same dye lot and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials at room temperature, but not less than 70 degrees F, for a minimum of 48 hours before installation, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive rubber base are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for site installation conditions.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.
- B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Burke/Mercer Wall Base.
- B. Roppe, Pinnacle Rubber Base.
- C. Flexco Company, Wallflower Premium Rubber Wall Base.
- D. Johnsonite.
- E. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Rubber base: Conform to ASTM F 861; Group 2, solid (homogeneous); Type 1, TS, (thermoset) vulcanized rubber, Style A, 4-inch high unless otherwise indicated, integral colors as selected, non-shrinking, 1/8 inch thick, with matching molded outside corners.
- B. Base Adhesive: Water based, low odor type, as recommended by manufacturer of rubber base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the Work of this section with other sections to provide a level, smooth and clean finish surfaces to receive rubber base.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section before commencing the Work of this section.
- B. Before Work is started, examine surfaces that are to receive rubber base. Deficiencies shall be corrected before starting the Work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Do not start preparation until adjacent concrete floor slabs are at least 90 days old and finish flooring is installed.
- B. Install rubber base when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install top set base at hard floors, including resilient flooring, concrete and wood, carpet and other soft floors.
- B. Securely fasten cement base to backing in long lengths in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Lay out lengths so that not less than 18 inches long filler pieces are provided. Assure that top and toe continuously contact the wall and floor, and that all joints are tight. Install matching factory formed external corners at all offsets. Inside corners shall be coped; wrapped corners are not acceptable.
- C. Use of adhesive gun is prohibited. Apply adhesive directly to substrate using the appropriate notched trowel or spreader according to manufacturer's instructions. Maintain 1/8 inch gap from top of base to prevent adhesive oozing onto adjacent surfaces.
- D. Base and outside corners shall be rolled with a seam roller before adhesive sets.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Maintain surfaces of base clean as installation progresses. Clean rubber base when sufficiently seated and remove foreign substances.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other defacement. Replace damaged and/or defective Work to the specified condition.

3.06 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9000
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior painting.

B. Following items shall not be painted:

1. Brass valves, chromium or nickel-plated piping and fittings.
2. Boiler control panels and control systems.
3. Fabric connections to fans.
4. Flexible conduit connections to equipment, miscellaneous name plates, stamping, and instruction labels and manufacturer's data.
5. Mechanical and electrical utility lines, piping and heating and ventilation ductwork in tunnels, under-floor excavated areas or crawl spaces, attic spaces and enclosed utility spaces.
6. Flag, floodlight, parking light poles and loudspeaker poles, metal stairs, handrails and chain-link fence with a galvanized finish, unless otherwise noted.
7. Structural and miscellaneous steel, open web steel joists and metal floor decking, which will not be exposed in final construction, shall have no finish other than one coat of shop primer.
8. Hardboard covering on tops and backs of counters and benches.
9. Brass, bronze, aluminum, lead, stainless steel and chrome or nickel-plated surfaces.
10. Non-metallic walking surfaces unless specifically shown or specified to be painted.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint materials shall comply with the Food and Drug Administration's (F.D.A.) Lead Law and the current rules and regulations of local, state and federal agencies governing the use of paint materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials: Before submittal of samples, submit a complete list of proposed paint materials, identifying each material by distributor's name, manufacturer's name, product name and number, including primers, thinners, and coloring agents, together with manufacturers' catalog data fully describing each material as to contents, recommended installation, and preparation methods. Identify surfaces to receive various paint materials.
- B. Material Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard colors samples for each type of paint specified. Once colors have been selected, submit Samples of each color selected for each type of paint accordingly:
 - 1. Samples of Paint and Enamel must be submitted on standard 8 ½" x 11" Leneta Opacity-Display Charts. Each display chart shall have the color in full coverage. The sample shall be prepared from the material to be installed on the Work. Identify the school on which the paint is to be installed, the batch number, the color number, the type of material, and the name of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Elastomeric shall be submitted in duplicate samples of the texture coating. Samples will be not less than 2 ½ by 3 ½ in size and installed upon backing. Finished Work will match the reviewed Sample in texture.
 - 3. Materials and color samples shall be reviewed before starting any painting.
- C. For transparent and stained finishes, prepare samples on same species and quality of wood to be installed in the Work, with written description of system used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certification of Materials: With every delivery of paint materials, the manufacturer shall provide written certification the materials comply with the requirements of this section.
- B. Coats: The number of coats specified is the minimum number. If full coverage is not obtained with the specified number of coats, install additional coats as required to provide the required finish.
- C. Install coats and undercoats for finishes in strict accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer as reviewed by the Architect.
- D. Paint materials shall comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered to Project site in original unbroken containers bearing manufacturer's name, brand number and batch number.
 - 2. Open and mix ingredients on premises in presence of the Project Inspector.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Mixing of Materials: Store materials and mix only in spaces suitable for such purposes. Maintain spaces clean and provide necessary precautions to prevent fire. Store paint containers so the manufacturer's labels are clearly displayed.

1.06 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature: Do not install exterior paint in damp, rainy weather or until surface has thoroughly dried from effects of such weather. Do not install paint, interior, or exterior, when temperature is below 50 degrees F, or above 90 degrees F, or dust conditions are unfavorable for installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a three year material warranty.
 B. Installer shall provide a three year application warranty.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide at least one gallon of each type, color and sheen of paint coating installed. Label containers with color designation indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MATERIALS

- A. Furnish the products of only one paint manufacturer unless otherwise specified or required. Primers, intermediate and finish coats of each painting system must all be the products of the same manufacturer, including thinners and coloring agents, except for materials furnished with shop prime coat by other trades.
- B. Factory mix paint materials to correct color, gloss, and consistency for installation to the maximum extent feasible.
- C. Paint materials to be minimum "Architectural Grade".
- D. Gloss degree standards shall be as follows:

HIGH GLOSS	70 and above	EGGSHELL	30 to 47
SEMI-GLOSS	48 to 69	SATIN	15 to 29

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers, unless otherwise noted:
1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation Paints
 2. Frazee Paints and Wall coverings
 3. Vista Paints
 4. Sherwin Williams
 5. ICI Paints

6. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive paint finish. Surfaces which are not properly prepared and cleaned or which are not in condition to receive the finish specified shall be corrected before prime coat is installed.
- B. New woodwork shall be thoroughly cleaned, hand sandpapered, and dusted off. Nail holes, cracks or defects in Work shall be filled. On stained woodwork, fill shall be colored to match stain. Filling shall be performed after the first coat of paint, shellac or varnish has been installed.
- C. Plaster surfaces except veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry at least 3 weeks before painting. Veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to receive paint as determined by moisture meter tests.
- D. Metal surfaces to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, corrosion, oil, foreign materials, blisters, and loose paint.
- E. Do not install painting materials to wet, damp, dusty, dirty, finger marked, rough, unfinished or defective surfaces.
- F. Concrete surfaces shall be dry, cleaned of dirt and foreign materials and in proper condition to receive paint. Neutralize spots demonstrating effects of alkali.
- G. Mask off areas where necessary.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Backpainting: Immediately upon delivery to the Project site, finish lumber and millwork shall be backpainted on surfaces that will be concealed after installation. Items to be painted shall be backpainted with priming coat specified under "Priming".
- B. Priming: New wood and metal surfaces specified to receive paint finish shall be primed. Surfaces of miscellaneous metal and steel not embedded in concrete, and surfaces of unprimed plain sheet metal Work shall be primed immediately upon delivery to the Project site. Galvanized metal Work and interior and exterior woodwork shall be primed immediately after installation. Priming of surfaces and priming coat shall be as follows:
 - 1. Knots, Pitch and Sap Pockets: Shellac before priming.
 - 2. Exterior Woodwork and Wood Doors: Prime with one coat of exterior waterborne emulsion wood primer.
 - 3. Interior Woodwork: Where indicated to be painted, prime with one coat of waterborne wood primer.

4. Stain: Woodwork indicated to receive a stain and varnish finish shall be stained to an even color with water borne stain. On open-grained hardwood, mix stain with paste filler and completely fill pores in wood.
 5. Galvanized Metal Work: Clean oil, grease and other foreign materials from surfaces. Install vinyl wash pretreatment coating. Follow manufacturer's instructions for drying time, and then prime with one coat of metal primer.
 6. Unprimed Iron, Steel, and Other Uncoated Metals: Where specified to be painted, prime with one coat of metal primer.
 7. Shop Primed Metal Items: Touch up bare and abraded areas with metal primer before installation of second and third coats.
 8. Coats shall be installed evenly and with full coverage. Finished surfaces shall be free of sags, runs and other imperfections.
- C. Allow at least 24 hours between coats of paint.
- D. Rollers shall not be used on wood surfaces.
- E. Each coat of painted woodwork and metal, except last coat, shall be sandpapered smooth when dry. Texture-coated gypsum board shall be sanded lightly to remove surface imperfections after first coat of paint has been installed.
- F. Each coat of paint or enamel shall be a slightly different tint as required. Each coat of paint, enamel, stain, shellac, and varnish will be inspected by the IOR before next coat is applied. Notify the Project Inspector that such Work is ready for inspection.
1. Tinting Guideline: The first coat, primer/undercoat(s) to be untinted or tinted up to 50 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The second coat (or third coat if a seal coat and undercoat have been specified) is to be factory tinted in the range of 10 percent to 15 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The final coat is to be factory tinted to the required color selected. These tinting guidelines shall be provided on all surfaces receiving paint.
- G. Do not "paint-out" UL labels, fusible links and identification stamps.
- H. Paint Roller, brush and spray.
1. Only Paint rollers shall be used on interior plaster, drywall, masonry/plaster and plywood surfaces, nap shall not exceed one half inch in length.
 2. First coat on wood overhang and ceilings shall have material applied by roller and then brushed out in a professional manner to leave surface free of imperfections. Finish coat may be sprayed.
 3. Other surfaces shall have all coatings applied with brushes of proper size.
 4. Spray work is permitted only on radiators, acoustic plaster, masonry and plaster.

- I. Where ceilings are specified to be painted, beams, cornices, coves, ornamental features, plaster grilles, etc. shall be included.
- J. Ceilings shall be white, including classrooms, storage rooms, offices, arcades, etc. Boiler room and fan room ceiling color shall match adjacent walls.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, waste, and surplus material and clean woodwork, hardware, floors, and other adjacent Work.
- B. Remove paint, varnish and brush marks from glazing material and, upon completion of painting Work, wash and polish glazing material both sides. Glazing material, which is damaged, shall be removed and replaced with new material.
- C. Clean hardware and other unpainted metal surfaces with recommended cleaner. Do not furnish abrasives or edged tools.

3.04 SCHEDULE

- A. Interior:
 - 1. Woodwork, Painted: 3 coats.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.
 - 2. Woodwork, Stained and Varnished: 4 coats.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second, Third and Fourth Coats: Varnish, semi-gloss.
 - 3. Wood Corridor doors: 4 coats.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second, Third, and Fourth Coats: Varnish, gloss.
 - 4. Other Wood Doors: 4 coats.
 - a. Varnished or painted as indicated.
 - b. If varnished, same finish system as painted woodwork, with semi-gloss or gloss finish to match adjacent wall.
 - 5. Miscellaneous Woodwork: 4 coats. Wood items including, but not limited to: stair treads and risers, handrails, rolling ladders, wood base and shoe, chair rails, counter tops and locker room benches.

- a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second, Third and Fourth: Exterior varnish, gloss.
6. Casework: Interior surfaces of casework (except plastic laminate-faced casework) including top, edges and underside of shelving, poles, surfaces of drawers (except fronts), interior surfaces of mailbox pigeonholes, and particle board.
- a. First Coat: Waterborne stain.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Satin varnish.
7. Plaster: 4 coats.
- a. First Coats: Pigmented wall sealer.
 - b. Second coat: Enamel under coater.
 - c. Third and Fourth Coats – Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.
8. Gypsum Board: 4 coats.
- a. First Coat: Drywall sealer.
 - b. Second Coat: Enamel under coater.
 - c. Third and Fourth Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.
9. Concrete: 3 coats.
- a. First: Concrete sealer.
 - b. Second and Third: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.
10. Concrete Block: 3 coats.
- a. First: Concrete block filler.
 - b. Second and Third: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.
11. Metal: Shall be cleaned, pre-treated and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: exposed structural and miscellaneous steel, metal doors and frames, ladders, table and bench legs.
- a. First Coat: Metal primer.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Interior gloss enamel, except metal doors and frames which shall be semi-gloss or gloss to match adjacent wall.

B. Exterior:

1. Woodwork: 3 coats.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior house and trim enamel.
2. Wood Doors: 3 coats.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.
3. Plaster and Stucco: 3 coats. Flat 100 percent acrylic.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkali resistant primer/sealer.
 - b. Exterior 100 percent acrylic.
4. Concrete: 3 coats. Flat 100 percent acrylic.
 - a. First Coat: Concrete sealer.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior 100 percent acrylic.
5. Concrete Block: 3 coats. Flat 100 percent acrylic.
 - a. First Coat: Concrete block filler.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior 100 percent acrylic.
6. Metal: 3 coats. Shall be cleaned and pre-treated. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: steel columns and miscellaneous steel items, gravel stops, metal doors and frames, hoods and flashings.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.

C. Mechanical and Electrical Work:

1. Except where interior mechanical and electrical Work to be painted is specified to receive another paint finish, Work occurring in finished rooms and spaces shall be cleaned, pre-treated, and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: steel and copper piping, pipes, vents, fittings, ducts, plenums, miscellaneous supports and hangers, electrical conduit, fittings, pull boxes, outlet boxes, unfinished surfaces of plumbing fixtures, miscellaneous metal cabinets, panels, and access doors and panels.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

- b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss to match adjacent wall or ceiling finish.
- 2. Insulation and Taping on Pipes and Ducts: 3 coats.
 - a. Finished Rooms:
 - 1) First Coat: Interior waterborne primer.
 - 2) Second and Third Coats: Interior semi-gloss or gloss enamel to match adjoining wall or ceiling finish.
 - b. Building Exterior:
 - 1) First Coat: Exterior waterborne primer.
 - 2) Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.
- 3. Inside surfaces of ducts, vents, dampers and louvers as far back as visible from room in which they open shall be painted with 2 coats of flat black paint.
- D. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Outside Storage Units (wood or metal): 3 coats.
 - a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.
 - b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.
 - 2. Exterior and interior surfaces of storage bins, and potting tables shall have 3 coats of acrylic stain.
 - 3. Wood compost bins shall be finished with 3 coats of acrylic stain.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1123

VINYL-COATED TACK BOARD PANEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Scope:

- A. Vinyl-Coated fabric wall covering.
- B. Tackboard base.
- C. Adhesive.

1.02 Submittals:

- A. Samples: Do not install covering without written approval of samples by Architect. Materials installed shall match approved samples.
 - 1. Vinyl Fabric: Submit four (4) samples of each color and pattern for Architect's color selection.
- B. Extra Stock: Leave sufficient wall covering and adhesive with Owner for one panel width by wall height for each type and color of covering installed.

1.03 Environmental Requirements:

- A. Temperature and humidity conditions, closely approximating the interior conditions which will exist when the building is occupied, shall be maintained before, during, and after the application of vinyl tackboard panels. Installations shall not be made when the building is excessively cold and damp, or hot and damp.

1.04 Product Handling:

- A. All packages or stacks shall be opened and the vinyl tackboard placed singly around the room for at least 48 hours before application.
- B. Protection: Protect wall coverings with plain, non-staining, fire retardant, undyed, saturated Kraft or building paper where necessary.

1.05 Quality Assurance:

- A. Vinyl fabric of the tackboard panels shall have a Class II Flame Spread rating (26-75) when tested in accordance with ASTM Standard E-84, and as determined by CBC Section 804.
- B. The base board shall be cellulose fiber insulating board meets or exceeds the physical requirements of ASTM C208, Class A, with Class III Flame Spread rating on both sides.
- C. Fiber Insulating Board shall be 1/2 inch wood fiber board A Industrial Board as manufactured by EMCO Building Products meeting or exceeding the ISO 9002 manufacturing standard and the physical requirements of ASTM Standards as follow:

Physical Properties/Test	ASTM Test Methods
Density	D-1037
Water Absorption 2 HRS	C-209
Water Absorption 24 HRS	C-209
Thermal Conductivity	C-518
Thermal Resistance	C-518
Transverse Load at Rupture	C-209
Deflection	C-209
Modulus of Rupture (MOR)	D-2164
Tensile Strength-Parallel to surface	C-209
Compression	C-209
Nail Pull-Through	D-1037

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Materials:

- A. Vinyl covered tackboard substrate shall be industrial insulation board 1/2" by full height and shall be manufactured specifically as a substrate for vinyl covered wall panels. The board shall be asphalt free, and shall have an ironed-on coating having a density of 16 pounds per cubic foot. Edges are square without bevel.
 - 1. The vinyl fabric shall be Koroseal, School Collection series as manufactured by RJF International Corporation in Fairlawn, Ohio, or accepted equal.
 - 2. Material shall be made of virgin vinyl calendered base color, weighing a minimum of 21 ounces per lineal yard. The coating shall be backed with sheeting or non-woven fabric. The vinyl wallcovering shall be mechanically laminated, with the long edges wrapped to the back of the tackboard.
 - 3. Reference Brand for Panels: Chatfield-Clarke Co., Inc. Fontana, California, 909-823-4297, or accepted equal.
 - 4. Each vinyl covered tackboard panel shall have a flame spread rating of not less than Class II.
 - 5. Adhesive shall be as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 6. Joint Materials shall be as recommended by Panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 General:

- A. Installation of tackboard base shall not be made until a constant continuous room temperature of 65 degrees F. minimum is maintained.
- 2. Care shall be taken in mounting the tackboard panels so that the texture of all panels will have the same orientation and color matching.
- C. Installation of tackboard shall be made over a solid backing unless otherwise

indicated. Backing surfaces shall be clean and dry. All fire-resistive requirements shall be incorporated into backing prior to installing tackboard.

3.02 Installation:

- A. In general, installation shall be as per requirements of the tackboard panel manufacturer.
- B. Joint Treatment: shall be plastic matching molding as supplied by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2813
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Toilet accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 06 1000- Rough Carpentry.

3. Section 10 2815 – Hand and Hair Dryers.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with CBC Chapter 11B requirements and ADAAG recommendations for accessibility.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit a schedule of accessories and Shop Drawings indicating installation methods and fasteners.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate related Work as required to ensure proper and adequate provision in framing of backing and wall finish for installation of accessories.

B. Coordinate requirements of Section 10 2113 - Plastic Toilet Compartments to ensure that correct openings are provided in partitions for toilet accessories where required.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect accessories from damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Accessories shall be provided with necessary anchoring devices and fasteners appropriate for surfaces on which items are to be fastened.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Soap Dispenser: 20 gage stainless steel, 40-ounce. capacity, tamper-proof cap and concealed vandal-proof mounting. Continental V 444SS, ASI 0347, Bobrick B-2111, or equal.

B. Toilet Paper Boxes:

1. For Student and Public Restrooms:

- a. Non-accessible toilet compartments: Surface mounted, JR Billington JRB-016, or equal.
- b. Accessible adult toilet rooms or compartments: semi-recessed Bobrick B-3888, ASI-0031, Bradley 5412 (double roll tissue holder without paper roll spindle stops), or equal.
- c. Accessible elementary or kindergarten toilet rooms or compartments: semi-recessed Bradley 5124 (double roll tissue holder without paper roll spindle stops), or equal

2. For Faculty and Staff Restrooms:

- a. Non-accessible toilet compartments: ASI 0264-1A2, Bobrick B-27460 (double roll tissue holder), Bradley, or equal.
- b. Accessible toilet rooms or compartments:
 - 1) Semi-recessed Bobrick B4388 or 3888, ASI 0031, Bradley 5412 (double roll tissue holder without paper roll spindle stops), or equal.
 - 2) Surface mounted ASI 0264-1A2, Bobrick B-27460 (double roll tissue holder), Bradley, or equal.
 - 3) For Accessible Kindergarten Restrooms:
 - i. Dual roll toilet tissue dispenser, Bradley 5124, Bobrick B-697, ASI74022, or equal.

- C. Paper Towel Boxes: Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish. Door with tumbler lock and piano hinge.

- 1. Surface mounted: ASI 0245-SS, Bobrick B-263, Bradley 252, or equal.

2. Semi-recessed: ASI 0457-2, Bradley 247-10, or equal.
 3. Recessed: ASI 0457, Bobrick B-35903, Bradley 247, or equal.
- D. Grab Bars: 1-1/4 inches diameter by 18 gage stainless steel tubing, of size and configuration indicated. Ends shall be screwed to 11 gage stainless steel wall plate, with snaplock cover flanges. Grab bars over 36 inches in length shall be furnished with stainless steel support at mid point. Exposed stainless steel to be 180 grit satin finish. ASI 3700 series, Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc. series Q-CS-1, Bobrick, or equal.
- E. Mirrors: Framed mirror, with one piece roll-formed 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch Type 304 stainless steel angle frame, with satin finish. Corners shall be heliarc welded, ground and polished smooth. Glass shall be No. 1 quality 1/4 inch float glass, electrolytically copper-plated. Frame shall be furnished with a continuous integral stiffener on sides. Back of mirror shall be protected by 1/8 inch thick, waterproof, shock-absorbing polyethylene padding and 20 gage galvanized steel back attached to frame with concealed screws. Mirror shall be provided with a 20 gage wall hanger. ASI 0600, Bobrick B-290 series, Bradley, or equal. Size as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Toilet Seat Cover Dispensers (Faculty and Staff Toilet Rooms only): Surface-mounted, Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish. ASI 0477SM, Bobrick B-221, Bradley, or equal.
- G. Sanitary Napkin Disposals
1. Disposals in accessible toilet rooms or compartments: recessed, semi-recessed or 3-inch maximum projection from wall surface; Bobrick B 353 (recessed), ASI 0473 (recessed), Bradley, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Check openings in substrates to receive accessories. Verify openings are correctly located and sized to receive accessories, and that locations will comply with disability access requirements. Confirm that blocking, backing or support is properly located and adequate for the accessory installation.
- B. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures and toilet partitions. Confirm spacing and locations are compatible with proposed accessory locations and will allow compliance with disability access requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install toilet accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and accessibility requirements. Fasten components firmly in place.

- B. Drill holes to correct size and application that is concealed by item with ¼ inch tolerance.
- C. Install recessed accessories into wall openings with sheet metal screws into metal frames.
- D. Install surface-mounted accessories to backing plates with machine screws, plumb, and aligned.
- E. Grab Bars:
 - 1. Fasten to toilet partition with 3-inch diameter stainless steel back plates with studs, couplings, and stainless steel machine screws.
 - 2. At wood stud walls, fasten wood blocking with threaded stainless steel wood screws of sufficient length to penetrate blocking 1 ¼-inch minimum.
 - 3. At metal stud walls, provide 1/8 inch cold-rolled steel plate, drilled and tapped for machine screws, or 16 gage cold-rolled steel plate complete with threaded sleeves for stainless steel machine screws. Weld plates to studs.
 - 4. At concrete or masonry walls, install bars with sheet metal screws and expansion anchors.
 - 5. At plaster or gypsum board walls, provide spacers of same thickness as wall material to prevent crushing of wall material.
- F. Mirrors: Install mirror on manufacturer supplied concealed wall hanger and fasten with two theft-resistant locking screws.
- G. Before Substantial Completion, deliver keys and maintenance instructions and product data to OAR.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANUP

- A. Adjust accessories for proper operation.
- B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2815
HAND AND HAIR DRYERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Warm air, high speed, energy efficient, self-contained electric hand dryers.
2. Warm air, high speed self-contained electric hair dryers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.
3. Section 09 3013 - Ceramic Tiling.
4. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with CBC Chapter 11B requirements and ADAAG recommendations for accessibility.
- B. UL 499 - UL Standard for Electric Heating Appliances.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, clearances, mounting heights, fasteners and wiring.
- B. Product Data: Submit for product data and installation instructions.
- C. Certificates: Provide documentation indicating compliance to UL 499.
- D. Samples: Submit finish samples for each specified product.
- E. Maintenance Data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing electric hand and hair dryers with ten years minimum experience.

- B. Quality Standards: Dryers shall comply with UL 499, Standard for Electric Heating Appliances.
- C. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate related Work as required to ensure proper and adequate provision in framing of backing and wall finish for installation of dryers.
 - 2. Coordinate junction box location with electrical work of Section 26 0513, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver dryers and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Store dryers as recommended by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty against defects in factory workmanship and materials. Motors shall be warranted for three years and sensors for five years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 HIGH VELOCITY HAND DRYERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Electrically operated dryer designed for heavy duty operation, internally grounded. Unit shall be UL listed.
 - 2. Operation: Automatic sensing. Dryer shall start automatically when hands are placed underneath nozzle and stop automatically when hands are removed.
 - 3. Sound Level: Adjustable up to a maximum of 83 dB.
 - 4. Air Velocity: Adjustable 20,000 to 10,000 LFM.
 - 5. Drying Cycle: 10 to 12 seconds.
 - 6. Maximum Operation Time: 35 seconds, failsafe feature will shut off dryer if it runs longer.
 - 7. Vandal Resistant:
 - a. Use tamperproof fasteners to secure cover.
 - b. Motor and heater shall be inaccessible.

- c. Air intake shall be shielded.
- B. Mounting: Surface or semi-recessed mounted, provided projection of unit from wall is less than four inches along pedestrian circulation. Provide standard manufacturer recess kit for semi-recessed units.
- C. Cover: One piece, stainless steel with brushed satin finish. Operating instruction information shall be graphically noted on front. Mount dryer cover with recessed tamper proof fasteners to a heavy steel or cast aluminum wall plate which in turn is to be fastened to wall with concealed mounting bolts. Bolts shall be inserted through rubber grommets to reduce noise and wall vibration.
- D. Nozzle: Units with an external nozzle shall be furnished with a nozzle. Nozzle shall be fixed to blow air in a down position only.
- E. Mechanism: Motor shall be of a universal or of an induction design with permanently lubricated bronze bushing or bearings.
1. Unit shall be of universal voltage or suitable for installation on standard 115, 208, or 220 volt, single phase AC supply, as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Dryer shall operate within a range of 1500 watt to 2300 watt.
 3. Fan shall be furnished with a large single inlet and be centrifugal type, constructed of welded and plated steel or of molded R/C (QMFZ2) polypropylene rated at a minimum 94 hb. Fan shall be mounted directly on motor shaft. All parts shall be easy to service and replace.
 4. Heating element shall be spiral wound Nichrome wire mounted directly on fan housing. Element shall produce an air temperature of 135 degrees F. at a 72 degrees F. ambient room. Motor and heating element shall be protected by an automatic resetting device.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. High Velocity Hand Dryers:

	MANUFACTURER	SURFACE MOUNTED	SEMI-RECESSED
1.	American Dryer	GXT Series	GXT Series + ADA-RK
2.	Excel Dryer Inc.	XL-1.1N	XL-1.1N + 40502
3.	World Dryer Co.	SMARTdri	SMARTdri + recess kit
4.	Equal	Equal	Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures and toilet partitions. Confirm spacing and locations are compatible with proposed dryer locations and will allow compliance with disability access requirements.
- B. Check surfaces and openings in substrates to receive dryers. Verify openings are correctly located and sized to receive dryers, and that locations and dimensions will comply with disability access requirements. Confirm that blocking, backing or support is properly located and adequate for the accessory installation.
- C. Coordinate location and requirements for power supply, conduit, disconnect switches and wiring.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dryers in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and in conformance to CBC, Chapter 11B requirements.
- B. Install dryers level, plumb and firmly anchored in place to backing at locations and heights indicated.
- C. At locations indicated by ARCHITECT adjust dryer velocity to reduce noise level.
- D. Apply bead of caulk around edges of cover to wall.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 5215

VIDEO / MULTIMEDIA PROJECTOR MOUNTING PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Provide and install video/multimedia mounting plates for OFOI projector. Coordinate with related Work for proper location of projector mounts and distance to screen based on the projector used.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements
2. Section 09 2900 – Gypsum Board.
3. Section 09 5113 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings.
4. Division 26 – Electrical.
5. Division 27 – Communications.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, and anchoring details.
- B. Submit Product data and installation instructions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate installation of mounting plates with ceiling, electrical and data work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project site in original sealed packages.
- B. Handle in a manner to prevent damage during storage and installation.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year material warranty.
- B. Installer shall provide a two year installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Video/Multimedia Projector Ceiling Mount Plate with all associated hardware as manufactured by Peerless Industries, Bretford, Chief, or equal.
 - 1. Suspended Ceiling Attachment Plate: Peerless Model CMJ 455 Variable Position Suspended Ceiling Plate.
 - 2. Hard Lid Ceiling Attachment Plate: Peerless Model ACC 570 Round Structural / Finished Ceiling Plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Place ceiling tray and filler tray into ceiling opening. Attach ceiling tray to filler tray with four bolts. Hook turnbuckles into ceiling tray.
- C. Mounting plates shall be suspended from structural members by wires, at an angle of 15 degrees. If needed, angle may be increased up to 45 degrees. Use eye-bolts for connections to wood joists, expansion anchors for concrete and tie-wires to open web metal joists. Wires shall be fastened with at least six turns as tightly as possible.
- D. Connect wires to turnbuckles with at least six tight turns. Tension the wires by adjusting the turnbuckles.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust turnbuckles as needed so projector mounting plates are set flush with ceiling.

3.03 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. This Section provides the basic plumbing requirements that apply to the Work of Division 22.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Division 22: Plumbing
3. Division 23: HVAC
4. Division 26: Electrical.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Current federal Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) regulations require the furnishing of lead-free pipe, solder, and flux in the installation or repair of plumbing in non-residential facilities connected to public drinking water systems. Under this regulation, solders and flux are considered lead-free when they contain 0.2 percent lead or less. Under California regulations pipes and pipe fittings are considered lead-free when they contain 0.25 percent lead or less as defined in California Assembly Bill 1953 (AB 1953). No pipe, pipe fittings, or any other fitting or fixture intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption by drinking or cooking is allowed in the domestic plumbing system, if they do not meet the low lead definition of AB 1953. Weighted average lead content of the wetted surface area of pipes, fittings and fixtures may not exceed 0.25 percent.

1. Provide lead-free water pipe, solder, and flux materials that meet the standards as outlined by the federal SDWA regulations and California AB 1953 if installed in drinking water system.
2. Collect pipe, solder, and flux material samples as required by the Project Inspector. Test samples shall be delivered to an Owner designated testing laboratory for testing of lead content.
 - a. Test samples for lead content by the atomic absorption spectrophotometry method.
3. Materials found not conforming to SDWA and California AB 1953 regulations shall be deemed defective Work and shall be replaced with lead-free materials.
4. Comprehensive testing of the remaining materials for their lead content shall be performed as required by the Project INSPECTOR.

- A. Materials, fabrication, equipment, and installation shall comply with industry standards and code requirements. Where manufacturer's recommendations exceed

industry standards, the manufacturer's recommendation shall establish the minimum standard. As a minimum, standards from the following organizations shall apply:

1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
 2. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
 - a. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - b. ASME B31 - Standards for Pressure Piping.
 3. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
 4. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials.
 - a. ASTM A53 Specification for Welded and Seamless Pipe.
 5. AWWA - American Water Works Association.
 6. CSA - Canadian Standards Association.
 7. FM Global - Factory Mutual Global
 8. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials.
 9. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
 10. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 11. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
 12. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
 13. Intertek (ETL Certification).
- B. Materials, fabrication, equipment, and installation shall comply with federal, state, and local codes including, but not limited to, the following:
1. CBC, California Building Code, and CMC, California Plumbing Code.
 - a. Latest edition as adopted by the City of Los Angeles, the County of Los Angeles, and the State of California including amendments effective on the Effective Date of the Contract.
 2. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Industrial Relations, Division 1, Chapter 4, Division of Industrial Safety.
3. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
4. CDPH - California Department of Public Health.
 5. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District.
- C. Specifications or Drawings shall not be construed to permit deviation from the requirements of governing codes unless approval has been obtained from legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and the Architect. The Contract Documents may contain more stringent requirements than those legally required.
- D. Permits and Fees: Refer to the General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 3300: Submittal Procedures and with specific requirements of Division 22 sections, as applicable.
- B. The above information shall become the basis for inspecting and testing materials and actual installation procedures performed in the Work.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit one additional copy when control diagrams having line voltage connections are indicated. Shop Drawings shall be specifically prepared for the Work of this Project. Drawings prepared in accordance with requirements of Section 01 3113: Project Coordination and Section 01 3300 may be provided by the Architect to serve as a background for the Shop Drawings. Shop Drawings shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 3113 and Section 01 3300 and shall indicate at a minimum:
 - 1. Complete system layout of equipment, components, plumbing fixtures, piping, indicating service clearances, and pipe sizes, fitting types and sizes and pipe elevations, distances of pipes and equipment from building reference points and hanger support locations. The above items shall be coordinated on the shop drawings according to the requirements of Section 01 3113.
 - 2. Schedule and description of equipment, piping and fittings.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 01 7700: Contract Closeout.
- B. Project Record Drawings:
 - 1. Provide a complete set of plumbing and fire protection drawings in AutoCAD and, if available, BIM, complete with external reference drawings, fonts, blocks and plotter pen color/line thickness settings on CD-ROM. Also submit one set of full size reproducible plots on vellum and 3 sets of prints.
 - 2. Before Contract Completion, deliver corrected and completed prints to the OAR. Delivery of project record documents to the OAR does not relinquish responsibility of furnishing required information omitted from project record documents.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:
 - 1. Submit two copies of operation and maintenance manuals in required form and content. If no revisions are required, furnish one additional copy. If revisions are required, one copy shall be returned with instructions for changes; perform such changes and return three copies of manuals. Manuals shall be bound in accordance to Section 01 7700. Deliver manuals to the OAR. Submit an electronic copy of the entire manual in PDF file format.
 - 2. Contents of Manual:
 - a. Title sheet with Project name, including names, addresses and telephone number of Contractor, installer, and related equipment suppliers.
 - b. Manufacturer's operating instructions including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1) Identification of components and controls.
 - 2) Trouble shooting checklist and guidelines.
 - 3) Recommendations for optimum performance.
 - 4) Warnings and safety precautions on improper or hazardous operational procedures or conditions
- c. Manufacturer's product data and parts and maintenance booklet for each item of equipment furnished under Division 22 that includes the following as a minimum:
- 1) Manufacturer's model, identification and serial numbers.
 - 2) Exploded view of assembly drawings identifying each component or part with the relevant part number.
 - 3) Directory of manufacturer's representatives, service contractors and part distributors.
 - 4) Maintenance and trouble-shooting instructions, including schedule for preventive maintenance, periodic inspection and cleaning criteria.
- d. Project Record Drawings: Complete set of plumbing, fire protection and control system drawings in 50 percent reduced print format shall be furnished with the manual. Submit the above record drawings on CD-ROM in AutoCAD and, if available, BIM, complete with external reference drawings, fonts, blocks, and plotter pen color/line thickness settings.
- e. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing reports: Submit as specified in Section 23 0593.
- f. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) permits to install and operate boilers, water heaters and other fuel burning equipment and third-party source test reports as required by SCAQMD to allow start-up and operation of equipment.
- g. Los Angeles County industrial waste permits.
- h. Valve directory complete with location, function, size, and model of each valve with reference to the project record drawings.
- i. Equipment and component identification chart complete with location, function, size, and model of each equipment or component with reference to the project record drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Contract Documents indicate extent and general arrangement of Work under Division 22. Contractor shall coordinate work in accordance with Section 01 3113 requirements and make adjustments as required to provide maximum headroom, a neat arrangement to keep passageways and openings clear to provide accessibility and provisions for maintenance, and to meet code requirements.

- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver materials to Project site in their original unopened containers with labels intact and legible at time of delivery. Store in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - B. Do not store plastic pipe or materials in direct sunlight.

- 1.07 PRELIMINARY OPERATION
- A. OAR may require any portion of plumbing Work to be operated before Substantial Completion. Such operation shall be in addition to regular tests, demonstrations and instructions required under the Contract Documents, and shall be performed as required.
 - B. Notify the INSPECTOR at least 24 hours in advance of lighting or re-lighting pilots.

- 1.08 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL
- A. Training of Owner's personnel shall include:
 - 1. A minimum of 4 hours of on-site overview of the overall Plumbing System.
 - 2. Refer to Division 22 sections for specific training on each of the components of the Plumbing System.
 - B. Contract shall include the cost of training Owner operation and maintenance personnel in operating, adjusting, maintenance, trouble-shooting, and Project site repair of each component, equipment, or system provided under this Contract.
 - C. Operational and maintenance training shall be conducted on the Project site, unless indicated otherwise.
 - D. Upon completion of Owner training, a completion certificate indicating the nature of the training and a description of the systems, complete with equipment and component lists shall be issued to each trainee. The certificate should be issued in duplicate with one copy retained by OAR.
 - E. An attendance sheet with the names and signatures of all participants attending the training shall be submitted to the OAR and kept as part of the project documents.

- 1.09 GUARANTEES AND DAMAGE RESPONSIBILITY
- A. Sound of water flowing in piping shall not be transmitted to building structure. Operation of mechanical system shall not produce operational sounds that can be heard outside of rooms enclosing apparatus or equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- A. Unless otherwise specified, materials and equipment shall be new, in good and clean condition. Equipment, materials, and components shall be of the make; type and model number noted on Drawings or specified. Pieces of equipment of the same type shall be by the same manufacturer.
 - B. Whenever an item is listed by a single proprietary name, with or without model number and type, it shall be for purpose of design only, to indicate characteristics and quality

desired. Proprietary designation listed on Drawings, or listed first in Specifications, is used as a basis for design to establish a standard for quality and performance and space requirements.

- C. Equipment and materials indicated or required to be installed outdoors shall be of the type that is designed, manufactured, listed or approved by authorities having jurisdiction for outdoor installation by being resistant to the adverse effects of weather. The additional protective measures against outdoor weather required by the manufacturers' installation instructions and prevalent practice shall be provided.
- D. For substitution of materials or products, refer to the General Conditions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS, OFF-SITE, GAS AND WATER

- A. Schedule Work so there shall be no service interruptions of existing systems or systems during normal hours of operation of affected systems and facilities.
- B. When service interruptions are mandatory, arrange in advance with the OAR as to time and date of such interruptions.
- C. Systems, which are interrupted, shall be returned back into operation in such manner that they will function as originally intended.

3.02 CUTTING, NOTCHING, AND BACKING

- A. Conform to California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2, for notches and bored holes in wood and for pipes and sleeves embedded in concrete and for cuts in steel, as detailed on structural Drawings.
- B. Where pipes pass through, or are located within one inch of any construction element, install a resilient pad, ½ inch thick minimum, to prevent contact.
- C. Furnish provisions for recesses, chases, and accesses and provide blocking and backing for proper reception and installation of plumbing Work.

3.03 LOCATION OF PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Location of piping, apparatus and equipment indicated on the Drawings is approximate and shall be altered to avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and provide free and clear openings and passageways.
- B. Trenches parallel to footings shall not be closer than 18 inches to the face of footings and shall not be below a plane having a downward slope of 2 horizontal to one vertical, from a line 9 inches above bottom of footing.
- C. Pipe in tunnels shall be installed close to one side of tunnel to provide maximum space for passage. Pipe shall not be installed through crawl hole unless otherwise specified or detailed on Drawings.
- D. Place equipment in locations and spaces indicated, disassemble and/or reassemble equipment as required by Project conditions.

3.04 TESTS AND TESTING

- A. Tests shall be as required under the applicable sections of Division 22, including this Section.
- B. Additional tests may be required in the case of products, materials, and equipment if:
1. Submitted items are altered, changed, or cannot be determined as exactly conforming to the Contract Documents.
 2. Performance testing and results may also be required on certain items which are as specified, including fan, and pump performance.
- C. Piping Tests:
1. Perform tests required to demonstrate that operation of plumbing systems and their parts are in accordance with Specifications covering each item or system, and furnish materials, instruments and equipment necessary to conduct such tests. Tests shall be performed in presence of the Inspector, and representatives of any governmental agency having jurisdiction. Work shall not be concealed or covered until required results are provided.
 2. If required tests are not performed, Owner may provide in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 3. Pressure gauges furnished in testing shall comply with CPC. Air shall be bled from lines requiring hydrostatic or water tests.
 4. Systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with pipe testing schedule below. Pipe test shall indicate no loss in pressure after a minimum duration of 4 hours at test pressures indicated. Where local codes require higher test pressures than specified herein for fire sprinkler systems, local codes shall govern.
 5. Fuel gas lines shall be first tested with piping exposed, before backfilling trenches or lathing; second with piping in finished arrangement, backfilled and paved where required, and walls finished.
 6. Piping systems may be tested as a unit or in sections, but entire system shall successfully meet requirements specified herein, before final testing by the Inspector.
 7. Repair of damage to pipes and their appurtenances or to any other structures resulting from or caused by these tests, shall be provided.
- D. Pipe Testing Schedule:

System Tested	Test Pressure (psig)	Test With:
Durham system, glass or plastic acid waste, vent and roof drain (except pipes running under a slab or underground)	Fill with water to top of highest vent; allow to stand two hours, or longer, as required by Inspector. Minimum head required for any joint shall be 10 feet in building.	Water
Cast-iron soil, waste and interior downspout, condensate drain from air conditioning equipment	10 feet of water, vertically	

Storm water disposal lines	Running water test	Water
Vacuum pump or condensate pump discharge and condensate return piping	150	Water
Domestic water piping	200	Water
Standpipes, wet or dry	300	Water
Fire sprinkler piping	200	Water
Gas piping(steel threaded or plastic)	60 (both tests)	Air
Gas piping (steel welded)	100 (both tests)	Air
Gas welding station	1-1/2 Working pressure 100 min.	Dry nitrogen
Compressed air piping	175	Air

E. Equipment Performance Assurance Tests:

1. Before operating any equipment or systems, a thorough check shall be performed to determine that systems have been flushed and cleaned as required and that equipment has been properly installed, aligned, lubricated, and serviced. Factory instructions shall be checked to verify installations have been completed and recommended lubricants have been installed in bearings, gearboxes, crankcases, and similar equipment. Particular care shall be furnished in lubricating bearings to avoid damage by over-lubrication and blowing out seals. Equipment shall also be checked for damage that may have occurred during shipment, after delivery, or during installation. Damaged equipment, products, and materials shall be replaced or repaired as required.
2. Upon completion of the above, adjust the system settings to within normal operating conditions to prevent the system from being damaged upon start-up.
3. Run-test the equipment after start-up for five consecutive days. Tests shall include operation of all equipment and systems for a period of not less than two 8 hour periods at 90 percent of the full specified capacities.
4. Equipment Start-up Reports: For each equipment or system on which start-up is performed, submit 8 copies of start-up report for review by the Architect.
 - a. The start-up report shall include the manufacturer's standard start-up form completed and signed by the start-up technician.
5. Provide, maintain, and pay costs for equipment, instruments, and operating personnel as required for specified tests.
6. Provide electric energy and fuel required for tests.
7. Final adjustment to equipment or systems shall meet specified performance requirements.
8. Equipment, systems, or Work deemed defective during testing shall be replaced or corrected as required. Test until satisfactory results are provided.

F. Specific Coordinated Plan for Test and Balance:

1. Provide a narrative of the operational intent that clearly describes the function and sequence of operation of each component, equipment, or system installed. Instruct designated Owner personnel in the operation of the installed systems.
2. Prior to final test and balance, plumbing equipment and systems shall be operated and tested as indicated in Article 3.04.F above to demonstrate satisfactory overall operation of the installed systems.
3. Welding performed as part of this Division may be subject to radiographic inspections at random in accordance with requirements specified in Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

3.05 NOISE AND VIBRATION REDUCTION

- A. Correct noise or vibration caused by plumbing systems. Provide all necessary adjustments to specified and installed equipment and accessories to reduce noise to the lowest possible level
- B. Correct noise or vibration problems caused by failure to install work in accordance with Contract Documents. Include all labor and materials required as a result of such failure. Pay for re-testing of corrected noise or vibration problems by the project acoustical consultant including travel, lodging, test equipment expenses, etc.

3.06 PROTECTION, CARE AND CLEANING

- A. In addition to storage criteria of the General Conditions, and provisions under Section 01 5000: Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls, the following shall be provided:
 1. Provide for the safety and good condition of materials and equipment until Substantial Completion. Protect materials and equipment from damage.
 2. Protect installed Work.
 3. Replacements: In case of damage, immediately provide repairs and/or replacements as required.
 4. Protect covering for bearings, open connections to tanks, pumps, compressors and similar equipment.
 5. Interior of piping shall be maintained free of dirt, grit, dust, and other foreign materials.
 6. Fixtures, piping, finished brass or bronze, and equipment shall have grease, adhesive, labels, and foreign materials removed. Chromium, nickel plate, polished bronze or brass Work shall be polished. Glass shall be cleaned inside and out.
 7. Before initial start-up and again before Substantial Completion, piping shall be drained and flushed to completely remove grease and foreign matter. Pressure regulating assemblies, traps, strainers, boilers, flush valves, and similar items shall be thoroughly cleaned. Tag system with an information tag listing responsible party and date of element before initial start-up and again before Substantial Completion. Compressed air, oil, and gas piping shall be blown out with oil-free compressed air or inert gas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0513

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. This Section prescribes basic materials and methods generally common to the Work of Division 22.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Division 22: Plumbing.
3. Division 23: HVAC.
4. Division 26: Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 01, Section 22 0500 and specific requirements of each section of Division 22.
- B. Types of welding rods to be used.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with applicable national, state, and local codes and standards: ASTM, ASME, and ANSI. Federal Specifications, AWWA, SISPI, NFPA, FM, UL, CPC (California Plumbing Code), CMC (California Plumbing Code), CSA.
- B. Conform to provisions of Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
- C. Manufacturer of plumbing products must be third-party certified to ANSI/NSF Standard 61, Section 9 certification, and ANSI/NSF 372 to demonstrate compliance with the federal requirements for lead contribution to drinking water, the Safe Drinking Water Act SDWA, and the California Health and Safety Code Section 116875.
- D. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in the Work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production as reviewed by the ARCHITECT.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate related Work in accordance with provisions of Section 01 3113: Project Coordination.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide the following products if they are indicated in the Contract Documents or if they are required for the proper installation, function or operation of equipment, systems or components indicated in the Contract Document.
- B. Provide the following products as a complete assembly with required accessories for a complete and functioning entity in compliance with governing codes and applicable standards as specified in Section 22 0500, manufacturer's instructions or as required.
 - 1. Omission of minor details in the Contract Documents does not waive and/or otherwise relinquish compliance with the above requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS AND MATERIALS

- A. Ball Valves: 2-inch and smaller:

BV-1: Class 150, 600 psi, Bronze, CWP two piece construction with reinforced TFE seats, full port, adjustable packing gland, (no threaded stem designs allowed), threaded or solder ends.

Manufacturer: NIBCO T-685-66-LF/S-685-66-LF, Hammond UP8303A/UP8513, Milwaukee UPBA400S/ UPBA450S, or equal.

BV-2: Class 150, 600 psi, Stainless Steel, CWP two piece construction with reinforced TFE seats, full port, adjustable packing gland, (no threaded stem designs allowed), threaded or solder ends.

Manufacturer: NIBCO T-585-S6-R-66-LL, Milwaukee BA260, or equal.

Ball Valves in Insulated Piping: Use extended operating handle of non-thermal conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation and memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied. NIBCO Nib-Seal Handle.

- B. Check Valves:

- 1. Bronze, 2-inch and smaller:

CHV-1: 200 psi, CWP horizontal swing, Y pattern, renewable seat and disc, threaded ends.

Manufacturer: NIBCO T-413-Y-LF, Milwaukee UP-509, Hammond UP-904, or equal.

CHV-2: 200 psi, CWP, bronze body, horizontal swing, Y pattern, renewable seat and disc, solder ends.

Manufacturer: Nibco S-413-Y-LF, Hammond Up-943, or equal.

CHV-3: Class 125, 200 psi, swing check, bronze body, Teflon disc, soldered ends.

Manufacturer: Stockham B-310TY, Crane 1340, NIBCO S-413-Y, Milwaukee 1509-T, Hammond IB-912, or equal.

C. Flow Control Valve – Manual:

FC-1: Flow control valves: Bell and Gossett Series CB circuit setter balancing valve, line size, with integral pointer (to register degree of valve opening), differential pressure meter connections with built-in check valves and lockable memory stops. Manufacturer: Armstrong ARMFLO circuit-balancing valves, series CBV, or equal.

D. Gate Valves:

1. Bronze, 2-inch and smaller:

GV-1: Class 125, 200 psi, CWP, bronze body and bonnet, non-rising stem, inside screw, screw-in bonnet, solid disc, threaded ends:

Manufacturer: NIBCO T-113-LF, Milwaukee UP105-P2, Hammond UP645, or equal.

GV-6: Class 125, 200 psi CWP, bronze body and bonnet non-rising stem, inside screw, screw-in bonnet, solid disc, threaded ends.

Manufacturer: Hammond IB645, Crane 1701, Milwaukee 105, American 3F, NIBCO T-113, or equal.

E. Globe Valves:

1. Bronze, 2-inch and smaller:

GLV-1: Class 125, 200 psi, CWP, screw-in bonnet, Teflon disc, threaded ends:

Manufacturer: Milwaukee UP502-P2, Hammond UP440-P2, or equal.

GLV-2: Class 125, 200 psi, CWP, screw in bonnet, Teflon disc, soldered ends.

Manufacturer: Hammond UP418, Milwaukee UP1502, or equal.

F. Heater Vent Pipe:

1. Schedule Number:

HVP-1 Shall be UL approved for service specified. Concealed heater vent pipe, including pipe in or through attic spaces, shall be Los Angeles City approved double wall metal vent pipe. For recessed wall heaters, furnish B.W. type. All others may be Type B, or B.W. Clearances must comply with Los Angeles City code and conditions of UL listing.

Manufacturer: American Metal Products Co., Inc., Simpson Dura-Vent, AmeriVent, Hart & Cooley Mfg. Co., Metalbestos, or equal.

G. Liquid Level Gage:

LLG-1 Refrigerant type, carbon steel with stainless steel trim or all forged steel construction, back-seating standard design. Upper and lower valve furnished with ball check valves; 1/2 inch diameter glass on center. Four 3/16 inch diameter gage glass guard rods or slotted steel guard.

Manufacturer: Peneberthy, Henry, Conbraco, or equal.

H. Piping and fittings:

1. Piping shall be continuously and permanently marked with manufacturer's name, type of material, size, pressure rating, and the applicable ASTM, ANSI, UL, or NSF listing. On plastic pipe, date of extrusion must also be marked.

2. Underground non-ferrous pressure pipes shall be installed with proper color tracer wires. Refer to color code provisions in Section 22 0553: Plumbing Identification.

P-1: Cast iron: Hubless, service weight, ASTM A888, CISPI 301, conforming to CISPI 310 and installed in accordance to IAPMO IS 6.

Manufacturer: American Foundry, Tyler, AB & I, or equal.

PF-1a: Cast iron, soil or waste no-hub coupling with neoprene gaskets, stainless steel corrugated shields and stainless steel clamps. 2 bands for size 1 1/2-inch thru 4-inch, IAPMO, ASTM C 564 and CISPI 310.

Manufacturer: American Foundry, Tyler, AB & I, or equal.

PF-1b: Cast iron, soil or waste, Heavy-duty no-hub coupling with neoprene gaskets, stainless steel corrugated shields and stainless steel clamps. 4 bands for size 5-inch thru 10-inch. IAPMO, ASTM C564 and CISPI 310.

Manufacturer: American Foundry, Tyler, AB & I, or equal.

P-2: Galvanized steel, Schedule 40, ASTM A53.

Manufacturer: US Steel or equal.

PF-2: Malleable iron, Class 150, threaded, galvanized, beaded, ANSI B 16.3.

Manufacturer: Stockham, Stanley Flagg, Grinnell, or equal.

- P-3: Copper drainage tube, inside structure and above grade. Type DWV hard temper, ASTM B 306.
Manufacturer: Mueller, Anaconda, Cerro Brass, Cambridge-Lee, Halstead, or equal.
- PF-3: Cast brass drainage fittings ASA B 16.23, ASTM B 42.
Manufacturer: Mueller Brass, Nibco, Stanley Flagg, Lee Brass, or equal.
- P-4: Copper water tube, Type L hard, ASTM B88. (For above ground use only.)
Manufacturer: Mueller, Cambridge-Lee, Halstead, or equal.

NOTE: USE OF COPPER TUBING TYPE M IS PROHIBITED.

- PF-4a: Copper Press-Connect pressure fittings, comply with ASME B16.51 “Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings”, with Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer, EPDM O-Ring Seal in each end. Fittings with the sizes of 2-1/2” and larger shall have cross-section Grab Rings and separation rings.
Manufacturer: Viega, Mueller Industries, Apollo, or equal.
- PF-4b: Wrought copper - solder type ANSI B 16.22.
Manufacturer: Mueller Brass, Nibco, Lee Brass, or equal.
- PF-4c: Grooved end type– ASTM B75 or B152 and ANSI B16.22 wrought copper, bronze sand casting per ASTM B584-87 copper alloy CDA 836 per ANSIB16.18. Couplings shall be CTS style 606 supplied with angle pattern bolt pads for rigidity, coated with copper coated alkyd enamel. Gaskets shall be pre-lubricated Flush seal type.
Manufacturer: Victaulic, or equal.
- P-5: Copper water tube, Type K hard, ASTM B88.
Manufacturer: Mueller, Cerro Brass, Cambridge-Lee, Halstead, or equal.
- P-7: Black steel pipe, Schedule 40, ASTM A53, Type E, ERW.
Manufacturer: US Steel, or equal.
- PF-7a: Malleable iron, Class 125, ANSI B 16.3, threaded or welded Schedule 40 black steel for 2-inches and below and welded for 2 ½-inch and above.
Manufacturer: Stockham, or equal.
- PF-7b: Grooved end type– ASTM A395 and A536 ductile iron; ASTM A234 WPB forged steel; fabricated from ASTM A53 carbon steel. Couplings shall be supplied with angle-pattern bolt pads for rigidity, except in locations where flexibility is desired. Gaskets shall be pre-lubricated.

Manufacturer: Victaulic, Galvanized or painted, or equal.

PF-7c: MegaPressG, ASME B31, Carbon Steel, – For aboveground piping 2-inches and below. Provide fittings with Hydrogenated Nitrile Butadiene Rubber, HNBR Sealing Element.

Manufacturer: Viega, or equal.

PF-7d: Malleable Iron, class 125, ANSI B 16.3, threaded schedule 80 black steel.

Manufacturer: Stockham, or equal.

P-8: Red seamless brass 85-5-5-5, iron pipe size (IPS), threaded pipe, ASTM B43.

Manufacturer: Mueller, Cerro Brass, Cambridge-Lee, Halstead, or equal.

PF-8: Bronze and brass, 250 psi, threaded, ASA B16.17 and F S WW-P-460.

Manufacturer: Mueller Brass, Lee Brass, or equal.

P-10: CPVC (Chlorinated polyvinyl Chloride) schedule 40 pipe, conforming to ASTM D1784, and UL723 (ASTM E84).

Manufacturer: Spears, Corzan, Charlotte, or equal.

PF-10: CPVC (Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride) schedule 40 fittings, conforming to ASTM D1784, and UL723 (ASTM E84). The joints shall be of solvent cement type conforming to ASTM F493. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for this type of joint installation. Drains, bottle traps and similar devices shall be the same material and gauge as the pipe with mechanical joints.

Manufacturer: Spears, Corzan, Charlotte, or equal.

P-11: PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) schedule 40 chemical waste pipe, conforming to ASTM F1673, ASTM D3222 and complying with UL723 (ASTM E84). The joints shall be no-hub mechanical Joints or Socket Fusion. Installer shall be certified by manufacturer for joint installation.

Manufacturer: Orion, or equal.

P-12: FRPP (Flame Retardant Polypropylene) schedule 40 chemical waste pipe, conforming to ASTM F1412 and ASTM D4101. The joints shall be no-hub mechanical joints or Socket Fusion type. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for joint installation.

Manufacturer: Orion, or equal.

PF-12a: FRPP (Flame Retardant Polypropylene), schedule 40, No-hub coupling. Each coupling shall have 300 series stainless steel outer band and 5/16 inch bolts, nuts and washers plated to meet a 100-hour salt spray test per ASTM B117. Drains, bottle traps and similar devices shall be the same

material and gauge as the pipe with mechanical joints. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for this type of joint installation.

Manufacturer: Orion, or equal.

PF-12b: FRPP (Flame Retardant Polypropylene), schedule 40 coupling. Joined using the socket fusion system conforming to ASTM 2657. Drains, bottle traps and similar devices shall be the same material and gauge as the pipe with mechanical joints. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for this kind of joint installation.

Manufacturer: Orion, or equal.

P-13: Polyethylene plastic pipe, ASTM D 2513, Standard Dimension Ratio 11 rated at 80 psi working pressure and 73° Fahrenheit for 3 inches and smaller, SDR 11.5 rated at 76 psi and 73° Fahrenheit for 4 inches and above, butt or socket type fittings, joined by heat fusion, orange or yellow color. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for this kind of joint installation.

Manufacturer: CPCHEM (Chevron Phillips Chemical Company LP) PE 2406, or equal.

PF-13a: Polyethylene plastic fittings, ASTM D 3261 and D 2683, Standard Dimension Ratio 11 rated at 80 psi working pressure and 73° Fahrenheit for 3 inches and smaller, SDR 11.5 rated at 76 psi at 73° Fahrenheit for 4 inches and above, butt or socket type fittings, joined by heat fusion, Installer shall be certified by manufacturer for joint installation. Color orange or yellow.

Manufacturer: CPCHEM, (Chevron Phillips Chemical Company LP), or equal.

PF-13b: Polyethylene transition risers, for PF-13a above, Transition fitting must have a minimum vertical height of 36 inches from the horizontal connection which will allow for a 6-inch steel riser above ground. Polyethylene transition risers shall be anodeless.

Manufacturer: Central Plastics Company, or equal.

P-14: PVC, schedule 40, extruded from 100 percent virgin Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) compound, meeting requirements of class 1254-13 of ASTM D1784. (Use for irrigation systems after the control valves only.)

Manufacturer: Spears, Charlotte, or equal.

PF-14 Plastic fittings, schedule 40 molded from PVC type I compound, conforming to the requirements of specification ASTM D2466.

Manufacturer: Spears, Charlotte, Harvel Plastics Inc., or equal.

P-15: Purple pipe, PVC, schedule 40 for reclaimed or recycled water (below ground only for non-potable irrigation systems), type 1, grade 1, PVC-1120, Cell Class 12454 B.

Manufacturer: Charlotte, or equal.

PF-15: Purple Plastic fittings, schedule 40 molded from PVC type I compound, conforming to the requirements of specification ASTM D2466. Refer to section 32 8426 “Reclaimed Water Irrigation”.

Manufacturer: Charlotte, or equal.

- I. Pipe and Fitting Requirements Schedule: Unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings, pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the following table:

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING SCHEDULE

Use	Limits	Pipe	Fittings
Compressed air	All sizes	P-6	PF-6
Condensate drains and drains From HVAC Equipment	All sizes	P-4, or P-6 *Roof penetration & above, and exterior exposed piping shall be P-6 only	PF-4b, or PF-6b *Roof penetration & above, and exterior exposed piping shall be P-6 only
Domestic Cold Water, underground	Within 5' from building, All sizes	P-5	PF-4a, or PF-4b
Domestic Cold Water, underground	Site distribution only, 4" and over	P-9; Refer to 33 1100	PF-9; Refer to 33 1100
Domestic Hot and Cold water, aboveground	Interior only	P-4	PF-4a, or PF-4b
Downspouts, Interior Storm Drainage	Within 5' from building, All sizes	P-1	PF-1a, or PF-1b
Exposed Downspouts, Interior Storm Drainage	Existing Buildings and aboveground only	P-2	PF-2
Fire Mains (Fire Hydrants), Underground	Site distribution only, 4" and over	P-9; Refer to 33 1100	PF-9; Refer to 33 1100
Fire Suppression System, Interior	All sizes	P7; Refer to 21 1313	PF-7d; Refer to 21 1313
Irrigation, After Backflow Preventer	All sizes	P14; Refer to 32 8413	PF-14; Refer to 32 8413
Irrigation, Meter to Backflow Preventer	Up to 4"	P-5; Refer to 33 1100	PF-4a, or PF-4b; Refer to 33 1100

Use	Limits	Pipe	Fittings
Irrigation, Meter to Backflow Preventer	4" and over	P-9; Refer to 33 1100	PF-9; Refer to 33 1100
Irrigation, Reclaimed Water or Recycled Water	All sizes	P15; Refer to 32 8426	PF-15; Refer to 32 8426
Natural Gas, Exterior	Underground, site only	P-13	PF-13a, and PF-13b
Natural Gas, Interior, aboveground	All sizes	P-7	PF-7a, PF-7b, or PF-7c
Vents-ACID,	All sizes	P-6, P-10, P-11, or P-12 *Roof penetration & above shall be P-6 only	PF-6a, PF-10, PF-11a, PF-11b, PF-12a, or PF-12b *Roof penetration & above: PF-6a only
Waste - ACID - Aboveground - Passing through Air Plenum	All sizes	P-11	PF-11a, or 11b
Waste - ACID - Aboveground - Fire-Rated	All sizes	P-12	PF-12a, or 12b
Waste - ACID - Aboveground	All sizes	P-10	PF-10
Waste - ACID - Underground	All sizes	P-6	PF-6a, or 6b
Waste - FORCED	All sizes	P-1	PF-1c
Waste and Vent - Indirect	All sizes	P-3	PF-3
Waste and Vent – Sanitary/ Grease	All sizes	P-1	PF-1a, or 1b
Waste and Vent – Sanitary/ Grease	Underground, site only	P-1; Refer to 33 3000	PF-1a, or 1b; Refer to 33 3000

J. Pipe Isolators:

PLA-1 Absorption pad shall be not less than ½ inch thick, unloaded. Pad shall completely encompass pipe.

Manufacturer: Holdrite, LSP, Stoneman, Potter-Roemer, Trisolator, PR-Isolator, or equal.

PLA-2 Plastic cushion to form an insulating liner and eliminate metal to metal contact when securing copper tubes and pipes in air conditioning and refrigeration insulation preventing galvanic erosion. (Acoustical type for sound absorption).

Manufacturer: Hydra-Zorb Cushion Clamps, Acusto-Clamp, or equal.

- K. Pressure Gage: Aluminum or steel case, minimum 4 ¼-inch dial; pressure type or combination vacuum-pressure type, with provisions for field calibration. Dial indicator to indicate pressure in psi with accuracy to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum dial reading. Furnish gages with restriction screw, size 60, to eliminate vibration impulses. Black case and ring, bourdon tube of seamless copper alloy with brass tip and socket. Three way gage cock, constructed of brass with stuffing box, 1/2 inch couplings, with fixed or movable cap nut to shut off pressure gage.

PG-1 Pressure type, black drawn steel case, 4-1/2-inch glass dial, range approximately twice line pressure.

Manufacturer: Marsh Keckley, Trerice, Weksler, Weiss, or equal.

- L. Plug Valves:

PV-1 2 inches and smaller: Rockwell No.114, lubricated plug type, 200-pound., water operating gauge pressure iron body and plug, regular pattern, threaded, with indicating arc.

Manufacturer: Walworth, Homestead, WKM, or equal.

PV-2. 2 ½-inch and larger: Rockwell No.115 and No.165 lubricated plug type, 200 pound water operating gauge. Iron body and plug, regular pattern, flanged, with indicating arc.

Manufacturer: Walworth, Homestead, WKM, or equal.

- M. Safety Relief Valves:

SRV-1: Combination temperature and pressure relief type. CSA approved. Set to open at 125 psi pressure.

Manufacturer: Watts: 40L, Cash-Acme: NCLX-1, or equal.

SRV-2: Same as SRV-1, except provide on storage type water heater with anode in dip tube.

Manufacturer: Watts: 100XL, Cash-Acme: NCLX-1, or equal.

SRV-3 Spring type, ASME and NB stamped and certified with manual lifting device for air or gas.

Manufacturer: Bailey, Cash-Acme, Watts, Keckley, or equal.

- N. Strainers:

STR-1 Description: Wye type with monel or stainless steel strainer cylinder (manufacturer's standard mesh), and gasketed machine strainer cap. Where indicated on Drawings, provide with valved (globe valve) blowout piping, same size as blowout plug.

1. 2-inch and smaller:

C.M. Bailey No.100-A, 250 lb., cast iron body, threaded, Keckley: Style B, Spirax Sarco Y-type, or equal.

2. 2 ½-inch and larger:
C.M. Bailey No.100-A, 125 lb., cast iron body, flanged, or Victaulic style 732, 300 psi, ductile iron body, grooved, fusion bonded epoxy coated.

Manufacturer: C.M.Bailey, Armstrong, Muessco, Keckley 'A', or equal.

STR-2 Y pattern cast iron bodies, 125 psi, monel screen. Open area at least twice the cross-sectional area of IPS pipe in which strainer is installed and may be woven wire or perforated type. Screwed ends for sizes up to 2 inches, flanged ends fusion bonded epoxy coated for 2 ½-inch and larger perforations, in accordance with the following:

1. Steam service - 40 square mesh.
2. Other services - 16 square mesh.

Bailey No.100, Armstrong, RP&C, Keckley or equal.

STR-3 Flanged, bucket type, semi-steel body, 125 psi, stainless steel screen with 1/8 inch diameter perforations, all sizes.

Manufacturer: Bailey No.1, Zurn 150 Series, RP&C, Keckley GFV, or equal.

STR-4 Grooved, T-pattern, ductile iron body, 300 psi, stainless steel frame and mesh basket, grooved ends.

O. Vent Caps:

VC-1 Vandal-proof hood type, for plumbing vent lines.

Manufacturer: Stoneman Engineering and Mfg., Semco 1550, or equal.

P. Vacuum Valves:

VV-1 Vacuum valves; for vacuum serve, 125 psig working pressure, cast iron body, spring loaded lubricated plug type.

Manufacturer: General Controls, Honeywell, Valmatic, or equal.

Q. Protective Coating for Underground Steel Piping Applied to Underground Automotive:

1. Black steel or galvanized steel piping indicated for below grade installation, shall be protected as specified prior to delivery to the Project site:
 - a. Sandblast black steel pipe to a gray finish. Sandblast galvanized steel pipe lightly only.

- b. Install one coat of cut back asphalt to galvanized pipe immediately after sandblasting. Pre-heat black pipe to 180 degrees F. immediately before coating.
 - c. Install one coat of high-temperature (melting point of 240 degrees F. minimum) Grade B asphalt enamel.
 - d. Install one wrapping of 20 mils thick glass, fiber mat, Owens-Corning Coromat or L.O.F. Blueflag with 1/4 inch overwrap. Glass fiber shall be dry at time of installation.
 - e. Install a second coat of asphalt enamel as specified above. Glass fiber mat shall be centered in the asphalt enamel.
 - f. Install an overwrap of Kraft ripple paper.
2. Total thickness of pipe wrapping shall be not less than 1/8 inch. Entire coating operation shall be accomplished by mechanical means in a continuous operation. Hand installation of protective coating is not permitted.
 3. Each piece of wrapped pipe shall be legibly identified at no greater than 5 feet intervals by fabrication company. Each material submittal shall include the name of the fabrication company. Maintain one reviewed Sample on the Project Site.
 4. Acceptable manufacturers of wrapping are: Hunt, Mobile, Conway or equal.
 5. Fittings (including couplings), unprotected pipe adjacent to fittings, and damaged pipe protection shall be wrapped at Project site as follows:
 - a. Fittings and pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned of material foreign to pipe manufacturer.
 - b. Install one coat of Plicoflex No. 105 or Protecto Wrap No. 1170 adhesive primer to metal.
 - c. Wrap pipe and fittings with a minimum thickness of 3/32 inch of Plicoflex No. 310 pipe line butyl molding tape, or Protecto Wrap No. 200 molding tape. Install 3 layers, each layer overlapping next approximately 2/3 width of tape, without stretching. Tape and primer shall be of the same manufacturer.
 - d. Wrap vinyl tape, 10 mil thickness, over molding tape with 1 inch minimum overlap.
Manufacturer: J.M. Trantex, 3M Scotchwrap or equal.
 6. Pipe and fittings specified to be wrapped shall be tested with a holiday detector, after pipe has been installed in trench and before backfilling, in presence of the Project Inspector. Furnish a Tinkler and Raser model E-P holiday detector, or

similar equipment for this test. Work, which is deemed defective, shall be repaired or replaced. The Project Inspector may test for damaged pipe wrapping after backfilling.

7. Instead of wrapping underground steel pipe as specified above, pipe may be machine-wrapped before delivery to the Project site as follows:
 - a. Pipe shall be cleaned of moisture, oil, grease, scale, and other foreign material by cleaning with non-oily solvent and wire brushing. Remove metal burrs and projections.
 - b. Install one coat of Plicoflex No.105 adhesive primer to cleaned pipe. If thinning is required, furnish only non-oily thinners as recommended by tape manufacturer.
 - c. Wrap coated pipe with Plicoflex No.340-25 tape (15 mil butyl and 10 mil vinyl laminate) Tape shall be installed by machine wrapping at approved plant only. Maintain tension (minimum of 5 pounds per inch of width) on tape over entire diameter of pipe. Tape shall be permanently identified and visible on vinyl side.
 - d. Fittings, unprotected pipe, and damaged pipe protection shall be wrapped as indicated above.

R. Flanges: Flanges shall be furnished and installed at each flanged connection of each type of equipment, tanks, and valves. Faces of flanges being connected shall be furnished alike. Connection of a raised face flange to a flat-faced flange is not permitted. Flanges shall conform to following schedules:

TYPE OF PIPE	FLANGE
Screwed black or galvanized grooved steel pipelines.	125-pound black cast iron screwed flange, flat faced or grooved flange adapters, Victaulic Style 741, Tyco-Grinnell Fig. 71, Gruvlok Fig. 7401, or equal.
Welded or grooved steel pipe, except high pressure steam lines.	150-pound black forged steel welding flanges, 1/16 inch raised face ASTM A 105, Grade II or grooved flange adapters, Victaulic Style 741, Tyco-Grinnell Fig. 71, Gruvlok Fig. 7401, or equal.
Copper and brass pipe or tubing.	150 pound cast bronze, flat-faced flange with solder end or grooved flange adapters, Victaulic Style 641, Tyco-Grinnell Fig. 61, Gruvlok Fig. 6084, or equal.

1. Gasket material for flanged connections shall be full faced or ring type to suit facing on flanges and shall be furnished in accordance with following schedule:

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>TYPE</u>
Cold water	1/16-inch-thick neoprene

Grooved end flange adapters supplied with pressure responsive elastomeric Gaskets supplied with grooved flange adapters shall be pre-lubricated by the manufacturer. Grade of gasket to suit intended service.

- S. Unions:
1. Unions shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the following requirements (unless flanges are furnished):
 - a. At each threaded or soldered connection to equipment and tanks, except in Freon or fuel gas, piping systems, whether indicated or not.
 - b. Immediately downstream of any threaded connection to each manually operated threaded valve or cock, and each threaded check valve, yard box or access box except those in Freon piping systems, whether indicated or not.
 - c. At each threaded connection to threaded automatic valves (except those in Freon piping systems) such as reducing valves and temperature control valves, whether indicated or not.
 - d. If grooved piping is used, couplings shall serve as unions. Additional unions are not required
 2. Unions shall be located so that piping can be easily disconnected for removal of equipment, tank, or valve.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which Work of this Section shall be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide all materials and equipment for the Work. Furnish and install necessary apparatus, parts, materials, and accessories.
- B. Pipe Installation:

1. Install piping parallel to wall and provide an orderly grouping of proper materials and execution.
2. Piping shall clear obstructions, preserve headroom, provide openings and passageways clear, whether indicated or not. Verify the Work of other Divisions to avoid interference.
3. If obstructions or the Work of other Divisions prevent installation of piping or equipment as indicated by the Drawings, perform minor deviations as required by the ARCHITECT.
4. Install piping after excavation or cutting has been performed. Piping shall not be permanently enclosed, furred in, or covered before required inspection and testing is performed.
5. Exposed polished or enameled connections from fixtures or equipment shall be installed with no resulting tool marks or threads at fittings. Residue or exposed pipe compound shall be removed from exterior of pipe.
6. Piping shall be concealed in chases, partitions, walls, and between floors, unless otherwise directed or specifically noted on Drawings. When penetrating wood studs, joists, and other wood members, provide such members with reinforcement steel straps of Continental Steel & Tube Co., ULINE, Independent Metal Strap, or equal.
7. Reduce fitting where any change in pipe size occurs. Bushings shall not be furnished unless specifically reviewed by the ARCHITECT, or indicated on Drawings.
8. Piping subject to expansion or contraction shall be anchored in a manner, which permits strains to be evenly distributed. Swing joints or expansion loops shall be installed. Seismic restraints shall be installed so as not to interfere with expansion and contraction of piping. Seismic loops required at all building separations.
9. Immediately after lines have been installed, openings shall be capped or plugged to prevent entrance of foreign materials. Caps shall be left in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
10. Couplings shall not be installed except where required pipe runs between other fittings are longer than standard length of type of pipe being installed and except where their installation is specifically reviewed by the ARCHITECT.
11. Water piping shall be installed generally level, free of traps, unnecessary offset, arranged to conform to building requirements, clear of ducts, flues, conduits, and other Work. Piping shall be arranged with valves installed to provide for complete drainage and control of system. Piping shall not be installed which

causes an objectionable noise from flow of water therein under normal conditions. Refer to Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.

12. Water lines may be installed in same trench with sewer lines, provided bottom of water line is 12 inches minimum above top and to the side of sewer line.
13. Changes in pipe sizes shall be furnished with eccentric reducers, flat on top. Offsets to clear obstruction shall not be installed so as to produce air pockets.

C. Pipe Sleeves and Plates:

1. Provide pipe sleeves of Schedule 40 black steel pipe or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe in concrete or masonry walls, footings, and concrete floors below grade. Provide adjustable submerged deck type sleeves at locations where pipes pass through concrete floors, except concrete slab floors on grade, and at locations where soil pipe for floor type water closets passes through concrete floors.
2. Sleeves shall provide ½ inch clearance around pipes, except plastic pipe shall have 1 inch clearance. Caps of deck type sleeves shall be removed just prior to installation of pipe. Area around sleeves shall be smooth and without high or low spots. Sleeves in walls shall not extend beyond exposed surface of wall. Sleeves in concrete floors and walls shall be securely fastened to forms to prevent movement while concrete is being placed.
3. Piping installed on a roof shall clear the roof surface by 10 inches minimum, with or without insulation. Bottom of individual fittings may infringe on 10 inches clear space but not groups of fittings or fittings located within 27 inches of each other.
4. Stiles shall be provided to facilitate crossing of piping when parallel piping runs are laterally greater than 12 inches out-to-out, or any pipe is higher than 18 inches, and more than 40 feet long or runs between two or more major pieces of equipment or housings greater than 20 feet apart. Stiles shall be not less than 20 inches wide with a minimum tread depth of 10 inches. Where stiles are required, they shall be located so greatest obstructed distance is 30 feet.
5. Where pipes pass through waterproofed walls, floors, or floors on grade, sealant with Link-Seal Modular Seals, or equal, between pipe and sleeve to provide a waterproof joint. Where earth is in contact with pipe on both sides of a wall or foundation, the waterproof joint is not required. Commercial rubber compression units may be furnished instead of sealed sleeves if reviewed by the ARCHITECT.
6. A swing joint, or other required device, shall be furnished and installed in hot water lines with 10 feet of sealant or compression joint to allow for expansion.
7. Provide polished, chrome-plated flanges when plumbing pipes pass through walls at plumbing fixtures, etcetera as specified in Section 22 4000 Plumbing.

Provide polished steel, chromium-plated split floor and ceiling plates at locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, and partitions in finished portion that neatly conceals pipe insert.

8. Pipe sleeves shall be provided where pipes intersect footings or foundation walls and sleeve clearances shall provide for footing settlement, but not less than one inch all around pipe.

D. Welding of Pipe and Qualifications of Welder:

1. Joints above grade or accessible conduit or tunnels in steel piping may be either welded or screwed unless specifically indicated otherwise on Drawings or specified. Joints in below grade steel piping, whether in insulation or not, shall not be welded, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Welded joints in pipe shall be continuous around pipe and shall comply with ASME B31: Code for Pressure Piping, unless otherwise specified.
3. Each pipe weld shall be stamped with welder's identification mark. Welding shall be performed by welders possessing a valid certificate of qualification for welding carbon steel welding pipe in horizontal position (2G) and horizontal fixed position (5G) in accordance with the requirements of Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, by an OWNER-recognized, DSA approved testing laboratory.
4. Before any welder performs welding on the Work, furnish the INSPECTOR with a copy of welder's valid qualification papers and obtain verification. Welder qualification is not valid unless it has been issued while welder was performing work for current employer, and has performed type of work described by qualification in the preceding 3 months.
5. Welding performed under these Specifications is subject to special tests and inspections including rigid Ultra Sonic Testing (UT) and radiographic inspection at random, in accordance with Technique for Radiographic Examination of Welded Joints by an OWNER recognized, DSA approved testing laboratory.

E. Unacceptable Welds and Repairs to Welding:

1. Welds containing any of the following types of imperfections shall be deemed defective Work:
 - a. Cracks of any type.
 - b. Zones of incomplete (in excess of 1/32 inch) fusion or penetration.
 - c. Elongated slab inclusions longer than 1/4 inch.

- d. Groups of slag inclusions in welds having an aggregate length greater than thickness of parent metal in a length 12 times the thickness of the parent metal.
 - e. Undercuts greater than 1/32 inch.
 - f. Overlaps, abrupt ridges or valleys.
3. When a defective weld is detected by examination as outlined above, two additional welds shall be radiographed at locations selected by the Project Inspector. If the two selected welds demonstrate compliant welding, then the two tested welds shall be deemed to be in compliance. Welding revealed by radiographs to be defective Work shall be removed, repaired, and tested by radiograph.
 4. If either of the two selected welds demonstrates welding deemed to be defective Work, all welding in that portion of the Work shall be deemed defective Work and either: all welds shall be cutout, prepare new ends for welding and weld to comply with this Specification, or radiograph all welds, removing and repairing only such welding deemed to be defective Work.
 5. Repair welding shall be performed in a manner in full compliance with ASME B31. The welded joints or repairs shall be spot examined with UT or radiographic tests in accordance with foregoing requirements.
 6. OWNER shall cause to be performed additional random UT and radiographic examinations of welds. OWNER shall be responsible for the costs of any UT and radiographic examinations found to be in compliance with specified requirements.
 7. Installer shall be responsible for the costs of UT and radiographic re-examinations of welds deemed defective Work and not in compliance with this Specification, and shall repair or replace said welds in accordance with specified requirements.
- F. Welding Rods: Submit a written list of materials and proposed type of welding rods.
- G. Backing Rings: Backing rings may be submitted for installation provided the Product Data is submitted with the material list.
- H. Qualification Tests for Low-pressure Welding:
1. Tests shall be performed on 3-inch standard weight pipe ASTM A53, Grade A, and shall be welded by acetylene and electric arc. Each sample shall consist of 2 pieces, each 10 inches long, with 30-degree bevel at point weld.
 2. Two 20-inch samples shall be performed in the 2G and two 20-inch samples in the 5G positions, with positions defined in Section IX, ASME Boiler and

Pressure Vessel Code. Welds shall have the reinforcement ground or machined flush to the surface of the pipe before testing. Samples shall be tested as full section tensile.

3. Weld shall develop a load of 90 percent of 50,000 psi, i.e., 45,000 psi or shall develop a fracture in parent metal.
4. Each qualified welder shall carry an identification card listing welder's name, date of test, and type of welding tests passed; signed by the welder and the laboratory.
5. A valid certificate of qualification issued in compliance with requirements of the ASME Boiler Pressure Vessel Code Section IX shall qualify a welder for issuance of a certificate for low-pressure pipe welding.

I. Certificates of Qualification for Welding of Unfired Pressure Vessels:

1. Certificates of qualification shall be issued by a laboratory recognized by the OWNER in compliance with the requirements of the ASME Boiler Pressure Vessel Code Section IX. Qualifications shall be for both acetylene and arc welding of Schedule 40 ASTM A53, Type B, steel welded or seamless pipe in the Horizontal Position (2G) and the Horizontal Fixed Position (5G) as defined by said code.
2. Certificate described above is not valid unless it has been issued while welder was working for his current employer, and unless welder has performed type of work described by certificate in the preceding three months. Requirements for possession of a valid certificate shall not be waived for welders fabricating unfired pressure vessels when the Specifications require compliance with ASME code or when welding pipe carries working pressures greater than 75 psi and temperatures greater than 250 degrees F.

J. Pipe Joints and Connections:

1. Pipe and tubing shall be cut per IAPMO Installation Standards. Pipe shall have rough edges or burrs removed so that a smooth and unobstructed flow shall be provided.
2. Hot tapping of gas lines is strictly prohibited.
3. Threaded Pipe: Joints in piping shall be installed according to the following service schedule:
 - a. Soap Piping: Litharge and glycerine, or Expando, Gasoila, or equal.
 - b. Plastic Piping: Teflon pipe joint compound tape.

- c. Oxygen Piping: Wash threads with S.P., rinse, blow-dry and apply litharge and glycerine.
 - d. Cleanout Plugs: No compound shall be used. After inspection and test, plugs shall be removed, cleaned, greased, and replaced.
 - e. Other services furnish sealant, suitable and as reviewed by the ARCHITECT.
- 4. Threads on pipe shall be cut with sharp, clean, unblemished dies and shall conform to ANSI/ASME B2.1 for tapered pipe threads.
 - 5. Joint compounds shall be smoothly placed on male thread and not in fittings. Threaded joints shall be installed tight with tongs or wrenches and sealant of any kind is not permitted. Failed joints shall be replaced with new materials. Installation of thread cement or sealant to repair a leaking joint is not permitted.
 - 6. Sharp-toothed Stillson, or similar wrenches, is not permitted for the installation of brass pipe or other piping with similar finished surfaces.
- K. Copper Tubing and Brass Pipe with Threadless Fittings:
- 1. Silver brazed joints shall be used for attaching fittings to non-ferrous metallic refrigerant piping.
 - 2. Non-pressure gravity fed condensate lines may be soldered with 95/5 solder.
 - 3. Silver brazing alloy, Class BCUP-5. Surfaces to be joined shall be free of oil, grease, and oxides. Socket of fitting and end of pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with emery cloth and wiped to remove oxides. After cleaning and before assembly or heating, flux shall be installed to each joint surface and spread evenly. Heat shall be applied in accordance with instructions in the Copper Tube Handbook issued by Copper Development Associates. Joints constructed of rough bronze fittings shall be provided as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Do not overheat piping and fittings when installing silver brazing.
 - 5. Joints in non-ferrous piping for services not covered above shall be installed with solder composed of 95/5 tin/antimony, ASTM B32, Grade 5A. Surfaces to be jointed shall be free of oil, grease, and oxides. Sockets of fitting and end of pipe shall be cleaned with emery cloth to remove oxides. Solder flux shall be sparingly installed and solder added until joint is completely filled. Do not overheat. Excess solder, while plastic, shall be removed with a small brush in order to provide an uninterrupted fillet completely around joint. Random inspection of joints shall be conducted by Project Inspector to ensure joints are lead-free.

6. Grooved end joints for copper piping shall be assembled in accordance with the latest manufacturer recommendations. Pipe ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. Grooving tools shall be as manufactured by Victaulic, RIDGID, MAG Tool, or equal.
 7. Pressed fittings for copper or copper alloy pipe or tubing shall have an elastomeric O-ring that forms the joint. The pipe or tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting, and the pipe or tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, mechanically cleaned and reamed prior to joining to remove all burrs (interior and exterior) and restore full inside diameter and a smooth, chamfered exterior surface. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the pipe or tubing to ensure the pipe or tubing is inserted into the fitting. The joint shall be pressed using the tool recommended by the manufacturer.
- L. Ring-Type Pipe: Joints shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with grooved couplings, fittings and rubber rings. Couplings and pipe shall be compatible and of the same manufacturer. Rings shall be accurately located and installed by grooves in coupling. Pipe shall be installed with zero deflection unless otherwise specified. Pressure pipe shall be furnished with thrust blocks at each offset point.
- M. Welded Pipe Joints:
1. Joints in welded steel pipelines shall be installed by oxyacetylene or electric arc process. Welding shall be continuous around pipe and provided as specified.
 2. Butt welds shall be of the single V-type, with ends of pipe and fittings beveled approximately 37 ½ degrees. Piping shall be aligned before welding is started with the alignment maintained during welding.
 3. Welds for flanges and socket fittings shall be of the fillet type with a throat dimension not less than pipe wall thickness.
- N. Grooved End Pipe Joints: Grooved end joints for carbon steel piping shall be assembled in accordance with the latest manufacturer recommendations. Pipe ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. Grooving tools shall be as manufactured by Victaulic, RIDGID, MAG Tool, or equal.
- O. Joints shall be Vic-Press 304TM, or equal, made with Victaulic Series 'PFT' tools and the appropriate sized jaw. Pipe shall be certified for use with Vic-Press 304TM system, and shall be square cut, properly deburred and cleaned, and marked at the required location to insure full insertion into the fittings and/or couplings.
- P. Polyethylene (Plastic) Pipe:

1. Joints shall be installed by the heat fusion method, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and IAPMO installation standard IS 12, for natural gas.
2. Pipe Riser at Meter, Regulator and Building Wall: Prefabricated, anodeless type, utilizing a grade level transition between underground polyethylene pipe and gas supply steel pipe of riser outlet, R. W. Lyall Co., or equal. Below grade to above grade transition shall be installed in a welded, epoxy coated, steel casing.
3. Connections to Existing Pipe Line or Branch:
 - a. Steel-to-plastic (PE): Provide manufacturer's prefabricated standard transition fitting, transition from epoxy-coated steel pipe to plastic, R. W. Lyall Co., or equal.
 - b. Plastic-to-plastic, PVC to PE: Provide manufacturer's prefabricated standard transition fitting, transition from PVC to epoxy-coated steel pipe to PE; R.W. Lyall Co., or equal.
 - c. Plastic-to-plastic, PE to PE: Provide manufacturer's standard fused tapping tee assembly with shut-off feature.
4. Provide PE reinforcing sleeves where PE pipe is fused to multi-saddles, service punch tee, reducing tees, transition fittings and anodeless risers.

Q. Valves: Valves shall conform to the following:

1. Piping systems shall be furnished with valves at points indicated on Drawings and specified, arranged to provide complete regulating control of piping system throughout building and the Project site.
2. Valves shall be installed in a neat grouping, so that parts are easily accessible and maintained.
3. Valves shall be full size of line in which they are installed, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or otherwise specified, and shall be one of types specified.
4. Provide chain operators on valves 2-inch and larger located 7 feet or more above the servicing floor level.
5. Valves for similar service shall be of one manufacturer.
6. Except where otherwise specified, valves shall be Belimo, Victaulic, Stockham, Crane, Jenkins, Milwaukee, Hammond, American, NIBCO, Hoffman, or equal.
7. Ball valves below grade in yard boxes shall have stainless steel handles.

8. Hose bibs in dense garden areas shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in size with one hose bib in the lunch pavilion 1 inch in size. Other hose bibs shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lock shield type. Bibs shall be furnished with vacuum breaker protection.
 9. Safety valves and pressure relief valves shall have stamp of approval as required by ASME and shall be provided with annual test lever. Where a hot water storage tank is heated by means of a coil, pressure relief valve shall have a steam BTU discharge rating of the coil. Discharge pipe from safety or pressure relief valves shall be not less than one pipe size larger than inlet pipe size of valve. Discharge pipe shall terminate as indicated and shall be free of traps. In addition to locations specified, pressure relief valves shall be installed in the following locations:
 - a. On discharge side of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - b. On each water heater connected to a hot water storage tank and other pressure vessels.
 - c. On cold water line to each water heater or hot water storage tank when there is a check valve, backflow prevention valve or similar device between water heater or hot water storage tank and meter or relief valve at the pressure reducing valve assembly.
 - d. On discharge side of each air compressor.
 - e. On each air receiver connected to an air compressor.
 10. Temperature relief valves and combination temperature and pressure relief valves shall be as specified and furnished as set forth in this Section. Discharge pipe from relief valves shall be not less than discharge area of valve or valves it connects, based on discharge area of valves, and shall terminate as indicated and free of any traps. Valves shall be installed at following locations:
 11. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve or combination of valves on each heating hot water storage tank. Temperature sending element shall extend into water inside tank.
 12. Manual air vent valve assemblies shall be installed at each high point of hot water space heating and chilled water piping systems. Valves shall discharge through $\frac{1}{4}$ inch diameter copper tubing and drain to nearest floor sink. Automatic type air vent valve shall only be installed where specifically indicated. Radiator, convectors, and finned pipe convectors shall be fitted with packless radiator valves, angle or straight pattern. Each convector or radiator installed as part of a space hot water heating system shall be furnished with a manual-type air vent valve.
- R. Strainers: Strainers shall be installed on each water main (except for fire line) downstream of the meter, above grade, when a pressure regulator assembly is not

installed. Main strainer shall be of Y-flange or groove type. On closed loop chilled and heating hot water systems pump systems, a strainer shall be installed at each pump inlet and upstream of each flow control valve assembly. The control valve assembly may include a modulating temperature control valve and a flow-limiting valve, manufactured by Griswold, AutoFlow, Flow Control Industries, Inc., or equal.

S. Hangers and Supports:

1. Piping shall be securely fastened to building structure by approved iron hangers, supports, guides, anchors, and sway braces to maintain pipe alignment to prevent sagging and to prevent noise or excessive strain on piping due to uncontrolled or seismic movement under operating conditions. Hangers and supports shall conform to Manufacturer's Standardization Society Specification SP-69. Hangers shall be relocated as required to correct unsatisfactory conditions that may become evident when system is placed into operation. Appliances, heat exchangers, storage tanks, and similar equipment shall be securely fastened to structure in accordance with seismic requirements. Outdoor metal hangers and supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel, unless otherwise specified.
2. Hose faucets, compressed air outlets, and similar items at ends of pipe branches shall be rigidly fastened to building construction near point of connection.
3. Piping shall not be supported by wire, rope, wood, plumbers' tape, or other non-recognized devices.
4. Hangers and supports shall be designed to support weight of pipe, fittings, weight of fluid and weight of pipe insulation, and shall have a minimum factor of safety of five, based on ultimate tensile strength of material installed.
5. Burning or welding of any structural member under load is not permitted. Field welding not specified on Drawings or reviewed Shop Drawings is not permitted without review by ARCHITECT and DSA.
6. Burning holes in beam flanges or other structural members is not permitted without review by the ARCHITECT and DSA.
7. Pipe hangers on piping covered with low temperature insulation shall be installed on outside of insulation and not in contact with pipe unless otherwise detailed on Drawings. Insulation shall be protected by 18 gage galvanized steel shield, with a minimum length of 10 inches, installed completely around pipe covering between covering and hanger. Installing hangers directly on pipe and butting adjoining sections of insulation against hanger is permitted provided void and hanger rod are properly insulated and sealed so that no sweating occurs at hangers.
8. Hanger rods shall be fastened to structural steel members with suitable beam clamps. Clamps shall be Tolco, Carpenter & Patterson, Fee and Mason, or equal, as follows:

- a. Tolco I beam, Fig.62 for maximum 1000 pounds.
 - b. Tolco I or WF beam, Fig. 329, for maximum of 1290 pounds.
9. Hanger rods shall be fastened to concrete inserts in concrete slabs or beams. Inserts shall be Tolco, Carpenter & Patterson, Fee and Mason, or equal, as follows:
- a. Tolco Fig.310 for maximum of 600 pounds.
 - b. Tolco Fig. 309 for maximum of 1140 pounds.
10. For fastening to wood ceilings, beams, or joists, furnish Grinnell Fig. 128R, Grinnell Fig. 153, Tolco 78, or equal pipe hanger flange fastened with drive screws. Under wood floors, 3/8 inch hanger rods shall be hung from 2-inch by 2-inch by 1/4 inch angle clips 3 inches long, with 2, staggered 10d nails, clinched over joist.
11. Hanger rod sizes for copper, iron, or steel pipe: 3/8 inch for pipe sizes 1/2 inch through 2-inch, 1/2 inch for pipe sizes 3-inch, 4-inch and 5-inch, 5/8 inch for pipe size 6-inch, and 3/4 inch for 8-inch and 10-inch pipe.
12. Turnbuckles, if furnished, shall provide a load carrying capacity equal to that of the pipe hanger with which they are being installed.
13. Pipe hangers shall be of same size, or nearest larger manufactured size available, as pipe or tubing on which they are being installed.
14. Hangers, clamps, and guides furnished for support of non-metallic pipe shall be padded with 1/8 inch thick rubber, neoprene, or soft resilient cloth.
15. Where special pipe-supporting requirements in the Specifications conflict with any standard requirements specified herein, the Specification requirements shall govern.
16. Vertical Piping:
- a. Vertical pipe risers shall be securely supported with riser clamps of recognized type. Risers in reinforced concrete buildings shall be furnished with extension clamps fastened to pipe above each concrete floor slab with extended arms of clamp to rest on slab. Clamps shall be provided with lead or Teflon liners when installed on copper tubing. Clamps shall be plastic-coated when installed on non-ferrous pipe or tubing.
 - b. Copper tubing in sizes 1 1/2-inches and larger and steel pipelines passing up through building shall be supported at each floor of building or every 15 feet whichever is less.

- c. Copper tubing sizes 1 ¼-inches and smaller shall be supported at not intervals not more than 6 feet on center. Special provisions shall be installed for vertical lines subject to expansion and contraction caused by operating temperature differences.
 - d. Vertical cast iron pipelines shall be supported from each floor and at its base. Malleable iron or steel pipe clamps with minimum thickness of 1/4 inch shall be furnished and fastened around pipe for support.
17. Horizontal Piping:
- a. Roof Mounted Piping: Pressure and non-pressure piping shall be supported from channels, stands, clamps, trapezes, rollers, or structures mounted on 100% rubber, UV resistant rooftop supports with reflective strips, Dura-Block, or equal. Roller type supports shall be provided below and above pipe to prevent its dislodgement. Bottom of pipes shall clear the roof surface by 10 inches.
 - b. Insulated steam and space heating hot water insulated condensate lines, insulated domestic hot water supply and return piping shall be supported with Tolco Figure 4, B-Line Figure B3140, Grinnell Figure 212, or equal, steel hangers with welded eye rods to permit hinge movement at point of attachment of hangers. Hinge movement at point of support shall be provided by welded eye linked rods Tolco Figure 101L, B-Line Figure B3211X, Grinnell Figure 278, or equal.
 - c. Domestic cold water piping, water supply and return piping, condenser water piping, insulated refrigerant piping gas piping, compressed air piping, cast iron soil piping, galvanized steel vents, waste and downspout piping and glass to be supported with Tolco Figure 1, B-Line Figure B3100, Grinnell Figure 260, or equal, hangers with rods, turnbuckles and inserts suitable for above hangers.
 - d. Maximum hanger and support spacing shall conform to CPC schedule for horizontal piping installed above grade.
18. A hanger or support shall be installed close to the point of change in direction of a pipe run, in either a horizontal or vertical plane.
19. When practicable, supports and hangers for cast iron soil pipe shall be installed as close as possible to joints and when hangers or supports are not located within one foot of a branch line fitting, an additional hanger or support shall be installed at fitting.
20. In systems where grooved piping is used, couplings shall be provided with angle pattern bolt pads to comply with support and hanging requirements of ANSI/ASME B31.1, ANSI/ASME B31.9, and NFPA Pamphlet 13.

T. Flashings:

1. Each pipe, duct, or gas-fired equipment vent passing through roof shall be installed with waterproof flashing.
2. Flashing or flanges on pipes, vents, and ducts passing through a tile or slate roof shall be constructed of sheet lead. Flashing for pipes and heater vents passing through a roof shall be 4 pound soft sheet lead. Flashing and flanges for ducts and heater vents passing through exterior walls shall be 22 gage sheet metal. Install caps on top of heater pipes. Flanges and flashing shall be installed waterproof at point of connection with pipe or duct. No soldered joints on roof flashings will be allowed. No Stoneman lead roof flashings will be allowed.
Lead flashing and flanges shall be constructed of 4 pound sheet lead with burned joints. Flange of lead flashing or lead flange on a duct shall extend out onto roof a minimum of 12 inches from pipe or duct. Lead flashing shall extend up the pipe or duct not less than 8 inches.
3. Sheet metal flashing shall be constructed of 24 gage galvanized sheet steel. Flanges on these flashings shall extend out onto roof a minimum of 10 inches from pipe or duct. Flanges on ducts through exterior walls shall extend out from duct a minimum of 2 ½ inches. Flanges on gas-fired equipment single-wall vents shall be of ventilated type. Type B gas vents through a roof shall be furnished with non-ventilated flashing as per NFPA Pamphlet 211.
4. Cast iron, steel, brass, and copper pipe, which terminates less than 18 inches above roof, shall be furnished with a combination counter-flashing and vandal-proof hood for protection against water, birds and foreign matter. Cast iron, steel, brass and copper pipe, which does not terminate within 18 inches of roof, shall be furnished with a counter-flashing sleeve. Pipe, which terminates more than 18 inches above roof, shall be furnished with protection against entrance of water, birds, and foreign matter.
5. Counter-flashing and combination counter-flashing sleeves and vandal-proof hoods shall be cast iron, vandal-proof, threaded, sealed or approved gas-heated sleeve type. Counter-flashing sleeves on each of these items shall extend down over flashing a minimum of ¾ inch.
6. Flashing and flanges on ducts shall be installed waterproof at point of connection to the duct by riveting and soldering. Storm collars shall be securely screwed and installed waterproof around appliance vent pipe immediately above flashing.
7. Vent piping above roof shall be furnished with a combination counter-flashing sleeve and vandal-proof hood.

- U. Equipment Installation: Install roof or floor mounted equipment on level platforms, housekeeping pads or curbs and provide sound, vibration and seismic control measures per Section 23 0548 even if not indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553

PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Marking and identification on mechanical piping systems, ducts, controls, valves, and apparatus.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01: General Requirements
 - 2. Section 21 1313: Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
 - 3. Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
 - 4. Section 22 1000: Plumbing.
 - 5. Section 22 2013: Plumbing Piping.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01 and Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
- B. Submit product data and installation instructions for each item specified.
- C. Submit Samples of materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of:
 - 1. Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
 - 2. ANSI/ASME A13.1: Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
 - 3. APWA: Uniform Color Code.
 - 4. IAPMO: Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Piping systems, controls, valves, apparatus, etc., except those that are installed in inaccessible locations in partitions, walls, and floors, shall be permanently identified.

2.02 VALVES

- A. Furnish prepared chart or diagram for each piping system, indicating by identifying letter or model number of each valve in the system, its location, and function.
- B. Install charts in aluminum frame with clear glass front and secure on wall where designated by the Project Inspector.
- C. Bind copies of each chart in operating instructions manual.
- D. Provide each valve with a brass, aluminum, or plastic disc, not less than 1-1/4 inches diameter bearing engraved numbers corresponding to those indicated on chart. Fasten discs to valve with No. 14 brass wire.
- E. Provide an additional tag for safety valves and other valves that could be hazardous to safety and health of occupants. Distinguish these tags from regular valve tags by color (such as yellow with black letters, and marked "Danger"); submit Sample tag to the Architect for review.

2.03 INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

- A. Identify panel-mounted instruments and controls with engraved bakelite nameplates permanently affixed to panel boards.
- B. Identify alarm indicating devices and alarm reset devices by nameplates.
- C. Identify automatic valves, flow switches, and pressure switches, with embossed aluminum or plastic tape affixed to controller, indicating service and setting.

2.04 EQUIPMENT

- A. Identify each major piece of equipment with engraved bakelite nameplates permanently affixed to the equipment, indicating the room numbers it services, Equipment identification designation shall be the same to its designation indicated on the "As-Built Drawings". Room numbers in the nameplates shall correspond to the final room numbers.

2.05 ABOVE GRADE PIPE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify pipes by means of colored labels with directional flow arrows and identification of the pipe content, in conformance to ANSI/ASME A13.1 or the UPC.
- B. Materials: Precoiled acrylic plastic with clear polyester coating, all-temperature, self-adhering, as manufactured by Brady, Brimar Industries, Seton, Stranco, Inc., or equal.
- C. Size:

Outside Diameter of Pipe or Insulation (in inches)	Length of Color Field (in inches)	Size of Letter (in inches)
¾ to 1 ¼	8	½
1 ½ to 2	8	¾
2 ½ to 6	12	1 ¼
8 to 10	24	2 ½
over 10	32	3 ½

D. Locations:

1. On accessible piping, whether insulated or not (including mechanical rooms, attic and ceiling spaces); except that labels shall be omitted from piping where contained material is obvious due to its connection to fixtures (such as faucets, water closets, etcetera.).
2. Near each valve and branch connection in such accessible piping.
3. At each pipe passage through wall or floor.
4. At not more than 20 feet spacing on straight pipe run between bands required in 2 and 3 above.
5. At each change in direction.

E. Application: Install on clean surfaces free of dust, grease, oil, or any material that will prevent proper adhesion. Replace non-adhering or curling labels with new labels.

F. Color Schedule:

Content of Pipe	Legend	Background Color	Lettering Color
Domestic cold water	Domestic. C.W.	Green	White
Non-potable cold water	Caution: Non-potable Water Do Not Drink (1)(2)	Purple	Black
Domestic hot-water 140°F	Domestic H.W. 140°F	Blue	Black
Sanitary waste	San waste	Green	White
Sanitary vent	San vent	Green	White

Storm drain or downspout	Storm drain	Green	White
Indirect drain	Ind drain	Green	White
Sump pump discharge	Pump discharge	Green	White
Fire sprinkler supply	Fire Sprinkler supply	Red	White
Fire sprinkler drain	Sprinkler drain	Red	White
Fuel oil	Diesel oil	Yellow	Black
Gas	Gas	Yellow	White
Reclaimed Water	Caution: Reclaimed Water Do Not Drink (1)(3)	Purple	Black

H. Notes on Schedule:

- Note (1) indicates 2 ¼ inch by 1 inch yellow label with ½ inch letters reading UNSAFE WATER at one end of primary label.

Note (2) words should read “CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER DO NOT DRINK.” with international *do not drink* symbol.

Note (3) words should read “CAUTION: RECLAIMED WATER DO NOT DRINK.” with international *do not drink* symbol.

2.06 UNDERGROUND PIPE

A. Detectable Marking Tape:

- Provide and install detectable marking tape along buried piping. Tape shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities with electronic equipment. Tape shall be acid and alkali resistant, and manufactured with integral wires or foil backing, encased with protective cladding. Tape shall be a minimum of two inches in width.
- Manufacturer: Reef Industries, Inc., Advantage Brands, Inc., Northtown Company, Mutual Industries, Inc., or equal.
- Detectable marking tape shall be color-coded per APWA Color Code:
 - Yellow: Oil and gas.
 - Blue: Water, irrigation and slurry lines.
 - Green: Sewer and drain lines.

B. Tracer Wire:

1. Solid copper wire type THWN, 12 AWG gauge, with heat and moisture resistant insulation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Correct detrimental conditions prior to commencing the Work of this Section. Install markers and identification tags as specified with materials and installation procedures recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Place tracer wire on top of non-metal utility lines allowing some slack. Do not wrap tracer wire around pipe. Fasten tracer wire in place at approximately 10 feet on centers with non-metal ties.
- C. Install underground detectable pipe marking tape continuously buried 8 to 10 inches above the buried utility pipe. Wrap tape on pipe risers up to a height of 12 inches above grade.

3.02 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0700
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation for plumbing piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
3. Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
4. Section 22 0553: Plumbing Identification.
5. Section 22 1000: Plumbing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C302 - Standard Test Method for Density and Dimensions of Preformed Pipe-Covering-Type Thermal Insulation.
2. ASTM C411 - Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
3. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
4. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
5. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
6. ASTM C1104 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Water Vapor Sorption of Unfaced Mineral Fiber Insulation.

7. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 8. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
1. UL 723 - Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. California Code of Regulation Title 24.
1. California Green Building Standards Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01 and Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
1. Complete material list of items to be furnished and installed under this Section.
 2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data required demonstrating compliance with the specified requirements.
 3. Shop Drawings, catalog cuts and manufacturer's data indicating insulation, jacketing, adhesives, and coating. Insulating materials shall be certified by manufacturer to comply with the California quality standards for insulating materials.
 4. Display sample cutaway sections.
 5. Manufacturer's recommended method of installation procedures, which will become part of this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer and Installer, Materials, Fabrication, Execution, and Standard of Quality: Comply with provisions stated under Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing and Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

- B. Insulation Work shall be in accordance with the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards, CBC, and Uniform Mechanical Code and the California Green Building Standards Code.
- C. Test Ratings:
 - 1. Comply with provisions stated under Section 22 0500 and 22 0513 with emphasis on ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723. ASTM C167, ASTM C302, UL label or listing of satisfactory test results from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, or a satisfactory certified test report from an acceptable testing laboratory. Approval by the State Fire Marshal is required.
 - 2. Furnish labels, legibly printed with the name of the manufacturer or listings indicate that fire hazard ratings do not exceed those specified for materials proposed for installation. Flame spread index of not more than 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50.
 - 3. Tests shall be performed on each item individually when insulation, vapor barrier covering, wrapping materials, or adhesives are installed separately at the Project site.
 - 4. Test insulation, vapor barrier covering, wrapping materials and adhesives as an assembly when they are factory composite systems.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Insulation furnished and installed under this Section shall meet minimum legal requirements of the Building Energy Efficiency Standards adopted and incorporated in the California Energy Commission, Title 24, Part 2, Chapters 2 through 53 and the California Green Building Standards Code unless otherwise noted, for the piping,
- E. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etcetera must meet the California air quality regulations.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection, Replacement, Delivery and Storage: Comply with provisions stated under Sections 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing and 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General:

1. Insulating material shall be fire resistant, non-corrosive, shall not break, settle, sag, pack or disintegrate under vibration, nor absorb more than 1 percent moisture by weight.
2. Insulating material shall be furnished with thickness indicated in Table 1, and shall furnish thermal resistance in the range of R-4.0 to 4.6 in accordance with inch at 75 degrees F. For any other value of R, insulation thickness shall be calculated accordingly and submitted for review.
3. Asbestos in any quantity in insulating material is not permitted.
4. Provide insulation materials, adhesives, coatings, sealants, fitting covers, and other accessories with a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread, 25 for fuel contributed and 50 for smoke developed, except for materials listed as follows:
 - a. Nylon anchors for installing insulation to equipment.
 - b. Treated wood blocks.
5. Flame-proofing treatments subject to moisture damage are not permitted.

TABLE 1 - MINIMUM PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS ⁽¹⁾

Insulation Thickness Required (in inches)

Piping System Type	Temp. Range (degrees F)	Runouts up to 2 ⁽²⁾	1 and less	1.25 to 1.5	1.5 to 4	4 to 8	8 and larger
Service Water Heating Systems (recirculating, piping supply and return)							
Hot Water	Up to 180	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
Condensate Drain	½ inch minimum insulation thickness.	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
From A/C Equipment:	Insulate condensate drain lines within building, in room, inside walls and above ceilings.	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

NOTES: (1) For piping exposed to ambient temperatures, increase thickness by 0.5 inch.

(2) Runouts to individual terminal units, not exceeding 12 feet in length.

(3) R-Value of insulation shall comply with table 120.3-A CEC.

- B. Lagging Adhesives: Shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Insulation finished with canvas shall be provided with laps adhered in accordance to manufacturer's recommendation. A finish coat of same material shall be applied to entire outer surface of lagging cloth at coverage specified by manufacturer.
- C. Canvas Jackets: Provide 6 ounce, in accordance with square foot minimum, 48 by 48 thread count canvas jacketing.
- D. Insulation Jackets:
 - 1. Exterior insulation exposed to weather shall be weatherproofed with Childers aluminum jacketing as basis of design, or Pabco, RPR, or equal. Jacketing shall be manufactured from 1100, 3105 or 5010 aluminum alloy with 3/16 inch corrugations. Smooth or embossed jackets may be permitted in special situations to match an existing installation. Jacketing shall be furnished with an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. A minimum thickness of 0.016 aluminum jacketing is to be provided on ducts and piping. A minimum thickness of 0.020 shall be provided on tanks, equipment, and heat exchangers.
 - 2. Insulated elbows, of 90 degrees and 45 degrees, with a nominal iron pipe size of ½ inch to 8-inch shall be provided with Childers aluminum Ell-Jacs insulation covers as basis of design, or Pabco, RPR, or equal, manufactured from 1100 aluminum alloy of 0.024 inch thickness. Insulated elbows with a nominal pipe size of 10-inch to 18-inch shall be provided with Childers 4-piece aluminum Ell-Jacs as basis of design, or Pabco, RPR, or equal.
 - 3. Tees, Flanges, and Valve Insulation in Conjunction with Aluminum Jacketing: Furnish Childers Aluminum Special Fabrications Insulation Covers as manufactured by Childers Products Company, Pabco, RPR, or equal.
- E. Adhesives: Adhesives shall be water based, UL Classified, meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B, have been tested according to relevant ASTM requirements, and be acceptable to the State Fire Marshal. Name, type and method of installation shall be submitted for review.
- F. Valve and Fitting Cover: When installed in conjunction with PVC jacketing, furnish Zeston 25/50 rated polyvinyl chloride fitting covers as manufactured by Johns Manville, Knauf Insulation, Speedline, or equal.

2.02 DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

A. General: Insulate domestic hot water supply and return piping, including valves, strainers and fittings with insulation thickness as indicated on Table 1.

B. Materials:

1. Classes of Insulation:

a. Class A: Glass fiber molded pipe insulation suitable for service temperatures up to 850 degrees F. Pipe insulation shall be one piece, preformed, and provide a minimum R factor of 4.0 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall be faced with all-purpose fire retardant vapor barrier jacket. Pipe insulation shall be Johns Manville Micro-Lok, Knauf Redi-Klad 1000, Owens Corning FIBERGLAS Pipe Insulation SSL II-ASJ, or equal.

b. Class B: Flexible open-cell melamine (foam insulation) suitable for service temperature -150 degrees F to 400 degrees F. Thermal conductivity at 75 degrees F, K= 0.26. Pipe insulation, one-piece preformed, laminated to heavy non-reinforced PVC jacket, with locking track, factory installed to jacket, to snap insulation and jacket onto pipe. Similar to TechLite 079 Series as manufactured by Accessible Products Co., or equal. Installation shall comply with manufacturers recommendations.

c. Class C: Mineral fiber pipe insulation suitable for service temperatures up to 1200 degrees F. Pipe insulation shall be one-piece, preformed up to 3 inches thick, and provide a minimum R factor of 4.0 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall be faced with all-purpose fire-retardant vapor barrier jacket. Pipe insulation shall be 8 pounds in accordance with cubic foot density by Roxul Techton 1200, Fibrex COREPLUS 1200, Industrial Insulation Group, LLC (IIG) MinWool-1200, or equal.

2. Locations and Class of Insulation Required:

TABLE 2 – LOCATIONS AND CLASS OF INSULATION REQUIRED

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>CLASS OF INSULATION</u>
Equipment Room	A, B or C
Other Locations	A, B or C

3. Fittings on indoor piping shall be covered with flush, hand-wrapped Class A, B, or C insulation, to match the adjoining pipe insulation and covered with polyvinyl chloride fitting covers: Zeston 2000 25/50 by Johns Manville, Knauf Insulation Proto PVC Fitting Cover, Speedline Polyco Smoke Safe, or equal.

4. Adhesive: Fibrous Adhesive to bond calcium silicate to itself and non-porous surfaces.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Except as specified herein, install material in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer. Do not install insulation materials until tests specified in other sections are completed. Remove foreign material such as rust, scale, or dirt. Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Maintain insulation clean and dry at all times.
- B. On cold surfaces where a vapor barrier must be provided and maintained, insulation shall be installed with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are fastened to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- C. Surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect raw edges, ends, and surfaces of insulation.
- D. Pipe or duct insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings, or sleeves; except where firestop or firesafing materials are required.
- E. Metal shields shall be installed between hangers or supports and the piping insulation. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed between the pipe and the insulation shields. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed accordingly.
- F. Insulation shall not be installed in the following locations unless otherwise noted:
 1. On unions, flanged connections or valve handles.
 2. Over edges of any manhole, clean-out hole, clean-out plug, and to restrict opening or identification of access.
 3. Over any label or stamp indicating make, approval, rating, inspection, or similar data, unless provision is made for identification and access to label or stamp.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

- A. General: Domestic hot water, tempered water supply and return piping and condensate return piping, after having been tested, shall be cleaned and insulated.

- B. Application: Insulate condensate return piping, domestic hot water supply and return, including tempered supply and return piping in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.
1. Install insulation on valve bodies up to valve bonnet. Fill void in saddles, in accordance with Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods, with insulation and seal joints.
 2. Install insulating material to fittings, valves, and strainers and smooth to thickness of adjacent covering. Leave strainer clean-out plugs accessible. Covers fabricated from polyvinyl chloride shall be furnished.
- C. Insulation Jackets in Exposed Indoor Locations:
1. Cover completed insulation with canvas jacket tightly pasted to covering with lagging adhesive. Lap jacket seams 1 1/2-inch minimum. Finish entire jacket with coating of undiluted adhesive.
 2. Equivalent factory applied pre-sized, glass fiber reinforced, or glass fiber jackets may be furnished. Seal jacket seams with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Johns Manville Zeston 2000, Knauf Insulation Proto PVC Fitting Cover, Speedline Polyco Smoke Safe, or equal, fitting covers may be furnished, with molded or segmented insulation equal to specified insulation applied to fittings. Secure covers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 4. In addition to above requirements, cover exposed insulated piping within a distance of 8 feet above floors with 26 gage galvanized steel jacket. Omit jacket in areas accessible only to maintenance personnel, such as mechanical equipment rooms, utility corridors, accessible pipe tunnels and manholes.
- D. Concealed Indoor Locations: Cover insulation over fittings, valves, and strainers with canvas. Provide pipe insulation with factory or field applied standard jacket of 4 ounce minimum canvas, fiberglass cloth, or glass fiber reinforced jacket. Seal jacket laps with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Exposed Outdoors: In addition to canvas or fiberglass cloth cover, pipe insulation exposed to weather shall be provided with an additional 0.016 inches thick aluminum jacket with 2-inch lap connected with one inch hem overlap joint located on side of pipe and turned down to shed water. Jacket shall be strapped 12 inches on center with 1/2-inch wide stainless steel strapping and wing seals. Aluminum jacket shall be mitered to fit fittings.

3.03 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1000

PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Labor, materials, tools, and equipment to install plumbing systems as indicated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 07 9200: Joint Sealants.
 - 3. Section 10 4413: Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets.
 - 4. Section 12 3553: Laboratory Casework.
 - 5. Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
 - 6. Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
 - 7. Section 22 0548: Vibration and Seismic Control for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 8. Section 22 0553: Identification for Plumbing piping and Equipment.
 - 9. Section 22 0700: Plumbing Insulation.
 - 10. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 01 and Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
- B. Provide necessary documentation to Owner for processing rebates for water efficient fixtures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unless otherwise noted, the California Plumbing Code is hereby made part of this section.

09/30/2021

- B. Conform to provisions of Section 22 0500: Common Work Results for Plumbing.
- C. Manufacturer of plumbing products must be third-party certified to ANSI/NSF Standard 61, Section 9 certification, and ANSI/NSF 372 to demonstrate compliance with the federal requirements for lead contribution to drinking water, the Safe Drinking Water Act SDWA, and the California Health and Safety Code Section 116875.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Conform to provisions of Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Materials: Refer to Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Insulation for Piping: Refer to Section 23 0700: Plumbing Insulation.

2.02 FIXTURES AND DRAINS

- A. General: Fixtures specified shall be furnished complete with trim and fittings. Cast iron plumbing fixtures shall be acid resistant enamel, and identified by casting letters "AR" or words "acid-resistant" into metal. Fixtures shall be white unless otherwise specified. Cast iron fixtures shall be white enamel inside and on back, rim and apron, with exposed unfinished surfaces painted white. Fixtures of same general classifications shall be of same make.
- B. Finished Brass:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, finished brass of a similar type shall be of same manufacturer and model throughout buildings.
 - 2. Finished and exposed brass equipment, except floor, shower and urinal drains shall be chromium-plated and polished. Floor, shower and urinal drains, unless otherwise specified, shall be nickel-bronze metal.
- C. Traps, Trap Arms and Tailpieces:
 - 1. Fixture traps shall be all cast brass, chromium-plated and polished. (No tubular traps). Exceptions as follows:
 - a. Traps that are an integral part of a fixture.
 - b. Traps concealed in floors, walls and furring.

09/30/2021

- c. Traps standard for service sinks and Industrial Shop equipment.
 - d. Laboratory traps and tailpieces shall be as specified in section 22-0513 “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods”.
2. Concealed traps and 17 gage tailpieces may be rough brass finish, except as otherwise specified. Laboratory traps and tailpieces shall be as specified in Section 22-0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods. Furnish chromium-plated and polished cast brass wall flanges with setscrews and chromium-plated and polished brass casing on discharge side of each trap.
 3. Tailpieces shall be not lighter than 17 gage, brass, chromium-plated, and polished. Furnish and install chromium brass plated wall flanges with set screws and chromium-plated 20 gage brass casing on discharge side of each chrome-plated all cast trap.
- D. Faucet and Shower Valve Handles: Faucet and shower valve handles shall be solid brass, chromium-plated and polished, and fastened to their stems by Allen type hollow head stainless steel set screws through the side of the handle extending into the stem. Handles with sharp edges or projections shall not be furnished. At accessible fixtures: handles shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate handles shall be 5 pounds maximum.
- E. Fixture Supplies:
1. Supplies for water heaters shall be unplated rigid copper water tube with threaded adaptors for connections to valves and other threaded connections. All other supplies shall be chromium-plated brass with hospital threads or shall be furnished with fittings and valves, which completely cover threads.
 2. Exposed supplies for showers shall be chromium-plated brass pipe up to header with hospital threads or shall be furnished with fittings and valves, which completely cover threads.
 3. Supplies to water closet tanks, lavatories, and drinking fountains shall be furnished with a NSF 372/61 threaded brass nipple. Exposed unfinished piping shall be sleeved with chrome plated brass or copper cover casing and have an appropriate escutcheon for a clean finished appearance. Angle/straight valve stops shall be female 1/2 IPS (inlet) by 3/8 compression (outlet). Fixture supplies shall be polished chrome-plated, solid supply bulbed end risers with size compatible supply nut connection to fixture and 3/8 O.D. compression nut and ferrule connection to angle stop outlet. Stainless steel flexible braided connectors with re-enforced PVC inner hose are not allowed.
 4. Hot and cold water fitting supply outlet piping serving water closets, urinals, lavatories, drinking fountains, sinks, faucets, hose bibs, and sillcocks shall be iron pipe size (IPS) brass nipple, and piped in such a manner that through wall water supply outlet piping be removable, size appropriate, and lead free. The use of copper, copper MIP sweat adapters or similar fittings, in lieu of brass

09/30/2021

nipples is not allowed. The IPS brass nipple shall be directly connected to the fixture as follows:

- a. Control stops for water closet and urinal flush valves.
 - b. Angle stop for lavatories, sinks and drinking fountains.
 - c. Shank/arm adapters for wall mounted sink faucets.
 - d. Iron pipe size (IPS) brass nipple connection for hose bibs, sillcocks, and other plumbing related fixture and/or plumbing fitting water supply outlets.
5. Water supply pipe that penetrates a finished surface, wall, countertop or part of a cabinet shall be appropriately sized polished chromium-plated cover casing and wall flange/escutcheon fitting tight to the brass through wall nipple and securely affixed to the finished wall surface.
 6. Water supplies of plumbing fixtures shall be protected against back-siphonage in event of a vacuum in piping system. Toilet and urinal flush valves shall be furnished with recognized atmospheric vacuum breakers, installed a minimum of 6 inches above fixture.
 7. Discharge outlets of supply faucets for lavatories and sinks shall clear top of overflow rim by at least one inch.

2.03 ACCESS PLATES (To cleanouts, valves, water hammer arrestors and hose faucets)

A. Schedule Numbers:

AP-1: Square, unless otherwise noted, steel, prime coated; frame, 18 gage minimum. Door shall be 16 gage minimum with concealed hinge or be removable, with vandal-proof lock operated by Allen wrench. (Use for painted and stucco walls only.)

SMITH	ZURN	ELMDOR	MILKOR	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM
Fig 4760 AK	Z-1462- VP	DW-AKL	MOR DW AK1	CO- 300-S-6	UA-A	58650-VP OR EQUAL

AP-2: Round type, stainless steel, vandal-proof, 5/16 inch No. 18 or 1/4 inch No. 20 flat-head machine screw into cleanout plug. Plate shall be prime coated minimum 18 gage steel or polished chrome-plated brass, 18-8 No. 302 stainless steel, or polished nickel bronze.

SMITH	ZURN	JOSAM	WADE	WATTS	MIFAB	OR EQUAL
4710U	Z-1469- VP	58600	8480R	CO-480- RD-6	C1400-RD-6	

09/30/2021

AP-3: Square, polished face chrome-plated bronze, aluminum alloy or brass chrome-plated brass frame with 14 gage polished 18-8 No. 302 stainless steel or brass chrome-plated secured cover with vandal-proof screws.
(Use for specified for tile walls.)

SMITH	ZURN	WADE	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
4735U	Z-1460-VP	58630	CO-300-S-6	C1400-S-3-6	58640-VP	

AP-4: Square, floor type, cast nickel-bronze aluminum alloy or brass, with Carborundum or Scoriated, secured top.

(Use for specified for floor access to solid interceptor in Science Room, Ceramic Room, and Agriculture Room.)

SMITH	ZURN	JOSAM	WATTS	MIFAB	OR EQUAL
4910U	Z-1461-VP	58630	CO-300-S-6	C1300-S-6	

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

A. Schedule Numbers:

BPV-2: Non-pressure type, atmospheric vacuum breaker, Los Angeles City approved.

WATTS	WILKINS	OR EQUAL
LF288A	35XL	

BPV-4: Double check valve assembly for water protection. Sizes 2 ½-inch to 6-inch.

FEBCO	WILKINS	WATTS	OR EQUAL
LF870V	350	LF709	

BPV-5: Double check valve assembly. Sizes ¾ inch to 2-inch.

WILKINS	WATTS	FEBCO	OR EQUAL
950XL	LF007	LF850	

BPV-6: Pressure vacuum breakers with ¾ inch hose bib. Install 6 feet above finished floor.

WILKINS	WATTS	FEBCO	OR EQUAL
420XL	LF008PCQT	LF765	

2.05 BACKWATER SEWER VALVE ASSEMBLY

09/30/2021

A. Schedule Numbers:

BSV-1: Cast iron with access cover, Los Angeles City approved type, with line size gate valve upstream and downstream.

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
7022-S	Z-1090	BV-200	BV-1000	67500	

2.06 CLEANOUT ASSEMBLIES

A. Cleanout plug shall be line size.

B. Schedule Numbers:

CO-1: Iron body wall cleanout tee full line size up to 4 inches and round access plate, plugs shall be brass, countersunk with tapped boss for 5/16 inch No. 18 or ¼ inch No. 20 screws. AB&I and TYLER may be used as iron body cleanouts. Trim and accessories shall be Smith or Zurn or equal.

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
4532-U	Z-1446-BP	CO-460-RD-34B	C1460-RD-6	58600-CO	

CO-2: Iron body floor cleanout with approved UPC plug, top and adjustable sleeve, cut-off ferrule, polished scoriated brass nickel bronze secured cover. AB&I and TYLER may be used as iron body cleanouts. Trim and accessories shall be Smith or Zurn or equal

Square:

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
4053L-U-NB	ZN-1400-T	CO-200-S	C1220-S-1-6	55000-1-SQ	

Round:

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
4033-L-U-NB	ZN-1400	CO-200-R	C1220-1-6	55000-1	

CO-3: Secured cover, extra heavy-duty, adjustable sleeve, cut-off ferule, UPC. Brass approved type plug, scoriated tractor type cover.

(To be specified for areas outside building only.)

09/30/2021

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
4233-U	ZN-1400-HD	CO-200-RX-4	C1220-4-6	55000-22	

2.07 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

- A. Also see Electric Water Coolers, below.
- B. Drinking Fountains shall be provided with brass free waterways and lead mitigating water filtering systems (DFWF), ANSI-NSF 53 certified, to remove Lead and other contaminants having detrimental health effects.
- C. Schedule Numbers:

DFWF-1: In-line head and Cartridge assembly for drinking fountains, with ANSI/NSF 61, ANSI/NSF 372, CSA-B483.1-07, and ANSI/NSF 53 listed 1/4 Turn Cartridge with 0.5 Micron sediment/Carbon pre-filter.

FILTER	MODEL	
AQUA PURE	3MFF100	OR EQUAL

DFWF-2: In-line head and Cartridge assembly, for single bubbler drinking fountains components, with ANSI/NSF 61, ANSI/NSF 372, CSA-B483.1-07, and ANSI/NSF 53 listed 1/4 Turn Cartridge with 0.5 Micron sediment/Carbon pre-filter.

FILTER	MODEL	
CUNO	FM DWS 1500	OR EQUAL

DF-1: Multiple bubblers, wall mounted cast iron with white porcelain enamel finish with two integral basin shank vandal resistant bubbler heads, with brass free waterways. Brass free flow/pressure regulating valves with flow-adjustable push buttons. Include chrome-plated cast brass grid waste strainer with integral keyed locking lugs for vandal resistance. A stainless steel screen water supply strainer, mounting brackets and vandal-resistant bottom plate shall be furnished. Complete drinking fountain with trim and brass free fittings must be certified to ANSI/NSF 61, and ANSI/NSF 372 lead free. **(For indoor or outdoor use. at Kindergarten, Middle School and High School, where access compliance is not required.)**

HAWS		OR EQUAL
1430		

DF-7: Dual Height - Two unit, access compliant, wall-mounted, 14 gage Type 304 stainless steel dual height (high, low) drinking fountains, each of one-piece construction, with

09/30/2021

1/4 inch thick stainless steel backs, furnished with two (one each unit) integral basin shank, vandal-resistant bubbler heads, with brass free flow/pressure regulating valves with flow adjustable push button activation, chrome-plated cast brass waste strainers, and with bottom plates, and with stainless steel screen water supply strainers at inlet. Install with a 3/16 inch thick steel mounting plate inside the wall. Complete drinking fountain with trim and brass free fittings must be certified to ANSI/NSF 61, and ANSI/NSF 372 lead free.

HAWS	MURDOCK	HALSEY TAYLOR	OR EQUAL
1119.14 with mounting plate 6700.4; 1117LN with mounting plate 6700.4	A152400S- FG-W32	HDFE-EBP	

2.08 DRUM TRAPS

A. Schedule Numbers:

DT-1: Extra heavy cast iron, bolted top.

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
8714	ZA1180	SI-742-X	MI-SOLID- S	61030	

DT-2: Aluminum solid interceptor, furnish for on-floor installation.

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
8710-AA	Z-1180	SI-742	MI-SOLID-S- AL	61030-26	

2.09 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Schedule Numbers:

- Dielectric style Unions using ferrous and no-ferrous metals are prohibited. Dielectric flanges are admitted for use – see DU-2.

DU-1: Lead Free Brass union with 6-inch Lead Free Brass nipple.

DU-2: Lead Free Brass union or Lead Free Brass flanged fittings are to be used in between pipes made of dissimilar metals to prevent accelerated corrosion and deterioration in the piping systems due to galvanic and stray current.

WATTS	WILKINS	ZURN	NIBCO	OR EQUAL
LF3100M3			733-LF	

09/30/2021

F-11: Deck mount single handle with 5 ½-inch goose neck spout laboratory type faucet with serrated hose outlet and vacuum breaker.

CHICAGO	T & S	ZURN	OR EQUAL
928-369CP	BL-5709-08	Z-825 – U16M	SEE PLAN

F-15: Single water inlet lavatory faucet self-closing metering, to remain open 10 seconds minimum when activated. Adjustable time cycle with vandal resistant base plate and chrome plated finish.

CHICAGO	ZURN	OR EQUAL
3400-ABCP	Z86100-XL-CP4	

2.10 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Schedule Numbers:

FD-1: Cast iron body, no hub with seepage pan and flat, round nickel bronze strainers not less than 5-inch diameter for 2-inch outlet bodies, 7-inch for 3-inch outlet bodies and 8-inch for 4-inch outlet bodies, with maximum of ½ inch square holes or slots not larger than ¼ inch by 1 ¼-inch.

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
2005Y-A	ZN-415-B	FD-100-A	F1100-C-1	30000-A	

FD-2: Same as specified for FD-1, except with square tops.

SMITH	ZURN	WATTS	MIFAB	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
2005Y-B	ZN-415-S	FD-100-M	F1100-C-S-1	30000-S	

2.11 FLEXIBLE HOSES

A. Schedule Numbers:

FLH-1: Braided stainless steel metal hose (for gas use). US Flex, Metraflex, Nelson Dunn or equal.

FLH-2: Braided bronze metal hose (for non-pressure condensate connection use). US Flex, Metraflex, Nelson Dunn or equal.

2.12 FLUSH VALVE ASSEMBLY

A. Valves shall be furnished so that flush remains constant and will not require any adjustment.

09/30/2021

1. Each flush valve shall be provided with a loose key, square shank, lock shield angle service stop connected to flush valve with a union connection.
2. Provide 17 gage pressed brass escutcheons for wall and fixture. Escutcheons shall be fastened to not turn or rattle.
3. Each flush valve shall be furnished with a vacuum breaker providing one inch opening to atmosphere, which will not leak under any degree of back pressure and will not restrict rate of flow more than 10% at 10 PSI, and will operate noiselessly.
4. Tailpiece shall not be lighter than 17 gage and shall be part of flush valve assembly.
5. Exposed metal parts of flush valve assembly shall be nickel or chromium-plated on a brass or copper base.
6. Refer to 2.02.E for fixture supplies.
7. Controls for water closet flush valves shall be mounted on the wide side of toilet areas.

B. Schedule Numbers:

FLV-1: Automatic Flush Valve for Water Closets: Battery-powered, sensor-operated, 17 gage chrome-plated brass or heavier with cover and with metal cover manual override button. Shall deliver 1.28 gallon of water at each operation.

SLOAN	ZURN	OR EQUAL
Royal 111 SMO-1.28	ZER6000AV-HET-CPM	

FLV-1a: Manual Flush Valve for Water Closet: Shall deliver 1.28 gallon of water at each operation.

SLOAN	ZURN	OR EQUAL
Royal 111-1.28	Z6000AV-HET	

FLV-2: Automatic Flush Valve for Urinals: Battery-powered, sensor-operated, automatic flush valve. Flush valve at 1/8 gallons per flush with manual override feature.

SLOAN	ZURN	OR EQUAL
Royal 186 SMO-0.125-DBP-OR	ZER6003AV-ULF-CPM	

FLV-2a: Manual Flush Valve for Urinals: shall deliver 1/8 gallon of water per flush.

09/30/2021

SLOAN	ZURN	OR EQUAL
Royal 186-0.125-DBP	Z6003AV-ULF	

2.13 HOSE BIBBS

A. Schedule Numbers:

HB-8: Recessed hose box furnished with wall flange and built-in drip lip. Box shall be one piece construction; door shall have a recessed cam lock. Door shall remain up and out of the way when in fully opened position. Valve shall be replaceable loose key wheel handle and screwdriver stop. Install within 2 feet above finished floor. Provide vacuum breaker.

ACORN	WOODFORD	PRIER	OR EQUAL
Hose box 8104 or 8151	B75	C-634BX1	

2.14 LAVATORIES

- A. Access compliant faucets for Lavatories: Force to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pounds. Self-closing metering, when specified, to remain open 10 seconds minimum when activated.
- B. Cast Iron Lavatories shall be acid resistant enamel and shall conform to Commercial Standards CS 77.63. Unites furnished in conjunction with strainer installation or faucet installation shall be brass. Exposed brass nuts shall be chrome plated.
- C. Exposed trim shall be free from sharp edges or points. Fixture shall be furnished with other listed manufacturer specified trim. Instead of solid supply pipe, polished chrome-plated risers, 3/8 inch outside diameter with ferrule stop end and metal nosepiece may be furnished.
- D. Insulate cold water, hot water and drain lines under all access compliant lavatories with approved type insulation.

PLUMBEREX	LAV-GUARD	OR EQUAL
-----------	-----------	----------

Schedule Numbers:

L-2: Same as L-1, 20-inch by 18-inch cast iron, acid resistant enamel punched with three holes, 4 inches on center and supplied with tempered cold water only. Unit shall be furnished with cast iron hangers. Stops shall be loose key, square shank and lock shield type.

09/30/2021

	COMMERCIAL ENAMEL	ZURN	KOHLER	OR EQUAL
Bowl	553 (3 holes)	Z5844	K-2867	SEE PLAN
Faucet (See Section 2.13)	F-15	F-15	F-15	SEE PLAN
Drain	Chicago 1-1/4-inch grid drain 327- XCP	Chicago 1-1/4 inch grid drain 327- XCP	Chicago 1-1/4-inch grid drain 327- XCP	SEE PLAN

2.15 PIPE HANGERS

- A. Refer to Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Schedule Numbers:
 - 1. PH-1: Complete with clamps, inserts, etc.

SUPERSTRUT	UNISTRUT	TOLCO	B-LINE	OR EQUAL
------------	----------	-------	--------	----------

2.16 P-TRAPS

- A. Schedule Numbers:
 - PT-1: Cast brass complete, chrome-plated.

	AB&A		OR EQUAL
	107		

2.17 SINKS and TRIM

- A. For classrooms, offices and dining room sinks.
- B. Access compliant faucets for sinks: Force to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 pounds. where specified self closing metering to remain open 10 seconds minimum when activated.
- C. Cast iron sinks shall be acid resistant enamel, and shall conform to Commercial Standards CS 77.63. Units furnished in conjunction with strainer installation or faucet installation shall be brass. Exposed brass nuts shall be chrome-plated. Refer to the Fixture Supplies paragraph of this section.

09/30/2021

- D. Exposed trim shall be free from sharp edges or points. Fixture shall be furnished with other listed manufacturer specified trim. Instead of solid supply pipe, polished chrome-plated risers, 3/8-inches outside diameter with ferrule stop end and metal nosepiece may be furnished.
- E. For access compliant sinks: Insulate cold water, hot water and drain pipes under sinks with district approved type insulation.

PLUMEREX	LAV GUARD	OR EQUAL
----------	-----------	----------

- F. Schedule Numbers:

ST-10: Cast Iron 48-inch by 18-inch Shop Classroom trough sink with two double faucets and a drinking bubbler mounted on right-hand side of backsplash, complete with hangers. Sink shall be acid-resistant enamel.

(To be specified for use in Industrial Arts/Crafts and Ceramic rooms.)

	KOHLER	HAWS	CECO	OR EQUAL
Sink	K-3202		204	
Faucet	F-11	F-11	F-11	
Strainer	K-8820			
Drinking Bubbler				

2.18 SERVICE STOP GAS VALVES

- A. Schedule Numbers:

SGV-2: Bronze/Brass, 3/4-inches to 2-inch IPS (WOG) water, oil, or gas – full port ball valve. CSA approved.

WATTS	NIBCO	WILKINS	OR EQUAL
LFFBV-4	F-510-CS-R-66-FS	Model 850	

SGV-4: Lubricated plug gas valve, 3/4-inch to 2-inch IPS valve.

NORDSTROM	WALWORTH	RESUN	OR EQUAL
142	1786	1430	

SGV-5: Lubricated plug gas valve flanged type 2 1/2-inch and larger valve.

NORDSTROM	WALWORTH	RESUN	OR EQUAL
142	1786-F	1431	

09/30/2021

SGV-7: Bronze/Brass ½ inch to 2-inch IPS X Flare Appliance ball valves with Tee handle. Flares to be used in conjunction with corrugated flex lines.

RED and WHITE	BRASSCRAFT	NIBCO	OR EQUAL
RW 5210 RW 5211 RW 5221	TBV 10-12 TBV 8-8 TBV 6-8	GBV 12 GBV 1516	

2.19 STOP VALVES

A. Stops shall be loose key type, ½-inches IPS inlet and outlet chrome-plated brass casting, except as noted.

B. Schedule Numbers:

STV-1: Angle:

CHICAGO,	BRASSCRAFT	NIBCO	OR EQUAL
442-LKABCP		77	

STV-2: Partition:

CHICAGO	T& S BRASS	OR EQUAL
1771-ABCP	B-1028	

STV-3: Straight Type, with Loose Key:

CHICAGO	BRASSCRAFT	T&S BRASS	OR EQUAL
45-LKABCP (1/2 inch)		B-O418	

2.20 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE ASSEMBLIES (TMVA)

A. General: Valve bodies shall be cast brass or bronze valve assembly provided with holding bracket and shall be installed on wall bracket. Valve shall be rough brass or bronze satin sprayed finish unless otherwise noted. Assembly shall include a 3 5/8-inch diameter dial thermometer, color-coded with white face and black letters. The temperature range between 100 degrees F. and 150 degrees F. shall be background in red or red line enclosed. Valve complete with fail safe feature, square shank loose key stops, checks and strainers on both hot and cold-water inlets and shutoff valve on outlet. Valves shall be sized on a 45 psig (maximum) pressure drop at the following flow rates:

TMVA-1: 5 to 15 GPM.

TMVA-2: 25 GPM.

09/30/2021

- TMVA-3: 40 GPM.
- TMVA-4: 60 GPM.
- TMVA-5: 80 GPM.
- TMVA-6: 100 GPM.
- TMVA-7: 125 GPM.
- TMVA-8: 200 GPM.

B. Manufacturers:

POWERS	T & S	LEONARD	BRADLEY	WATTS	OR EQUAL
Type 430 Series Single Valve Hi-Lo (1430 series)	Ultra-Safe	Type TM	Navigator High/Low Series	LFMMV	

2.21 TRAP PRIMERS

A. Schedule Numbers:

ATP-1: Automatic, multi-trap primer, cast bronze with access panel. Pressure drop of three p.s.i. shall activate trap seal primers. Manufactured by MIFAB, or equal. (Installed in accessible location.)

MIFAB	OR EQUAL
MR-500-NPB	

2.22 URINALS

A. Schedule Numbers:

U-3: Low flush urinal, 1/8 gallon. Wall-hung vitreous china, furnish complete with hanger brackets, fasteners, gaskets and 3/4-inch top spud.

B. Bowl:

AMERICAN STANDARD	SLOAN	ZURN	OR EQUAL
6590.001	SU-1009-STG	Z5755-U	SEE PLAN

C. Auto-flush valve (battery): FLV-2.

09/30/2021

D. Manual-flush valve: FLV-2a.

2.23 WATER CLOSETS

A. General: Water closets shall be vitreous china with Polyvinyl chloride bolt caps. Fixtures with auto-flush valves shall be provided with manual override button.

B. Schedule Numbers:

WC-1: Floor-mounted, 14 to 15 inch high bowl for Elementary students. Use with flush valve at 1.28 gallons per flush and open front fire retardant white seats, less cover.

WC-3: Floor-mounted, 15 inches height to top of seat for Elementary student use, access compliant, with flush valve at 1.28 gallons per flush and open front fire retardant white seats, less cover.

a. Bowl:

AMERICAN STANDARD	ZURN	OR EQUAL
2599.001	Z5654 BWL	

b. Auto-flush valve (battery): FLV-1.

c. Manual-flush valve: FLV-1a.

d. Seat: White, ring thickness including bumpers shall be one inch.

OLSONITE	BEMIS	CENTOCO	OR EQUAL
10SSCTFR	1955 SSFR	AMFR500STSCCSS	

2.24 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

WHA-1: Lead Free Water Hammer Arrestor provided for Headers for Lavatories, Wash Sinks, Wash Fountains, Kitchen Sinks, Service Sinks, Urinals and Water Closets. For sizing purposes size according to manufacturer's recommendations.

SIoux CHIEF	PPP	JR SMITH	WATTS	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
655 and 656 SERIES	SC SERIES	5005 TO 5050 SERIES	Series LF05 and LF15M2	75000	

2.25 FIXTURE CONNECTIONS

09/30/2021

- A. Branches to individual fixtures shall be of the following sizes (Inches) unless larger sizes are indicated on Drawings:

Fixture	Copper, Cold (Inches)	Copper, Hot (Inches)	Trap and Connections (Inches)	Soil/ Waste (Inches)	Vent (Inches)
WC Flush Valve	1	N/A	4	4	2
Lavatories	1/2	1/2	1-1/2 by 1-1/4	2	1-1/2
Service Sink	1/2	1/2	2	2	1-1/2
Classroom Sink	3/8	3/8	1-1/2 by 1-1/2	2	1-1/2
Wash Sink	3/4	1/2	1-1/2 by 1-1/2	2	1-1/2
Multiple Drinking Fountains		N/A	1-1/2 by 1-1/2	2	1-1/2
Single Drinking Fountains	3/8	N/A	1-1/2	2	1-1/2
Individual Showers		1/2	2	2	2
Standard Urinals, Wall-Hung Flush Valves		N/A	N/A	2	1-1/2
Access Compliant Urinals, Wall-Hung Flush Valves		N/A	N/A	2	1-1/2
Sillcocks	3/4 minimum	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

09/30/2021

- B. Water headers serving water closets shall be copper water tube, with following size throughout length:
1. 1-1/2 inches for 2 flush valves.
 2. 2 inches for 3 to 9 flush valves.
- C. Water headers serving urinals shall be of following size throughout length:
1. 1" for 1 or 2 flush valves.
 2. 1-1/4" for 3 flush valves.
 3. 1-1/2" for 4 to 8 flush valves.
- D. Water headers serving showers shall be same as listed above for urinals.
- E. Water headers serving lavatories shall be of following size throughout length:
1. 1/2 inch for 2 lavatories.
 2. 3/4 inch for 3 and 4 lavatories.
 3. One inch for 5 and 6 lavatories.
 4. Refer to 2.02.E for fixture supplies.

2.26 HEIGHT OF FIXTURES

- A. Heights for standard fixtures.

Fixture	Adult and High School (Inches)	Secondary (Inches)	Elementary (Inches)	Kindergarten and Younger (Inches)
Toilets, height to top of seat	15 to 17	15 to 17	15	11 to 12
Lavatories, sink top height	32	32	30	25
Drinking Fountains, bubbler height.	38 to 43	40	32	30
Wash Sinks	30	30	28	24
Urinals, lip	24	21	18	N/A

09/30/2021

height				
Shower Heads Male (Student and Instructor) From tip of shower head to finish floor.	72	60		
Shower Heads Female (Student and Instructor) From tip of shower head to finish floor.	72	60		
Shower valves	48	48		

B. Heights for access compliant fixtures.

Fixture	Adult Ages 12 and Over (Inches)	Elementary Ages 6 to 11 (Inches)	Kindergarten and Younger Ages 3 to 5 (Inches)
Toilets, center line from wall	17 to 18	15	12
Toilets, height to top of seat	17 to 19	15	11 to 12
Lavatories, sink top height	34 maximum	29 maximum	24 maximum
Lavatories, sink knee clearance	27 minimum	24 minimum	19 minimum
Urinals, lip height	17 maximum	15 maximum	13 minimum
Urinals, flush handle height	44 maximum	37 maximum	32 maximum
Drinking fountains, bubbler height.	36 maximum	32 maximum	30 maximum
Drinking fountains, knee clearance	27 minimum	24 minimum	22 minimum
Wash Sink	Per Drawings		
Shower Valves	Per CBC		

09/30/2021

Shower Seat	Per CBC	Per CBC	Per CBC
Shower Head (adjustable) Bar	Per CBC		

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which Work of this section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Unless otherwise specified, plumbing fixtures, equipment and appliances that require connections to plumbing line shall be connected. This shall include fixtures specified or indicated as furnished by others, furnished by Owner, or specified in other related sections. Install supplies, stops, valves, traps, wall flanges, or pipe casing for connection of this equipment.
- 2. Install equipment as indicated on reviewed and accepted Shop Drawings.
- 3. Avoid interference with Work of other trades. Do not deviate from Drawings without review of the Architect.

- B. Examination: Check each piece of equipment in system for defects verifying that parts are properly furnished and installed.

- C. For piping Work, refer to Section 22 0513: Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

D. Plumbing Fixture and Equipment Installation:

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fixtures shall be installed with 5/16 inch brass bolts or screws of sufficient length to securely fasten fixture to backing, wall, or closet ring.
- 2. Fixtures installed against concrete or masonry walls shall have their hangers fastened with 5/16 inch brass bolts, Philip Shield type anchors, or 2 unit cinch anchors. Wood or plastic plugs are not permitted.
- 3. Fixtures installed against wood or metal stud walls shall have their hangers fastened to metal backing plates with 5/16 inch brass bolts screwed into plate. Fixture hangers for urinals shall be fastened centered vertically on metal

09/30/2021

backing plate with three 5/16 brass bolts each for small individual hangers and six, for larger one piece hangers. Lavatories shall be hung with not less than four 5/16 inch brass bolts or not less than five 1/4 inch brass bolts. Each sink hanger shall be hung with not less than four 5/16 inch brass bolt or not less than five 1/4 inch brass bolts.

4. Pan type drinking fountains shall be hung with 5/16 inch cadmium plated bolts with a bolt in each bolt opening in hanger. Hangers for pan type drinking fountains shall provide 2 inches (plus or minus 1/4 inch) between pan and wall. Spaces due to irregularities between fixtures and tile walls shall be neatly filled with white cement or silicone filler.
5. Backing for hanging of plumbing fixtures and equipment shall be installed in supporting wall at time rough piping is installed. Backing for stud walls shall be steel plate 1/4 inch thick, not less than 4 inches wide. Backing for urinals shall be 1/4-inches thick by 6-inch wide steel plate. Steel plate shall be attached to stud at each end of plate and to each stud it crosses. Plate shall be attached to metal studs by bolting with two 1/4 inch U-bolts per stud with bolts through plate and around stud flange or by welding with a 1/8 inch fillet weld full width of stud flange, top and bottom of plate. At wood studs, plate shall be carefully recessed flush with face of stud and attached to each stud with 2 No. 14 flat-head wood screws, 2 inches in length into pre-drilled 1/8 inch holes. Backing for stud walls supporting wall-hung closets shall be as detailed.
6. Rough-in for fixtures, equipment and appliances shall be as indicated on Drawings and as specified, including those items indicated as furnished by others, furnished by Owner, or future capacity. When connections to equipment from capped or plugged lines are required, caps or plugs shall be removed at time equipment is set and stops or valves installed and connections provided as specified.
7. Piping materials for trap arms shall be Brass, Cast Iron or DWV copper
8. Piping shall be stubbed out to exact location of fixtures and stubs shall be installed symmetrical with fixtures. Hot and cold water supplies for center set faucets on lavatories shall be installed on 8-inch centers, unless otherwise specified or required.
9. Kitchen equipment requiring backflow protection with hot and cold water connections shall be installed with approved backflow prevention assemblies; BPV-3 and drain into floor sink with air gap.

E. Cleanouts in Drain, Waste, Vent and Sewer Lines:

09/30/2021

1. Cleanouts shall be installed at locations stated in the California Plumbing Code and accessible at following locations:
 - a. At locations above first floor as stated on construction documents and 5 feet outside of the building.
 - b. Install an accessible main line upper terminal cleanout in all restrooms above water closet over flow. (Install above upper terminal water closet where there are more than one water closet in a restroom).
 - c. Above faucets of each sink with brass plug.
 - d. Above service sink with brass plug.
 - e. At each Drinking Fountain with brass plug.
 - f. At each urinal and locate above urinal with brass plug.
 - g. Above overflow level of pot sinks with brass plug.
 - h. In vertical line at base of each downspout connected to an underground storm drain system extend cleanout to exterior of building.
 - i. At upper end of a horizontal vent line when any part of horizontal line is below overflow level of fixture it serves.
 - j. Not to exceed 100-foot intervals in sewer and waste lines exterior of building.
 - k. At property line connection.
 - l. Where indicated on Drawings.
2. Cleanouts shall be extended to grade as follows:
 - a. Not to exceed 100-foot intervals in straight runs of pipe outside buildings.
 - b. At horizontal changes of direction in aggregate greater than 135 degrees (underground).
 - c. At property lines.
 - d. Where cleanouts occur under concrete.
 - e. Where marked for future connections.

09/30/2021

3. Cleanouts in building shall be extended to floor level or above floor level or above floor level in walls or furring when cleanouts are not accessible or where clearance is less than 18 inches.
4. Cleanouts in finished areas in building shall be concealed except that cleanouts above service sinks in janitor's rooms or closet, and cleanouts above service sinks or in exposed piping in boiler or heater equipment rooms, may be exposed. Cleanouts for urinals shall be installed above urinal and shall terminate behind an access plate.
5. Cleanouts in floors of covered areas and those extended to grade in concrete areas shall be floor level type with extensions body brass plugs and detachable nickel-bronze or aluminum alloy scoriated.
6. Concealed cleanouts in vertical lines shall be service weight soil cleanout tees with brass plugs and round cover plates unless otherwise specified or indicated. A snug fitting sleeve of galvanized sheet metal shall be placed around hub of tee and shall extend to flush with finished soil, or cleanout shall be extended to finished wall.
7. Cleanouts extended from below floor to a wall or furring or on horizontal lines above floor that terminate at a wall or furring shall be iron body type with brass plugs and round cover plates.
8. Cover plates over cleanouts in painted walls shall be steel, bonderized and prime coated. Cover plates cover cleanouts in tile walls shall be chromium-plated brass or nickel bronze. Plates shall be attached to cleanout plugs with 5/16 inch No. 18 or 1/4 inch No. 20 stainless steel vandal-proof type screws. Plates shall be one inch larger in diameter than fitting opening.
9. Cleanouts at bases of downspouts shall be tapped soil tees with brass plugs as hereinafter specified, full size of line.
10. Cleanouts extended to grade in exterior sewer lines other than floors or concrete areas shall be a cleanout assembly with secured top, extra heavy-duty, adjustable sleeve, cut-off ferrule, countersunk threaded brass plug and scoriated tractor type cover.
11. Other cleanouts shall be iron body type.
12. Cleanout extensions shall be no-hub cast iron soil pipe. Exterior cleanouts, those in concrete excepted, shall terminate in a 14-inch by 6-inch thick concrete block with cleanout assembly and top of block flush with finish grade.

09/30/2021

13. Fittings in lines utilized as cleanouts shall be approved soil fittings including no-hub pipe. Tees and crosses in vent headers excepted.
14. Pipe joint compound shall not be installed on cleanout plug. After lines are tested and approved, each cleanout plug shall be removed, greased, and replaced.

3.03 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Perform trenching, excavation, and backfilling required for Work of this section as specified herein and in Section 31 2323: Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting for Utilities.

3.04 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Determine exact location of required water, drain, and sewer connections and provide proper connections.
- B. Potable water lines shall be purged completely before connecting to sources of water for the Project. Determine quality of water supply before connection.

3.05 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Install water hammer arrestors indicated on Drawings and in following locations (only non-ferrous arrestors may be installed in copper water system):
 1. Water lines to lavatory headers, water closet and urinal headers, service sinks, kitchen sinks, wash fountains, drinking fountains, laboratories with medical type faucets and on wash sinks having three or more stations and all other quick closing fixture such as clothes washers, as close to fixture as possible.
 2. Between last two fixtures when three or more fixtures, other than those listed in Number 1 above, are served by a common header.
- B. When possible, arrestor shall be installed in wall or furring. When arrestor is installed in wall or furring, furnish an access plate large enough to permit removal of arrestor. Access plate shall be a minimum of 2 inches larger in each direction than the arrestor.
- C. Fixture water lines shall be provided with mechanical water arrestor hammer dampening devices. Air chambers are not approved.

3.06 CONDENSATE DRAINS - FROM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

- A. Connect drain piping from drain pan of air conditioning unit to condensate disposal location indicated. When coil or unit housing is shock or vibration isolated,

09/30/2021

connection shall be furnished through a flexible connector not less than 10 inches long. Drain line shall pitch to flow out at not less than one inch in 8 feet. Drain line shall not be reduced smaller than unit outlet connection.

- B. Condensate drain piping installed within building whether in air conditioned space or not shall be insulated. Refer to Section 22 0700: Plumbing Insulation, for type of material required.
- C. Condensate Trap:
 - 1. A condensate trap shall be installed for each air conditioning coil. Trap shall be assembled from 2 brass unions: one between A/C unit and inlet of trap, and one at outlet of trap that connects to main drain.
 - 2. Trap configuration shall be per manufacturer's recommendations based on total unit casting static pressure (simulated plugged filter condition), but not less than 3 inch water seal.
 - 3. Running trap design is not permitted.
 - 4. Secondary drain shall not be trapped.
- D. Condensate trap shall be checked at equipment operational tests for proper water drainage flow from air conditioning unit. Cooling condensate pan shall be filled with water, filters covered with plastic (plugged filter simulated), unit panels replaced, and unit motor running at design condition. Pan shall drain without hesitation to bottom of inlet connection. Tests are made prior to installation of ceiling.
- E. Secondary Overflow Drain:
 - 1. Drain pan installed underneath air conditioning units in concealed ceiling space or units that incorporate dam fitting shall be furnished with secondary drain piped to outside planter area with outflow location clearly visible.
 - 2. If outside building location is not available or feasible, secondary drains shall be piped to a classroom sink, if sink is not available pipe to a room corner away from cabinets, computers, desks, door ways/entrances or stairs.
 - 3. Secondary vertical pipe that penetrates through suspended ceiling shall be furnished with a coupling or threaded adapter so ceiling tile can be removed without damage.

3.07

GAS SERVICE

09/30/2021

- A. Above Grade Service: Pipe shall be steel, hammered, free of dirt and scale, and blown out with oil-free air or nitrogen to a clean, dry condition. Piping shall not be installed in or through a ventilation duct or plenum.
- B. Underground Service, Gas approved (yellow) Polyethylene Plastic Pipe: Refer to Section 22 0513: “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods”.
1. Pipes shall be joined with polyethylene fitting and joined together by thermal fusion in accordance with procedures recommended by Polyethylene plastic pipe and fitting manufacturer.
 2. Plastic pipe shall be installed not less than 30 inches below grade.
 3. Underground Warning Tape shall be installed 12 inches above buried gas piping. Warning tape shall be yellow with caution statement as follows: “CAUTION – BURIED GAS LINE BELOW”.
 4. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in or under a building or structure. Pipe shall be installed under bituminous surfacing or compacted soil area, free from large stones. Pipe may be installed under sidewalks or driveways, as long as no joint occurs. Pipe installed under paved covered areas wider than 40 feet shall be installed in ventilated conduits extending 2 feet past paving.
 5. Pipe shall be installed on a 6 inches deep sand bed. After required pressure-leak test, pipe shall be covered with sand not less than 6 inches thick.
 6. Piping shall not support weight of valves, metal fittings or other items. Pipe shall be installed strain free.
 7. Plastic pipe fittings shall not be stored or left exposed to sunlight. Pipe in open trenches shall be shielded. A sand envelope of 6 inches minimum shall be placed around pipe, with exception of joints, until inspection by IOR is completed. Protection for pipe shall be provided when necessary to leave pipe exposed overnight.
 8. Installer of piping is required to have training and to have attained a certification. Non-trained/Non-certified installer must contact the manufacturer or manufacturer’s representative to provide on-site fusion training and certification, prior to work commencement
 9. Polyethylene plastic pipe shall connect to a steel epoxy coated anodeless type riser to minimum of 6 inches above grade, when exiting the underground installation and transitioning to steel pipe connection.
 10. Where a steel pipe riser passes into a structure or building, a double swing or double-offset joint shall be furnished. Pipe shall pass into structure 6-inches

09/30/2021

above grade and through a sleeve with a minimum one inch clearance. An isolation valve is required before pipe entering the building.

3.08 CLEANING - PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS AND FIXTURES

- A. Plumbing lines and fixtures shall be flushed to remove dirt and foreign material until water runs clear and no foreign substance or odor is present. Strainers and screens on faucets shall be removed during this cleaning operation.
- B. After satisfactory cleaning of strainer and screen replacements has been witnessed by the Project Inspector, post and maintain signs stating: "CAUTION - Water at this construction project has not yet been certified for human consumption." Signs shall be furnished with letters at least 1/2 inch in height and shall be conspicuously posted at entrances to the Project site. Signs shall be paneled, black and yellow, in conformance with OSHA Section 1910.1455.

3.09 DISINFECTING DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Newly installed or replaced piping and/or fixtures dispensing potable water, and any additional piping and/or equipment impacting the integrity of this system shall be disinfected and undergo an approved bacteriological analysis before water system is allowed for public use.
- B. Disinfection shall commence upon complete installation of all related domestic water systems including fixtures, valves, faucets, water heating systems, etc.
- C. Work shall be performed by Technicians Certified by the American Water Works Association (AWWA) and/or the State of California Department Health Services, Grade II Water Treatment Operator Certification or higher issued by the Department of Health Services (DHS) for the State of California. Comply with Title 22, Code of Regulations Division 4, Chapter 13, and Article 2 Operator Certification Grades.
- D. Method:
 - 1. A Physical Separation of minimum 6" or Reduced Pressure Backflow assembly shall be installed to protect from cross contamination of the local water purveyor's meter service supply when at any time there is any type of water connection with the piping to be disinfected (Chlorinated) and the water meter service supply.
 - 2. Install a Chlorination Port including a T fitting and a shut off valve to the proximity of the point of connection at the new piping system.
 - 3. System is to be flushed to remove any materials that may have entered the system.

09/30/2021

4. Using a chemical feed metering pump and a chlorine tank, the chlorine solution is injected into the water system.

E. Disinfection and De-chlorination procedure (24 or 3 Hour Contact Time):

1. 24-hour Test Method:

- a. Prior to disinfection, post signs on all water outlets of the system to be disinfected. Sign or tags shall read, "Water System Being Chlorinated- "Danger Do Not Drink Water" or similar warning.
- b. Piping system shall then be adequately flushed with water to remove any particles and eliminate air pockets.
- c. Using the continuous feed method, sodium hypochlorite conforming to ANSI/ AWWA B300 will be injected into the water system at a minimum of 50 PPM. A water flow meter provided by the water treatment technician will be used to determine the rate of injection and a chlorine test kit, Hach or equivalent, will be used to monitor the residual.
- d. Chlorine residual test will be taken at all appropriate points and outlets to verify 50 PPM residual levels.
- e. The chlorinated system shall be shut down for any use and the chlorinated water shall remain in the water system for retention of 24 hours.
- f. After 24 hours, chlorine residual levels will again be tested at various points throughout the system to insure a minimum of 25 PPM residual. If the system has not met the minimum of a 25 PPM residual, the above disinfection process shall be repeated.
- g. After satisfactory completion of the residual testing, flush out system until Hach or equivalent test reveal the water outlets have a free chlorine residual concentration less than 0.5 PPM. The procedure shall be in accordance with the AWWA standard C651-05.
- h. The OAR may allow temporary use of the water system for construction purposes pending results of the bacteriological test analysis. Sign or Tags shall be left on all outlets stating water system is not safe for consumption until laboratory results are complete and meet these specifications.

2. 3 Hour Test Method:

09/30/2021

- a. If the water systems must be turned on for use as soon as possible, a 3 hours chlorine contact time to allow for disinfection is permitted with the OAR's approval.
- b. Prior to disinfection, post signs on all water outlets of the system to be disinfected. Sign or tags shall read, "Water System Being Chlorinated- "Danger Do Not Drink Water" or similar warning.
- c. Piping system shall be then adequately flushed with water to remove any particles and eliminate air pockets. Using the continuous feed method, sodium hypochlorite conforming to ANSI/ AWWA B300 will be injected into the water system at a minimum of 200 PPM. A water flow meter provided by the water treatment technician will be used to determine the rate of injection and a chlorine test kit, Hach or equivalent, will be used to monitor the residual.
- d. Chlorine residual test will be taken at all appropriate points and outlets to verify 200 PPM levels. The chlorinated system shall be shut down for any use and the chlorinated water shall remain in the water system for retention of 3 hours.
- e. After satisfactory completion of a 3 hour disinfection period, flush out system until Hach or equivalent test reveal the water outlets have a free chlorine residual concentration less than 0.5 PPM. The procedure shall be in accordance with the AWWA standard C651-05.
- f. The OAR may allow temporary use of the water system for construction purposes pending results of the bacteriological test analysis. Sign or Tags shall be left on all outlets stating water system is not safe for consumption until laboratory results are complete and meet these specifications.

F. Bacteriological Test:

1. After final flushing and satisfactory results from the residual free chlorine concentration test, Bacteriological test samples shall be collected. The intent of the following is to provide insurance for an accurate representation to a complete Bacteriological test of the water system. At least two samples shall be taken from each floor of each building.
2. Bacteriological test samples shall be delivered to a State of California Department of Health Services Certified Laboratory to perform qualitative and quantitative bacterial analyses on the water samples for the presence of any Total Coliform bacteria and Plate Count. This count must be less than 500 cfu/mL.

09/30/2021

3. The procedure shall be repeated if it shown by bacteriological examination made by an approved agency that the level of Disinfection does not meet these specifications.
 4. After satisfactory results for the bacteriological test are provided to the OAR, the physical barrier or temporary reduce pressure back flow devise shall be removed, and the new piping shall be connected to the point of connection. All the connecting piping and fittings shall be disinfected prior to installation. Chlorination Port shall be capped water tight. Warning sign or tags shall be removed.
- G. Drinking Fountain and Bottle Filler Lead Test: After installation of Drinking Fountain or Bottle Filler, and successful Bacteriological Test, shut off domestic water supply line feeding the fixture, and inform OAR. OAR will coordinate with the Drinking Water Quality Program (DWQP) Supervisor in local Project Unit and M&O's Plumbing Technical Unit Supervisor to conduct lead detection test and mitigate as necessary. Do not remove related construction warning sign and tags.

3.10 VALVES ON PLUMBING SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install gates, ball, globes, angles, and check valves on plumbing Work at following locations whether indicated on drawings or not.
- B. Hot and cold valves shall be:
 1. Lead free complying with AB1953.
 2. Above the ground copper water system, 2-inch and larger, may utilize Victaulic butterfly valves and fittings for their connections. A 2-inch or larger Victaulic valve may be in a wall if an adequately sized access panel is provided for maintenance or removal.
- C. Valves shall be accessible and installed within an access panel approximately 3 feet above floor and no more than 7 feet above floor, or in a marked yard box to prevent tampering.
 1. Immediately after each water meter, in addition to any valve furnished by utility company, there shall be an accessible valve on the inlet side for a strainer assembly, dual backflow device assembly and/or possibly a dual pressure reducing valve assembly.
 2. A gate or ball valve on each water supply before it enters building. Valves shall be accessible from outside building and shall be installed in a marked yard box, unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Ball valves 2 ½-inch size or larger shall omit gate valve handle and furnish 2-inch square operating nut.

09/30/2021

3. At multi story buildings, provide an isolation-valve or multiple valves for both hot and cold water in access panel to isolate and control each floor level.
4. For classrooms, shops, offices and boiler or mechanical room, install a gate or ball valve to control hot and cold water lines to each group of fixtures, a group of fixtures shall be considered to be 2 or more fixtures in the same room. When practical, valves shall be installed on the same wall as group of fixtures. Valves shall control only fixtures in rooms in which they are installed.
5. For restrooms, a gate or ball valve shall be installed in each restroom to isolate the hot and cold water supply into a restroom regardless of the number of fixtures. These valves shall control and be accessible only from within the restroom in which fixtures are installed. Valves shall be installed on the same wall as the group of fixtures it serves. Valves shall control only fixtures in restroom in which they are installed. Back to back restrooms shall be isolated separately and individually.
6. Install a gate or ball valve on each building branch line, which serves two or more fixtures, when these fixtures are not provided with a group isolation valve as specified above. These valves shall be located approximately 3 feet but not more than 7 feet above finish floor.
7. Install a gate, ball valve or partition stop for a drinking fountain or a group of drinking fountains.
8. Install a gate, ball valve or partition stop for hot and cold water supply to plumbing fixtures with no accessible supply stops, such as wall mounted faucets.
9. Install a gate, ball valve or partition stop for stops adjacent to, and controlling water flow to each sill cock and hose bib except as follows:
 - a. A sill cock immediately below an exterior drinking fountain may be controlled by the same gate, ball valve or partition stop as drinking fountain.
 - b. Valves or stops will not be required for individual hose bibs when these hose bibs are on a branch line serving only hose bibs and branch line is furnished with a shut-off valve.
10. Install a lose key angle stop, on each exposed fixture supply, and for each flush valve unless otherwise specified,
11. Install gate or ball valve at each location where a water line is connected to a piece of equipment other than items mentioned above.

09/30/2021

12. Install a check valve on each hot water return line where it connects to a hot water storage tank or a water heater.
13. Handles, hand wheels (including dishwasher fill valve handles) and operating nuts shall be furnished of steel, brass, or cast iron and shall be removable. Unless specified to be loose key type, handles shall be securely fastened to their stems. On exposed outdoor valves, omit operating handles and provide operating nuts.
14. Provide a handle or a key for each five, or fraction thereof, loose key valves, bibs, or stops and deliver them to the project OAR.

3.11 VALVES - GAS SERVICE

- A. A gas readily accessible shut-off stop shall be installed on each gas line entering a building immediately prior to the point it enters the building. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, shut-off valves for lines entering a permanent structure, buildings or portable buildings, shall be installed in a vertical riser above grade.
 1. Gas shut off valve for portable buildings – In addition to the gas readily accessible shut-off stop specified above, a dedicated Gas shut off valve shall be provided in a marked Yard Box, for each portable building to facilitate relocation/removal of building without the need to shut off gas to entire school.
- B. Gas Shut off valve within a building – A gas shut off valve with handles shall be accessible and serviceable within an access panel. Install valve minimum 3 feet above floor but less than 7 feet above floor.
- C. In addition to locations specified, gas shut off valve shall be installed at following locations:
 1. Install a lubricated plug gas shut off valve on any line connected to gas main or header at master assembly.
 2. Install a lubricated plug gas shut off valve before entering any building or structure.
 3. Install a gas valve on each outlet, in addition to any gas stop furnished with equipment.
 4. Service to laboratory gas cocks shall be furnished with a special precision check valve, located downstream from gas stop servicing room outlet at each laboratory cock. Unless otherwise specified, 1/8-inches bore shall be provided for each outlet cock.

09/30/2021

5. Install a gas shut-off valve on each gas line serving 2 or more gas outlets in same room. Service stop shall be installed not more than 7 feet above floor, and shall be in the room it serves.
 6. Install a gas shut-off valve on inlet side of each gas pressure regulating valve.
 7. Gas shut-off valves to be furnished with equipment.
 8. Install gas shut-off valve at not more than 1,000 foot intervals on each gas main.
 9. At multi-story buildings, provide gas-shut off valve(s) to isolate and control each floor or level. Install valves in a concealed manner in walls with access panels.
 10. Gas shut-off valves in classrooms and locations subject to tampering shall be protected while remaining accessible.
- D. When a gas-shut off valve adjacent to gas-fired equipment is indicated in Contract Documents it shall be furnished and installed as part of Work of this section.
- E. When electrical wall switches with emergency push button are specified for controlling gas outlets at Laboratory Classrooms, provide main shut-off gas valve with normally closed electric solenoid valve within an accessible access panel.

3.12 ELECTROLYSIS PREVENTION

- A. Brass nipples, 6 inches, with recognized brass unions; flanges shall be furnished and installed at locations described herein. Flanges shall be installed with complete insulating component consisting of gasket bolt sleeves and bolt washers. Dielectric insulators shall be installed at following locations:
1. Where special applications indicated on Drawings require an insulation flange or brass union, with 6-inch brass nipple to be installed in a condensate line, or steam line, flange insulation shall be of a high temperature type, suitable for continuous operation at temperatures up to 220 degrees F. for condensate and 400 degrees F. for steam.
 2. Where steel or cast iron in ground connects to copper or brass piping above ground, transition from steel or cast iron pipe to copper or brass pipe shall be provided in an accessible location.
 3. Underground dielectric connections shall be furnished in accessible yard boxes.

09/30/2021

4. Above ground dielectric connections shall be exposed; or if in finished rooms shall be located in accessible access boxes.

3.13 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

- A. Pipe markers shall be furnished according to Section 22 0553: "Plumbing Identification"
- B. Underground Caution Tape shall be placed 12 to 18 inches above the utility line. The Caution Tape shall be a designated color and marked with the appropriate name for the specific type of utility pipe as follows:
 1. Yellow – with the words: CAUTION GAS LINE BELOW
 2. Blue – with the words: CAUTION WATER LINE BELOW

3.14 HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMPS

- A. Floor-mounted pumps shall be provided with a 4-inch high concrete base with ½ inch reinforcing bars at 12-inch centers each way and doweled into concrete floor.
- B. Piping shall be supported from building structure so as to prevent any strain on pump casing.
- C. In-line pumps, unless otherwise specified, shall be centrifugal type with non-overloading characteristics and shall not overload motor above its horsepower rating under operating conditions with ratings based on continuous operation.
- D. Centrifugal water pumps shall be rated according to Hydraulic Institute Test Code for Centrifugal Pumps. Pumps shall be furnished with bronze water chamber, bronze impeller and mechanical seal. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
- E. Flanged connections shall be provided on pumps with discharge connections larger than 2 inches. Smaller sizes may be threaded connections.
- F. Hot water circulating pump shall be arranged so that pump can be automatically turned off when hot water system is not in operation.

3.15 DEPTH OF SEWER LINES

- A. Minimum depth of below grade sewer lines shall be 24 inches to centerline of pipe. Sewer lines shall slope ¼ inch per foot minimum, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum depth at Owner property line shall be 6 feet, unless otherwise required.

09/30/2021

3.16 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose off Project site.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. This Section provides the basic mechanical requirements that apply to the Work of Division 23.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Division 26: Electrical.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials, fabrication, equipment, and installation shall comply with industry standards and code requirements. Where manufacturer's recommendations exceed industry standards, the manufacturer's recommendation shall establish the minimum standard. As a minimum, standards from the following organizations shall apply:

1. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association.
2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
3. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
 - a. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - b. ASME B31 - Code for Pressure Piping.
4. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
5. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
6. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials.
 - a. ASTM A53 - Specification for Welded and Seamless Pipe.
7. CSA - Canadian Standards Association.
8. FM Global - Factory Mutual Global
9. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials.
10. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
11. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
12. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
13. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

14. Intertek (ETL Certification).
- B. Materials, fabrication, equipment, and installation shall comply with federal, state, and local codes including, but not limited to, the following:
1. CBC, California Building Code, and CMC, California Mechanical Code.
 - a. Latest edition as adopted by the City of Los Angeles, the County of Los Angeles, and the State of California including amendments effective on the Effective Date of the Contract.
 2. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Industrial Relations, Division 1, Chapter 4, Division of Industrial Safety.
 3. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 4. CDPH – California Department of Public Health.
 5. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District.
- C. Specifications or Drawings shall not be construed to permit deviation from the requirements of governing codes unless approval has been obtained from legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and the Architect. The Contract Documents may contain more stringent requirements than those legally required.
- D. Permits and Fees: Refer to the General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.03

SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 3300: Submittal Procedures and with specific requirements of Division 23 sections, as applicable.
- B. After Architect’s approval, the above information shall become the basis for inspecting and testing materials and actual installation procedures performed in the Work.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit one additional copy when control diagrams having line voltage connections are indicated. Shop Drawings shall be specifically prepared for the Work of this Project. Drawings prepared in accordance with requirements of Section 01 3113: Project Coordination and Section 01 3300 may be provided by the Architect to serve as a background for the Shop Drawings. Shop Drawings shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 3113 and Section 01 3300 and shall indicate at a minimum:
 1. Complete system layout of equipment, components, ductwork, and piping, indicating service clearances, duct and pipe sizes, fitting types and sizes, top or bottom of duct and pipe elevations, distances of ducts, pipes and equipment from building reference points and hanger / support locations. All the above items shall be coordinated on the shop drawings according to the requirements of Section 01 3113.
 2. Schedule and description of equipment, ductwork, piping, fittings, valves, dampers, and controllers.

1.04

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 01 7700: Contract Closeout.
- B. Project Record Drawings:

1. Provide a complete set of mechanical and control system drawings in AutoCAD and, if available, BIM, complete with external reference drawings, fonts, blocks and plotter pen color/line thickness settings on CD-ROM. Also submit one set of full size reproducible plots on vellum and three sets of prints.
 2. Before Contract Completion, deliver corrected and completed prints to the OAR. Delivery of project record documents to the OAR does not relinquish responsibility of furnishing required information omitted from project record documents.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:
1. Submit operation and maintenance manuals in required form and content. If no revisions are required, furnish one additional copy. If revisions are required, one copy shall be returned with instructions for changes; perform such changes and return manuals. Manuals shall be bound in accordance to Section 01 7700. Deliver manuals to the OAR. Submit an electronic copy of the entire manual in PDF file format.
 2. Contents of Manual:
 - a. Title sheet with Project name, including names, addresses and telephone number of Contractor, installer, and related equipment suppliers.
 - b. Manufacturer's operating instructions including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Identification of components and controls.
 - 2) Pre-start checklist and start-up procedures.
 - 3) Normal operation settings and checklists.
 - 4) Pre-shut down checklist and shut down procedures.
 - 5) Trouble shooting checklist and guidelines.
 - 6) Recommendations for optimum performance.
 - 7) Warnings and safety precautions on improper or hazardous operational procedures or conditions
 - c. Manufacturer's product data and parts and maintenance booklet for each item of equipment furnished under Division 23 that includes the following as a minimum:
 - 1) Manufacturer's model, identification and serial numbers.
 - 2) Exploded view of assembly drawings identifying each component or part with the relevant part number.
 - 3) Directory of manufacturer's representatives, service contractors and part distributors.
 - 4) Maintenance and trouble-shooting instructions, including schedule for preventive maintenance, periodic inspection and cleaning criteria.

- d. Project Record Drawings: Complete set of mechanical and control system drawings in 50 percent reduced print format shall be furnished with the manual. Submit the above record drawings on CD-ROM in AutoCAD and, if available, BIM, complete with external reference drawings, fonts, blocks, and plotter pen color/line thickness settings.
- e. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing reports: Submit as specified in Section 01 4525.
- f. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) permits to install and operate boilers, water heaters and other fuel burning equipment and third-party source test reports as required by SCAQMD to allow start-up and operation of equipment.
- g. Los Angeles County industrial waste permits.
- h. Valve directory complete with location, function, size, and model of each valve with reference to the project record drawings.
- i. Equipment and component identification chart complete with location, function, size, and model of each equipment or component with reference to the project record drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Contract Documents indicate extent and general arrangement of Work under Division 23. Contractor shall coordinate work in accordance with Section 01 3113 requirements and make adjustments as required to provide maximum headroom, a neat arrangement to keep passageways and openings clear to provide accessibility and provisions for maintenance, and to meet code requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver materials to Project site in their original unopened containers with labels intact and legible at time of delivery. Store in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Do not store plastic pipe or materials in direct sunlight.

1.07 PRELIMINARY OPERATION

- A. OAR may require any portion of mechanical Work to be operated before Substantial Completion. Such operation shall be in addition to regular tests, demonstrations and instructions required under the Contract Documents, and shall be performed as required.
- B. Notify the Project Inspector at least 24 hours in advance of lighting or re-lighting pilots.

1.08 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Training of Owner's personnel shall include:
 - 1. A minimum of 8 hours of on-site overview of the overall Mechanical System.
 - 2. Refer to Division 23 sections for specific training on each of the components of the Mechanical System.

3. A minimum of 8 hours of on-site overview identifying location and function of all Control Valves and Actuator assemblies.
 4. A minimum of 40 hours of (in classroom) software training for a minimum of 20 LAUSD personnel on EMS/BMS if such systems are utilized in the project. Training shall be conducted at control contractor training facility with computer setup for each person attending.
- B. Contract shall include the cost of training Owner operation and maintenance personnel in operating, adjusting, maintenance, trouble-shooting, and Project site repair of each component, equipment, or system provided under this Contract.
 - C. Operational and maintenance training shall be conducted on the Project site, unless indicated otherwise.
 - D. Upon completion of Owner training, a completion certificate indicating the nature of the training and a description of the systems, complete with equipment and component lists shall be issued to each trainee. The certificate should be issued in duplicate with one copy retained by OAR.
 - E. An attendance sheet with the names and signatures of all participants attending the training shall be submitted to the OAR and kept as part of the project documents.

1.09 GUARANTEES AND DAMAGE RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Sound of water flowing in piping shall not be transmitted to building structure. Operation of mechanical system shall not produce operational sounds that can be heard outside of rooms enclosing apparatus or equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise specified, materials and equipment shall be new, in good and clean condition. Equipment, materials, and components shall be of the make; type and model number noted on Drawings or specified. Pieces of equipment of the same type shall be by the same manufacturer.
- B. Whenever an item is listed by a single proprietary name, with or without model number and type, it shall be for purpose of design only, to indicate characteristics and quality desired. Proprietary designation listed on Drawings, or listed first in Specifications, is used as a basis for design to establish a standard for quality and performance and space requirements.
- C. HVAC equipment products from different manufacturers are never identical. Equipment approved as being equal is interpreted as being equivalent in capacity, performance and quality. The dimensions, weight, configuration and utility requirements could be quite different from the equipment used as the basis of design. Due to these differences, additional coordination and adjustments by the Contractor are required. For the equipment to be deemed truly equal, the additional coordination and adjustments by the Contractor should not incur any additional cost to the Owner and any additional labor to the design team.

- D. Equipment and materials indicated or required to be installed outdoors shall be of the type that is designed, manufactured, listed or approved by authorities having jurisdiction for outdoor installation by being resistant to the adverse effects of weather. All the additional protective measures against outdoor weather required by the manufacturers' installation instructions and prevalent practice shall be provided.
- E. For substitution of materials or products, refer to the General Conditions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS, OFF-SITE, GAS AND WATER

- A. Schedule Work so there shall be no service interruptions of existing systems or systems during normal hours of operation of affected systems and facilities.
- B. When service interruptions are mandatory, arrange in advance with the OAR as to time and date of such interruptions.
- C. Systems, which are interrupted, shall be returned back into operation in such manner that they will function as originally intended.

3.02 CUTTING, NOTCHING, AND BACKING

- A. Conform to California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2, for notches and bored holes in wood and for pipes and sleeves embedded in concrete and for cuts in steel, as detailed on structural Drawings.
- B. Where pipes or ducts pass through, or are located within one inch of any construction element, install a resilient pad, 1/2 inch thick minimum, to prevent contact.
- C. Furnish all necessary provisions for recesses, chases, and accesses and provide blocking and backing as necessary for proper reception and installation of mechanical Work.

3.03 LOCATION OF PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Location of piping, apparatus and equipment as indicated on Drawings is approximate and shall be altered to avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and provide free and clear openings and passageways.
- B. Trenches parallel to footings shall not be closer than 18 inches to the face of footings and shall not be below a plane having a downward slope of 2 horizontal to one vertical, from a line 9 inches above bottom of footing.
- C. Pipe in tunnels shall be installed close to one side of tunnel to provide maximum space for passage. Pipe shall not be installed through crawl hole unless otherwise specified or detailed on Drawings.
- D. Place equipment in locations and spaces indicated, disassemble and/or reassemble equipment as required by Project conditions.

3.04 TESTS AND TESTING

- A. Tests shall be as required under the applicable sections of Division 23, including this Section.
- B. Tests required by other sections of the Contract Documents include the following:

1. Test and balance of mechanical equipment and systems: Refer to Section 01 4525: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
 2. Hydrostatic test of boilers: Refer to Section 01 4525: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
 3. Test of smoke and fire detectors: Refer to Division 26: Electrical.
- C. Additional tests may be required in the case of products, materials, and equipment if:
1. Submitted items are altered, changed, or cannot be determined as exactly conforming to the Contract Documents.
 2. Performance testing and results may also be required on certain items which are as specified, including fan, and pump performance.
- D. Piping Tests:
1. Perform tests required to demonstrate that operation of mechanical systems and their parts are in accordance with Specifications covering each item or system, and furnish materials, instruments and equipment necessary to conduct such tests. Tests shall be performed in presence of the Project Inspector, and representatives of any governmental agency having jurisdiction. Work shall not be concealed or covered until required results are provided.
 2. If required tests are not performed, Owner may provide in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 3. Pressure gages furnished in testing shall comply with CPC. Air shall be bled from lines requiring hydrostatic or water tests.
 4. Systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with pipe testing schedule below. Pipe test shall indicate no loss in pressure after a minimum duration of 4 hours at test pressures indicated. Where local codes require higher test pressures than specified herein for fire sprinkler systems, local codes shall govern.
 5. Fuel gas lines shall be first tested with piping exposed, before backfilling trenches or lathing; second with piping in finished arrangement, backfilled and paved where required, and walls finished.
 6. Refrigerant piping may be tested with a halide detector or calibrated electronic testing equipment.
 7. Piping systems may be tested as a unit or in sections, but entire system shall successfully meet requirements specified herein, before final testing by the Project Inspector.
 8. Repair of damage to pipes and their appurtenances or to any other structures resulting from or caused by these tests, shall be provided.
- E. Pipe Testing Schedule:

System Tested	Test Pressure (psig)	Test With:
---------------	----------------------	------------

Steam piping, hot water heating system piping and chilled water piping	150	Water
Vacuum pump or condensate pump discharge and condensate return piping	150	Water
Refrigeration piping		
R-22	400	Dry nitrogen
R-134a	300	Dry nitrogen
R-401a	300	Dry nitrogen
R-401b	300	Dry nitrogen
R-404a	500	Dry nitrogen
R-407c	500	Dry nitrogen
R-410a	600	Dry nitrogen
R-507	500	Dry nitrogen
Radiant panel piping	150	Water

F. Equipment Performance Assurance Tests:

1. Before operating any equipment or systems, a thorough check shall be performed to determine that systems have been flushed and cleaned as required and that equipment has been properly installed, aligned, lubricated, and serviced. Factory instructions shall be checked to verify installations have been completed and recommended lubricants have been installed in bearings, gearboxes, crankcases, and similar equipment. Particular care shall be furnished in lubricating bearings to avoid damage by over-lubrication and blowing out seals. Equipment shall also be checked for damage that may have occurred during shipment, after delivery, or during installation. Damaged equipment, products, and materials shall be replaced or repaired as required.
2. Upon completion of the above, adjust the system settings to within normal operating conditions to prevent the system from being damaged upon start-up.
3. Run-test the equipment after start-up for five consecutive days. Tests shall include operation of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment and systems for a period of not less than two 8 hour periods at 90 percent of the full specified heating and cooling capacities. If equipment passes, install new filters. If equipment fails, it shall be adjusted and retested until system meets all applicable codes.
4. Equipment Start-up Reports: For each equipment or system on which start-up is performed, submit 8 copies of start-up report for review by the Architect.

- a. The start-up report shall include the manufacturer's standard start-up form completed and signed by the start-up technician.
 5. Provide, maintain, and pay costs for equipment, instruments, and operating personnel as required for specified tests.
 6. Provide electric energy and fuel required for tests.
 7. Final adjustment to equipment or systems shall meet specified performance requirements.
 8. Equipment, systems, or Work deemed defective during testing shall be replaced or corrected as required. Test until satisfactory results are provided.
- G. Specific Coordinated Plan for Test and Balance:
1. Provide a narrative of the operational intent that clearly describes the function and sequence of operation of each component, equipment, or system installed. Instruct designated Owner personnel in the operation of the installed systems.
 2. Prior to final test and balance, mechanical equipment and systems shall be operated and tested as indicated in Paragraph 3.04.F above to demonstrate satisfactory overall operation of the installed systems.
 3. Immediately before starting tests, air filter media shall be cleaned or renewed. Roll-type filters shall be advanced to provide new clean media. Cleanable type media shall be thoroughly cleaned and re-oiled with new, clean oil as recommended by manufacturer if they are of viscous impingement type. Disposable type filters shall be replaced with new filters. Replaceable media shall be replaced with new media.
 4. An accurate means of measuring air flow and temperatures shall be furnished to balance air supply, return, and exhaust systems so uniform temperatures occur in every room and design airflow is obtained through registers, diffusers, and grilles.
 5. Systems shall be adjusted to provide airflows indicated including maximum fresh air and maximum return air. Dampers shall be checked for proper settings and operation. Air and water inlet and leaving temperatures at coils shall be checked. Complete operational data including airflows, room temperatures, fan speeds, motor currents, plenum, and duct static pressures shall be tabulated.
 6. Welding performed as part of this Division may be subject to radiographic inspections at random in accordance with requirements specified in Section 23 0513: Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

3.05 NOISE AND VIBRATION REDUCTION

- A. Correct noise or vibration caused by mechanical systems. Provide all necessary adjustments to specified and installed equipment and accessories to reduce noise to the lowest possible level
- B. Correct noise or vibration problems caused by failure to install work in accordance with Contract Documents. Include all labor and materials required as a result of such failure. Pay for re-testing of corrected noise or vibration problems by the project acoustical consultant including travel, lodging, test equipment expenses, etc.

3.06 PROTECTION, CARE AND CLEANING

- A. In addition to storage criteria of the General Conditions, and provisions under Section 01 5000: Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls, the following shall be provided:
1. Provide for the safety and good condition of materials and equipment until Substantial Completion. Protect materials and equipment from damage.
 2. Protect installed Work.
 3. Replacements: In case of damage, immediately provide repairs and/or replacements as required.
 4. Protect covering for bearings, open connections to tanks, pipe coils, pumps, compressors and similar equipment.
 5. Interior of ductwork shall be maintained free of dirt, grit, dust, loose insulation, and other foreign materials.
 6. Air handling equipment shall not be operated until building is cleaned and air filters are installed.
 7. Fixtures, piping, finished brass or bronze, and equipment shall have grease, adhesive, labels, and foreign materials removed. Chromium, nickel plate, polished bronze or brass Work shall be polished. Glass shall be cleaned inside and out.
 8. Before initial start-up and again before Substantial Completion, piping shall be drained and flushed to completely remove grease and foreign matter. Pressure regulating assemblies, traps, strainers, boilers, flush valves, and similar items shall be thoroughly cleaned. Tag system with an information tag listing responsible party and date of element, before initial start-up and again before Substantial Completion. Compressed air, oil, and gas piping shall be blown out with oil-free compressed air or inert gas. Refrigerant piping shall be cleaned as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0548

HVAC SOUND, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Reduction or elimination of excessive noise or vibration within building due to operation of equipment, machinery, piping, and ductwork as specified.
1. Seismic restraint devices.
 2. Duct silencers.
 3. Acoustic housings.
 4. Lining and enclosing ductwork.
 5. Acoustic louvers.
 6. Sound attenuation boots at supply, return, exhaust and transfer air inlets, outlets and openings.
 7. Flexible ducts, conduits and piping.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01: General Requirements.
 2. Section 01 4525: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
 3. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
 4. Section 23 2013: HVAC Piping.
 5. Section 23 3000: Air Distribution.
 6. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide vibration isolators to eliminate or reduce the transmission of vibration noise to any part of building and mitigate vibration frequency and load imposed by equipment. Vibration isolators, base frames, inertia bases and seismic restraints shall be of sufficient size, flexibility and load distribution configuration to assure that deflection, stability and seismic restraint requirements are met without permitting excessive movement when starting. For typical units, no fewer than four isolators shall be provided. Isolators shall

be provided to deflect uniformly under operating gravity and equipment thrust loadings to within plus or minus 10 percent of specified deflection values.

- B. Static deflections specified are based on the anticipated equipment characteristics. In the event the equipment proposed by the Contractor has characteristics other than those indicated, particularly the rated rpm, the static deflection shall be re-evaluated and the proper mountings and other devices shall be provided.
- C. Where fabricated vibration isolator units are indicated, furnish manufacturer's standard catalog products with printed loading ratings or certified submittals
- D. Seismic Requirements:
 - 1. Refer to Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, published by SMACNA and approved by DSA, for minimum seismic restraints required on mechanical components design and construction details.
 - 2. Provide seismic restraints for mechanical equipment or components specified. Where equipment is specified with proprietary names, design for seismic restraints is for first proprietary name listed.
 - 3. Provide restraints, bracing and anchorage as required for the mechanical equipment, electrical equipment and components specified in the Contract Documents. Restraints, bracing and anchorage shall be installed to resist the total design earthquake or wind loads in any direction in accordance with CBC and SMACNA guidelines.
 - 4. Provide restraints, bracing, and anchorage for the mechanical equipment and components.
 - 5. For rigidly mounted liquid filled steel pipe, comply with the following:
 - a. Provisions of NFPA Pamphlet 13, section for sway bracing.
 - b. Provisions of NFPA Pamphlet 13, section for earthquake protection.
 - c. Hanger spacing as specified in Section 23 0513 under Hanger Spacing Schedule.
 - d. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems and approval by DSA.
 - 6. For flexibly mounted liquid filled steel pipe, comply with the following:
 - a. Provisions of the California Building Code for flexibly mounted equipment.

- b. Provisions of VISCMA (Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturer's Association) Seismic Control Device Installation, Best Practices Manuals.
 - c. Installer may provide a DSA or OSHPD approved system such as the SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual with Addendum No. 1, the Mason Industries Seismic Restraint Guidelines or other proprietary pre-approved system.
7. For ductwork and other mechanical equipment restraints, comply with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Seismic Mechanical Systems and obtain approval by DSA.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 01.
- 1. Catalog cuts and data sheets on specific vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and anchors demonstrating compliance with the Specifications.
 - 2. Shop Drawings for each piece of equipment including dimensions, structural member size, support point, vibration, and seismic restraints.
 - 3. Written approval of frame design to be furnished by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 4. Drawings indicating methods for suspension, support, seismic restraints, guides, etc., for piping, ductwork, etcetera.
 - 5. Drawings indicating methods for isolation of pipes, ducts etcetera, piercing slabs, beams, etcetera.
- B. Vibration Test Reports: At completion of installation, submit the following documents. Submission of these documents must be complete before final acceptance of vibration isolation systems is given. Assistance from the vibration isolation equipment Manufacturer may be required.
- 1. Complete tabulation showing for each vibration isolator:
 - a. Actual static deflection measured at the project.
 - b. Specified minimum static deflection.
 - 2. Report certifying:
 - a. Each piece of operative rotating mechanical equipment does not exceed the specified vibration displacement level.
 - b. Each piece of isolated equipment or equipment component (ducts, pipes, conduit, etcetera) is not short-circuited by any means.

- c. Requirements of Part 2 are satisfied for equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards and Codes: Comply with applicable codes and standards having jurisdiction including, but not limited to:
 - 1. NFPA, Pamphlet 13.
 - 2. ASHRAE Handbook: HVAC Systems and Equipment.
 - 3. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems.
 - 4. California Building Code.
 - 5. VISCMA
 - a. Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment.
 - b. Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe.
- B. Qualifications of Manufacturer and Installers: Comply with provisions as set forth in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install vibration dampers, sound isolation pads, flexible connections and similar equipment required to prevent sound of water flowing in pipes, vibration of motors, and motor operated equipment from being transmitted to building structure; and, in case of fans, from being transmitted along ducts. Piping shall be isolated from vibrating equipment by furnishing required flexible connectors.
- B. Pumps and similar motor operated equipment shall be installed on anti-vibration units.
- C. Fans, except curb-mounted roof-type exhaust fans and wall mounted propeller fans, shall be installed with anti-vibration units, whether indicated on Drawings or not. Fans built into air handling units may be furnished with independent anti-vibration mountings or whole unit may be installed on an external vibration isolation system.
- D. Other equipment shall be installed on anti-vibration bases, pads, or hangers, unless specifically noted otherwise on Drawings. Package units, furnished with built in anti-vibration bases, do not require unit bases unless otherwise specified.
 - 1. Unless specified otherwise, anti-vibration bases shall be Mason Industries, M.W. Sausse & Co., the VMC Group, or equal, of the Model Number specified or indicated on the drawings. Furnished base including sub-base, shall be

manufactured by same company with fan and integral motor base. Seismic restraints may be incorporated into bases or furnished separately.

2. Inertia anti-vibration bases shall conform to requirements indicated.
3. Unless noted otherwise, furnished anti-vibration bases, including supporting units for inertia bases, shall be of the spring type.
4. Selection of bases or supporting units shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations based on following installed minimum effective isolation efficiencies (where not provided with each piece of equipment):
 - a. Centrifugal fans, packaged fan and coil units and cooling towers, less than 800 RPM 80 percent
 - b. Centrifugal fans over 800 RPM 90 percent
 - c. Centrifugal pumps 95 percent
 - d. Reciprocating compressors 95 percent
- E. Flexible duct connections shall be provided at inlet and outlets of each fan or HVAC unit, except curb-mounted roof exhaust fans whether indicated on the drawings or not.
- F. Flexible pipe or conduit connections shall be provided at piping and conduit connections to HVAC units, pumps, compressors and other moving (reciprocating or rotating) mechanical or electrical equipment provided under this Section whether indicated on the drawings or not.
- G. Flexible connections for Freon piping shall be seamless flexible metal hoses of type and length recommended by manufacturer and suitable for system operating pressure.
- H. Flexible connections for all other piping shall be flexible metal hose or spool type with flanged ends, unless otherwise specified. Metal hose shall be covered with protective braiding in areas where physical abrasion may occur, or for personnel safety.
- I. Spool types shall be similar to American Rubber Co., Mercer Rubber Co., PROCO Products, Inc., or equal, and hose types shall be similar to DME, Inc., U.S. Flex, Pennflex, Anaconda Flexpipe, Keflex, or equal with any required modifications to meet specified requirements. Flanges shall be furnished with steel retaining rings. Units installed on discharge side of pumps shall be furnished for a suitable working pressure of not less than 100 psig, and those on suction side for working pressures of 50 psig or 30 inches Hg vacuum.
- J. Units installed in cold water lines (less than 125 degrees F) shall furnish a minimum temperature rating of 180 degrees F and those installed in hot water lines (above 125 degrees F) shall be constructed of special heat resistant materials and be furnished for a minimum temperature rating of 220 degrees F, continuous operation. Units shall be able to withstand a maximum lateral deflection of 3/8 inch. Temperature and pressure ratings

shall be molded into body of each spool unit so they are easily identified. Spool types shall be for straight in flow only.

- K. Spool type units shall be furnished with control units comprised of a minimum of two tie-rods and anchor plates or internal guide sleeves to prevent excessive elongation or misalignment. Rubber washers shall be provided under bolt heads and rubber grommets in bolt holes to prevent any metal to metal contact between bolts and flanges.
- L. Where hose type units are furnished, restraining anchors or braces shall be provided if excessive or undesirable pipe movement occurs when system is operated.

2.02 GENERAL PROPERTIES OF VIBRATION ISOLATORS.

- A. Shall be provided with markings so that, after adjustment, when carrying their load, deflection under load can be verified; thus determining that load is within proper range of device and that correct degree of vibration isolation is being provided according to the design.
- B. Isolators to operate in direct proportion to their load versus deflection curve. Load versus deflection curves shall be furnished by manufacturer and must be linear over a deflection range of 50 percent above design deflection.
- C. Wave motion through isolator shall be reduced to following extent: Isolation above resonant frequency shall follow theoretical prediction based upon an un-dampened single degree of freedom system with a minimum isolation of 50 decibels above 150 cycles per second.
- D. Vibration isolator spring diameters shall be no less than their deflected height. Furnish spring with a 50 percent overload safety factor.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, equipment installed on vibration bases shall provide a minimum operating clearance of one inch between structural steel base and floor or support base. Provide flexible connectors in piping and flexible conduit in power wiring to minimize transmission of vibration.
- F. Isolators and springs exposed to weather shall be hot-dipped galvanized or powder coated after fabrication and before installation. Hot-dipped zinc coating shall be not less than two ounces per square foot by weight complying with ASTM A123. In addition, provide limit stops to resist wind velocity.
- G. Where indicated, provide structural steel bases with height saving brackets, and minimum of three points of support. Isolators shall be furnished with a method for leveling.
- H. Design isolators and seismic restraints for positive anchorage against uplift and overturning.
- I. Provide and install, under this Section of the Specifications, structural steel required to properly support equipment and steel required to support horizontal thrust arrestors.

2.03 ISOLATOR TYPES

- A. Type A: Steel Spring Isolators: Un-housed steel spring isolators, laterally stable and unrestrained. Design springs so that ratio of horizontal to vertical spring (stiffness) constant is between 0.9 and 1.3. Natural frequency of isolator must be 1/3 to 1/4 of driving frequency that is to be controlled. Isolators to provide a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection. Isolators shall be furnished with built-in leveling bolts complete with sound isolation pads type B. Static deflection as specified.
- B. Type B: Sound Isolation Pad: Provide under each spring isolator a sound isolation pad, utilizing high quality durable neoprene pad material, loaded to 40 psi. Build sound pad up to 2 layers of 1/4 inch thick neoprene material; separate layers with a 16 gage galvanized sheet metal plate. Top layer shall provide a hardness of 40 durometers and the bottom layer shall be 40 durometers. Cold bond sound pads together and to isolator baseplate.
- C. Type C: Neoprene-in-Shear Isolators: Isolator shall be neoprene-in-shear type as recommended by manufacturer. Isolator shall provide a static deflection under rated load at 1/4 inch.

2.04 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

- A. Provide mounting frames and brackets to carry load of equipment without causing mechanical distortion or stress to the equipment.
- B. Type A Frame: Wide flange members, rigidized structural steel frame with brackets. Maximum allowable deflection at any point on load frame relative to unloaded frame shall be 0.005 inch. Members to be constructed of wide flange beams, with a depth of not less than 1/10 of length of span between isolators. Frame shall be M.W. Sausse & Co. type RMSB-W, as basis of design, or Mason Industries, Caldyn, or equal.
- C. Type B Frame: Channel members, rigidized structural steel frame with brackets. Frame to be constructed of channel steel with section depth equal to 1/10th length of longest structural member. Frame shall be M.W. Sausse & Co. type RMSB-C, as basis of design, or Mason Industries, Caldyn, or equal.
- D. Type C Frame: Steel gusset or bracket welded or bolted directly to machine frame in order to accommodate isolator. Frame shall be M.W. Sausse & Co. type RMSG, as basis of design, or Mason Industries, Caldyn, or equal.
- E. Type D Frame: Fabricated of rectangular channel steel forms for floating foundations to be filled with concrete on the Project site. Channel depth to be a minimum of 1/12th of longest dimension, but in no case less than 6 inches. Form shall include 1/2 inch reinforcing bars installed each way in a layer 1 1/2 inches above bottom and drilled steel members with sleeves mounted below holes to receive equipment anchor bolts. Weight of concrete and frame shall be two times or more than the weight of the unit it supports. Frame shall be M.W. Sausse & Co. type RMSBI, as basis of design, or Mason Industries, Caldyn, or equal.

- A. Duct Silencers: Provide factory fabricated duct silencers of tubular or rectangular type, for low or medium velocity service, with arrangements, sizes, and capacities as indicated on the Drawings.
1. Construction:
 - a. Fabricate silencers of galvanized steel with casing seams sealed or welded to be airtight at a pressure differential of 8 inches water gage between inside and outside of unit, and stiffen or brace as necessary to prevent structural failure or deformation at same condition, or audible vibration during normal operation. Outer casings of rectangular silencer modules shall be made of 22 gage galvanized steel in accordance with ASHRAE Guide of recommended construction for high-pressure rectangular ductwork. Seams shall be lock formed and mastic filled. Outer casings of tubular silencers shall be made of galvanized steel in 18 to 22 gage. Internal acoustic elements of rectangular silencers shall incorporate integral die formed entry and exit to minimize pressure drop and self-noise. Interior partitions for rectangular silencers shall be fabricated of not less than 26 gage galvanized perforated steel. Interior construction of tubular silencers shall be compatible with the outside casings.
 - b. Filler material shall comply with the following:
 - 1) Fire Safety Standards: NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
 - 2) Temperature: ASTM C411.
 - 3) Air velocity: ASTM C1071, UL 181.
 - 4) Fire Hazard Classification: ASTM E84, UL 723-Class 1, NFPA 255.
 - 5) Corrosion Resistance: ASTM C739, C665.
 - 6) Fungi Resistance: ASTM G21.
 - 7) Water Vapor Sorption: ASTM C1104, less than 1 percent by weight.
 - 8) Formaldehyde, Phenolic Resins or other Volatile Organic Compounds: 0 percent.
 - c. Airtight construction shall be provided by furnishing a duct sealing compound installed on the Project site. Silencers shall not fail structurally when subjected to a differential air pressure of 8 inches w.g. inside to outside of casing.

2. Acoustic Performance: Silencer ratings shall be determined in a duct-to-reverberant room test facility, which provides for airflow in both directions through the test silencer in accordance with ASTM Standard E477. The test facility shall be accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accredited Program for the ASTM E477 test standard. Data from a non-accredited laboratory is not permitted. The test set-up and procedure shall eliminate effects due to end reflection, directivity, flanking transmission, standing waves, and test chamber sound absorption. Acoustic ratings shall include dynamic insertion loss (DIL) and self-noise (SN) power levels both for forward flow (air and noise in same direction) and reverse flow (air and noise in opposite directions). Data shall be for test silencers no smaller than the following cross-sections:

Rectangular, inches - 24 by 24, 24 by 30, or 24 by 36

Tubular, inches - 12, 24, 36, and 48

- a. Noise reduction values (dynamic insertion loss) in decibels reference 10-12 watts, shall not be less than (of the model, size and length) indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Self generated noise in decibels reference 10 to 12 watts, shall not be more than of the model, size and length indicated on Drawings.
3. Aerodynamic performance: Airflow measurements shall be performed in accordance with ASTM specification E477 and applicable portions of ASME, Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA), and Air Diffusion Council (ADC) airflow test codes. Tests shall be reported on the identical units for which acoustic data is presented. Air pressure drops shall not exceed those (of the model, size and length) indicated on Drawings.
 4. Certification: With submittals, provide certified test data on dynamic insertion loss, self-noise power levels, and aerodynamic performance for reverse and forward flow test conditions. Test data shall be for a standard product. Rating tests shall be conducted in the same facility, shall utilize the same silencer, and shall be open to inspection if required by the Architect.
 5. Rectangular silencers shall be Industrial Acoustics Company of the model number indicated on the drawing, as basis of design, or Vibro-Acoustics, Dynasonics, SEMCO Silentair, TranSonics, Inc., or equal.

B. Duct Liner: As indicated in Section 23 0700: HVAC Insulation.

C. Flexible Ducts: As indicated in Section 23 0700: HVAC Insulation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide isolators, flexible pipe connectors, flexible electrical conduit and flexible duct connectors at all moving mechanical system components to prevent transmission of vibration noise to any part of building whether indicated on the drawings or not.
- B. Install isolators to suit imposed load and the vibration frequency to be absorbed. Isolator units shall furnish adequate strength and flexibility to exhibit proper resiliency under machine load and impact without permitting excessive movement when starting.
- C. Where commercial vibration isolator and seismic restraint units are specified, furnish manufacturer's standard catalog products with printed loading ratings, or provide substantiating calculations.
- D. Install vibration isolators and seismic restraints in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- E. Where equipment is belt driven and motor is not installed on equipment, install motor and driven equipment on unitized support, and install entire support isolators. Unitized support to be provided with adjustable slide rails sized for motor weight and frequency. Support shall be Mason Industries type WF, M.W. Sausse & Co., type RMSF, Caldyn, or equal.
- F. Do not install any equipment, piping, conduit, ductwork, etc., that makes rigid contact with building or its structural members, unless reviewed by the Architect.
 - 1. Coordinate Work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with building.
 - 2. Correct, before installation, any conflict with other Work that would result in solid contact to equipment or piping due to inadequate space.
 - 3. Obtain inspection from the Project Inspector for concealed Work before enclosure.
 - 4. Notify manufacturer before installation of vibration isolation devices so that manufacturer may instruct and demonstrate technique for proper installation.
- G. The furnishing or installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position or alignment of equipment, ductwork, or piping, resulting in stresses in piping or ductwork, connections, or misalignment of shafts or bearings. Equipment, piping, and ductwork shall be maintained in a rigid position during installation. Load shall not be transferred to isolator until installation is complete and under full operational load.
- H. Air Handling, Air Conditioning Units, Floor Mounted Fans, and Cabinet-Installed Fans: Install entire casing including filters, mixing box, fan section, coil sections, etc., on a continuous, integral, structural steel base, as indicated. Furnish type A, B, or C frames, reinforced as necessary to prevent distortion of frame. Furnish isolator type A; static deflection shall be a minimum of 1 ½ inches.
- I. Suspended Fans and Air Conditioning Unit Fan Coils and Unit Ventilators: Suspend each integral unit from overhead structure on steel spring and elastomer hanger isolators.

Support deflection under rated load of 3/8 inch. Provide spring static deflection as follows:

Fan RPM	Min. Deflection
200 – 400	3 inches
400 – 700	2 inches
Above 700	1 inches

- J. Pipe Isolation: Where indicated and as required, furnish and support each pipe from an isolator. Isolator for the first five support locations away from vibrating equipment shall have the same deflection as the equipment isolators. After that, isolators shall be a neoprene-in-shear type of size as recommended by manufacturer; except where indicated on Drawings, pipe hanger rod shall be furnished with a steel spring isolator and elastomeric element, with lower rod capable of 30 degrees total misalignment without contact on spring housing.
- K. Seismic Restraints: Floor or pad mounted equipment that do not require vibration isolators, shall be bolted to floor or other support. Floor mounted equipment with vibration isolators shall be provided with lateral and vertical restraining devices on all sides of base to restrict displacement of equipment. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide aircraft cable restraints for resiliently supported equipment.
- L. Ductwork, duct acoustical lining, manual volume dampers and flexible ducts: Do not reduce length of duct runs, duct acoustical lining, manual volume dampers and flexible ducts for economy.
- M. Installation of flexible ducts at air inlets and outlets: Do not attach flexible ducts directly to air inlets and outlets unless a straight, smooth and uniform air flow can be achieved with sufficient space to make an elbow with a radius of at least three times the diameter of the duct. If sufficient space is not available to make such an elbow, provide a rigid elbow or a lined plenum.
- N. Placement of Air Devices: Do not relocate air devices without the Architect's approval.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Arrange for the services of a certified representative of isolation manufacturer to visit the Project site for inspecting installation of devices. In the event the isolators do not meet specified requirements perform necessary revisions. Submit a written report to the Architect, signed by above representative, indicating all devices are properly installed and are operating as specified or required by isolation manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553

HVAC IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Marking and identification required on mechanical piping systems, ducts, controls, valves, apparatus, etcetera.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01: General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 23 0900: HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.
 - 3. Section 23 2013: HVAC Piping.
 - 4. Section 23 3000: Air Distribution.
 - 5. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- B. Submit product data and installation instructions for each item specified.
- C. Submit Samples of materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of:
 - 1. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
 - 2. ANSI/ASME A13.1: Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.
 - 3. APWA: Uniform Color Code.

Or

 - 4. IAPMO: Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Piping systems, controls, valves, apparatus, etc., except those that are installed in inaccessible locations in partitions, walls, and floors, shall be permanently identified.

2.02 VALVES

- A. Furnish prepared chart or diagram for each piping system, indicating by identifying letter or model number of each valve in the system, its location, and function.
- B. Install charts in aluminum frame with clear glass front and secure on wall where designated by the Project Inspector.
- C. Bind copies of each chart in operating instructions manual.
- D. Provide each valve with a brass, aluminum, or plastic disc, not less than 1-1/4 inches diameter bearing engraved numbers corresponding to those indicated on chart. Fasten discs to valve with No. 14 brass wire.
- E. Provide an additional tag for safety valves and other valves that could be hazardous to safety and health of occupants. Distinguish these tags from regular valve tags by color (such as yellow with black letters, and marked "Danger"); submit Sample tag to the Architect for review.

2.03 INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

- A. Identify panel-mounted instruments and controls with engraved bakelite nameplates permanently affixed to panel boards.
- B. Identify alarm indicating devices and alarm reset devices by nameplates.
- C. Identify damper motors and automatic valves, flow switches, pressure switches, etc., with embossed aluminum or plastic tape affixed to controller, indicating service and setting.

2.04 EQUIPMENT

- A. Identify each major piece of equipment with engraved bakelite nameplates permanently affixed to the equipment, indicating the room numbers it services, Equipment identification designation shall be the same to its designation indicated on the "As-Built Drawings". Room numbers in the nameplates shall correspond to the final room numbers.

2.05 ABOVE GRADE PIPE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify pipes by means of colored labels with directional flow arrows and identification of the pipe content, in conformance to ANSI/ASME A13.1 or the UPC.
- B. Materials: Precoiled acrylic plastic with clear polyester coating, all-temperature, self-adhering, as manufactured by Brady, Brimar Industries, Seton, Stranco, Inc., or equal.

C. Size:

Outside Diameter of Pipe or Insulation	Length of Field	Color	Size of Letter
¾ to 1 ¼-inch	8-inch		½-inch
1 ½ to 2-inch	8-inch		¾-inch
2 ½ to 6-inch	12-inch		1 ¼-inch”
8 to 10-inch	24-inch		2 ½-inch”
over 10-inch	32-inch		3 ½-inch

D. Colors: As indicated in schedule.

E. Locations:

1. On accessible piping, whether insulated or not (including mechanical rooms, attic and ceiling spaces); except that labels shall be omitted from piping where contained material is obvious due to its connection to fixtures (such as faucets, water closets, etc.).
2. Near each valve and branch connection in such accessible piping.
3. At each pipe passage through wall or floor.
4. At not more than 20 feet spacing on straight pipe run between bands required in 2 and 3 above.
5. At each change in direction.

F. Application: Install on clean surfaces free of dust, grease, oil, or any material that will prevent proper adhesion. Replace non-adhering or curling labels with new labels, as required by the Project Inspector.

G. Schedule:

Content of Pipe	Legend	Background Color	Lettering Color
Air conditioning condensation drain	A/C condensate drain	Green	White

2.06 UNDERGROUND PIPE

A. Detectable Marking Tape:

1. Provide and install detectable marking tape along buried piping. Tape shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities with electronic equipment. Tape shall be acid and alkali resistant, and manufactured with integral wires or foil backing, encased with protective cladding. Tape shall be a minimum of two inches in width.
2. Manufacturer: Reef Industries, Inc., Advantage Brands, Inc., Northtown Company, Mutual Industries, Inc., or equal.
3. Detectable marking tape shall be color-coded per APWA Color Code:
 - a. Yellow: Steam.
 - b. Blue: Water.
 - c. Red: Electric power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cables. By Division 26.
 - d. Orange: Communication, alarm or signal cables. By Divisions 26 and 27.

B. Tracer Wire:

1. Solid copper wire type THWN, 12 AWG gage, with heat and moisture resistant insulation.

2.07 IDENTIFICATION OF AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

A. Provide identification markers to locate air conditioning equipment above T-bar ceilings. Install 3/4 inch to one inch diameter colored self-adhesive dots to T-bar ceiling grid indicating point of access. The following identification markers shall be recorded on the project record documents:

1. Fire Damper and Combination Fire/Smoke Fire Damper: Red.
2. Manual Volume Dampers, Relief Dampers, Motorized Volume Dampers: Blue.
 - a. Supply air: Full dot.
 - b. Return air: Half dot.
3. Fan coil unit: Green.
4. Filter Location if separate from fan coil: Yellow.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Correct detrimental conditions prior to commencing the Work of this Section. Install markers and identification tags as specified with materials and installation procedures recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Place tracer wire on top of non-metal utility lines allowing some slack. Do not wrap tracer wire around pipe. Fasten tracer wire in place at approximately 10 feet on centers with non-metal ties.
- C. Install underground detectable pipe marking tape continuously buried 8 to 10 inches above the buried utility pipe. Wrap tape on pipe risers up to a height of 12 inches above grade.

3.02 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0700
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Condensate drain piping from air conditioning equipment.
2. High and low temperature equipment.
3. Supply and return air ducts for heating and cooling systems air ducts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
3. Section 23 0553: Mechanical Identification.
4. Section 23 3000: Air Distribution.
5. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C167 - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Blanket or Batt Thermal Insulations.
2. ASTM C209 - Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
3. ASTM C302 - Standard Test Method for Density and Dimensions of Preformed Pipe-Covering-Type Thermal Insulation.
4. ASTM C411 - Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
5. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

6. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
7. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
8. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
9. ASTM D5116 - Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.
10. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
11. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
12. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
13. ASTM G22 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria.

B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
2. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems .
2. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
3. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

1. Complete material list of items to be furnished and installed under this Section.
2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data required demonstrating compliance with the specified requirements.
3. Shop Drawings, catalog cuts and manufacturer's data indicating insulation, jacketing, adhesives, and coating. Insulating materials shall be certified by manufacturer to comply with the California quality standards for insulating materials.
4. Display sample cutaway sections.
5. Manufacturer's recommended method of installation procedures, which will become part of this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer and Installer, Materials, Fabrication, Execution, and Standard of Quality: Comply with provisions stated under Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC and Section 23 0513: Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Test Ratings:
 1. Comply with provisions stated under Section 23 0500 and 23 0513 with emphasis on ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723. ASTM C167, ASTM C302, UL label or listing of satisfactory test results from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, or a satisfactory certified test report from an acceptable testing laboratory. Approval by the State Fire Marshal is required.
 2. Furnish labels, legibly printed with the name of the manufacturer or listings indicate that fire hazard ratings do not exceed those specified for materials proposed for installation. Flame spread index of not more than 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50.
 3. Tests shall be performed on each item individually when insulation, vapor barrier covering, wrapping materials, or adhesives are installed separately at the Project site.
 4. Test insulation, vapor barrier covering, wrapping materials and adhesives as an assembly when they are factory composite systems.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Insulation furnished and installed under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the California Building Code Parts 4, Mechanical Code, Part 5, Plumbing Code and Part 6, Energy Code.

- D. All chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etc. shall meet the California air quality regulations.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection, Replacement, Delivery and Storage: Comply with provisions stated under Sections 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC and 23 0513: Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Piping insulating material shall be fire resistant, non-corrosive, shall not break, settle, sag, pack or disintegrate under vibration, nor absorb more than 1 percent moisture by weight.
2. Piping insulating material shall be furnished with thickness indicated in Table 1, unless otherwise noted on the drawings, and shall furnish thermal resistance in the range of R-4.0 to 4.6 in accordance with inch at 75 degrees F. For any other value of R, insulation thickness shall be calculated accordingly and submitted for review.
3. Asbestos in any quantity in insulating material is not permitted.
4. Provide insulation materials, adhesives, coatings, sealants, fitting covers, and other accessories with a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread, 25 for fuel contributed and 50 for smoke developed, except for materials listed as follows:
 - a. Nylon anchors for installing insulation to ducts or equipment.
 - b. Treated wood blocks.
5. Flame-proofing treatments subject to moisture damage are not permitted.

TABLE 1 - MINIMUM PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS (1)

Insulation Thickness Required (in inches)
Space Heating Systems (Steam, Steam Condensate and Hot Water)

Piping System Type	Temp. Range (degrees F)	Run-outs up to 2 (2)	1 and less	1.25 to 2	2.5 to 4	5 to 6	8 and larger
--------------------	-------------------------	----------------------	------------	-----------	----------	--------	--------------

Space Cooling Systems (Chilled water, Brine and Refrigerant)

Condensate Drain	½-inch Minimum insulation thickness.	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
From Air Conditioning Equipment:	Insulate condensate drain lines within building, in room, inside walls and above ceilings.	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

NOTES:

- (1) For Underground HVAC Piping refer to section 23 2016 Underground HVAC Piping.
 - (2) For piping exposed to ambient temperatures, increase thickness by 0.5 inch.
 - (3) Run-outs to individual terminal units, not exceeding 12 feet in length.
 - (4) R-Value of insulation shall comply with table 120.3-A of CEC
- B. Lagging Adhesives: Shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Insulation finished with canvas shall be provided with laps adhered in accordance to manufacturer's recommendation. A finish coat of same material shall be applied to entire outer surface of lagging cloth at coverage specified by manufacturer.
- C. Canvas Jackets: Furnish 6 ounce in accordance with square foot minimum, 48 by 48 thread count canvas jacketing.
- D. Insulation Jackets:
1. Exterior insulation exposed to weather shall be weatherproofed with Childers aluminum jacketing as basis of design, or Pabco, RPR, or equal. Jacketing shall be manufactured from 1100, 3105 or 5010 aluminum alloy with 3/16-inch corrugations. Smooth or embossed jackets may be permitted in special situations to match an existing installation. Jacketing shall be furnished with an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. A minimum thickness of 0.016 aluminum jacketing is to be provided on ducts and piping. A minimum thickness of 0.020 shall be provided on tanks, equipment, and heat exchangers.
 2. Insulated elbows, of 90 degrees and 45 degrees, with a nominal iron pipe size of ½-inch to 8-inch shall be provided with Childers aluminum Ell-Jacs insulation covers as basis of design, or Pabco, RPR, or equal, manufactured

from 1100 aluminum alloy of 0.024-inch thickness. Insulated elbows with a nominal pipe size of 10 inches to 18 inches shall be provided with Childers 4-piece aluminum Ell-Jacs as basis of design, or Pabco, RPR, or equal.

3. Tees, Flanges, and Valve Insulation in Conjunction with Aluminum Jacketing: Furnish Childers Aluminum Special Fabrications Insulation Covers as manufactured by Childers Products Company, Pabco, RPR, or equal.
- E. Adhesives: Adhesives shall be water based, UL Classified, meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B, have been tested according to relevant ASTM requirements, and be acceptable to the State Fire Marshal. Name, type and method of installation shall be submitted for review.
- F. Valve and Fitting Cover: When installed in conjunction with PVC jacketing, furnish Zeston 25/50 rated polyvinyl chloride fitting covers as manufactured by Johns Manville, Knauf Insulation, Speedline, or equal.

2.02 SPACE HEATING PIPING SYSTEM

- A. General: Insulate steam, steam condensate return, and hot water space heating supply and return, including valves, strainers and fittings with insulation thickness as indicated on Table 1.
- B. Materials:
 1. Classes of Insulation:
 - a. Class A: Calcium silicate molded pipe insulation, suitable for service temperature up to 1200 degrees F, ASTM C533; Johns Manville Thermo-12 Gold, or equal. Fittings: diatomaceous silica thermal insulating cement.
 - b. Class B: Glass fiber molded pipe insulation suitable for service temperatures up to 850 degrees F. Pipe insulation shall be one piece, preformed, and provide a minimum R factor of 4.0 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall be faced with all-purpose fire-retardant vapor barrier jacket. Pipe insulation shall be Johns Manville Micro-Lok, Knauf Redi-Klad 1000, Owens Corning FIBERGLAS Pipe Insulation SSL II-ASJ, or equal.
 - c. Class C: Flexible open-cell melamine (foam insulation) suitable for service temperature -150 degrees F to 400 degrees F. Thermal conductivity at 75 degrees F, $K = 0.26$. Pipe insulation, one-piece pre-formed, laminated to heavy non-reinforced PVC jacket, with locking track, factory installed to jacket, to snap insulation and jacket

onto pipe. Similar to TechLite 079 Series as manufactured by Accessible Products Co., or equal. Installation shall comply with manufacturers recommendations.

- d. Class D: Mineral fiber pipe insulation suitable for service temperatures up to 1,200 degrees F. Pipe insulation shall be one-piece, preformed up to 3 inches thickness, and provide a minimum R factor of 4.0 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall be faced with all-purpose fire-retardant vapor barrier jacket. Pipe insulation shall be 8 pounds in accordance with cubic foot density by Roxul Tecton 1200, Fibrex COREPLUS 1200, Industrial Insulation Group, LLC (IIG) MinWool-1200, or equal.

2. Locations and Class of Insulation Required:

TABLE 2 – LOCATIONS AND CLASS OF INSULATION REQUIRED

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>CLASS OF INSULATION</u>
Boiler and Mechanical Equipment Room	A, B, C, or D
All Other Locations	A, B, C, or D

- 3. Fittings on indoor piping shall be covered with flush, hand-wrapped Class A, B, C, or D insulation, to match the adjoining pipe insulation and covered with polyvinyl chloride fitting covers: Zeston 2000 25/50 by Johns Manville, Knauf Insulation Proto PVC Fitting Cover, Speedline Polyco Smoke Safe, or equal.
- 4. Adhesive: Fibrous Adhesive to bond calcium silicate to itself and non-porous surfaces.

2.03 DUCTWORK AND PLENUM INSULATION

- A. General: Insulate ductwork and plenums with not less than the amount of insulation tabulated in Table 4, unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Insulation may be omitted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Exposed return air ductwork in conditioned space.
 - 2. Return air ductwork between wall studs inside an interior wall.

TABLE 4 - INSULATION OF DUCTS AND PLENUM

<u>Duct Location</u>	<u>Insulation Type</u>
Exposed interior round and oval supply air ductwork located at Gyms and MPR Stages	DW-1
Exposed interior rectangular supply air ductwork located at Gyms and MPR Stages	L-1
Exterior locations of Health Units and Clinics	DW-2
Exterior locations other than Health Units and Clinics	L-2
In walls, within floor/ ceiling spaces	F-1 or L-1 See note 3
Hot and cold plenums	F-2, DW-1 or L-2 See note 3
Attics, Garages, and Crawl Spaces, within unconditioned space or in basement	F-3 or L-2 See note 3

B. Insulation Types:

1. DW-1: 1-inch thick insulation sandwiched inside double-wall type ducts and fittings.
2. DW-2: 2-inch thick insulation sandwiched inside double-wall type ducts and fittings. Duct joints shall be waterproofed.
3. F-1: 1½-inch blanket fiberglass, factory-laminated with all-service jacket vapor barrier.
4. F-2: 2-inch blanket fiberglass, factory-laminated with all-service jacket vapor barrier.
5. F-3: 3-inch blanket fiberglass, factory-laminated with all-service jacket vapor barrier.
6. L-1: 1½-inch Internal duct lining.
7. L-2: 2-inch Internal duct lining.

C. Notes:

1. Minimum insulation provided shall be as required by the current California Mechanical Code Title 24 for the most restrictive condition.
2. Refer to the materials indicated in this section for external insulation & Internal Lining.

3. External insulation shall be replaced with internal duct lining (of equivalent thermal resistance value unless noted otherwise) where indicated on the drawings or specified elsewhere for sound attenuation.
4. Provide internal duct lining (1 ½-inch unless noted otherwise) where indicated on the drawings or specified elsewhere for sound attenuation.
5. All exterior insulated ductworks shall be water proofed at joints, seams and duct penetrations.

D. Materials:

1. Fire-Resistive Insulation Materials and Coatings: Submit State Fire Marshal pre-approved materials only.
2. Adhesives: See Paragraph 2.01.E for applicable products.
3. External Insulation: Provide glass fiber blankets that are factory-laminated with Foil Reinforced Kraft (FRK) vapor barrier facing; Johns Manville Microlite, Owens-Corning SOFTR Duct Wrap, Knauf Insulation Friendly Feel Duct Wrap, or equal. Provide a minimum installed R value as required by the CEC Building Energy Efficiency Standards; but not less than scheduled on Table 5:

TABLE 5*
INSULATION OF DUCTS AND PLENUM INSTALLED
THERMAL RESISTANCE “R” VALUES

Type	Labeled Thickness (in inches)	Installed R Value (hr.ft ² .°F/Btu)
F-1	1 ½	4.2
F-2	2	5.6
F-3	3	8.3
DW-1	1	4.2
DW-2	2	5.6
L1	1 ½	6.0
L2	2	8.0

* Check MIN. R-Value of insulation for compliance with latest Title 24 requirements.

4. Internal Lining: Internal Lining shall be of the type that inhibits the growth of mold, mildew and fungi and shall not contain harmful VOC’s or contain glass fiber. Approved Material:
 - a. Polyester Duct Liner:

- 1) Polyester duct liner shall be an engineered nonwoven, thermally bonded Polyester with a smooth and durable FSK facing.
 - 2) Polyester duct liner must be able to withstand a constant internal temperature up to 250°F must be compliant with Greenguard Environmental Institute and contain zero VOCs per ASTM D5116. Liner must comply with all applicable standards including ASTM E84, ASTM C411, ASTM C518, ASTM G21, NFPA 90A and 90B, and UL 181.
 - 3) Approved Manufacturer: Ductmate Industries “PolyArmor” duct liner or approved equal.
- b. Elastomeric duct liner:
- 1) Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Elastomeric liner must be able to withstand a constant internal temperature up to 300°F and must comply with all applicable standards including ASTM E84, ASTM E96, ASTM C209, ASTM C534 - Type II sheet materials, ASTM C411, ASTM C518, ASTM G21, ASTM G22, NFPA 90A and 90B, and UL 181.
 - 2) Approved Manufacturer: Armacell LLC “AP Armaflex FS” duct liner or approved equal.
- c. Duct liner must be attached per manufacturer’s requirements using a non-flammable, low VOC water-based adhesive. When applicable, apply a non-flammable, low VOC water-based lagging adhesive to the exposed leading edge of the insulation. Install fasteners per SMACNA HVAC Duct Liner installation instructions.
- d. Duct liner must be installed per SMACNA Manual, “HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible,” Third Edition unless otherwise specified.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Except as specified herein, install material in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer. Do not install insulation materials until tests specified in other sections are completed. Remove foreign material such as rust, scale, or dirt. Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Maintain insulation clean and dry at all times.
- B. On cold surfaces where a vapor barrier must be provided and maintained, insulation shall be installed with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal. Hangers,

supports, anchors, or other projections that are fastened to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.

- C. Surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect raw edges, ends, and surfaces of insulation.
- D. Pipe or duct insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings, or sleeves; except where fire-stop or fire-safing materials are required.
- E. Metal shields shall be installed between hangers or supports and the piping insulation. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed between the pipe and the insulation shields. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed accordingly.
- F. Insulation shall not be installed in the following locations unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. On vacuum return lines less than 50 feet long.
 - 2. On unions, flanged connections or valve handles.
 - 3. Over edges of any manhole, clean-out hole, clean-out plug, access door or opening to a fire damper, so as to restrict opening or identification of access.
 - 4. Over any label or stamp indicating make, approval, rating, inspection, or similar data, unless provision is made for identification and access to label or stamp.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK AND PLENUM INSULATION

- A. External Covering:
 - 1. Before installing duct insulation, sheet metal ducts shall be clean, dry, and tightly sealed at joints and seams, inspected pressure tested, and accepted by LAUSD OAR/ Inspector.
 - 2. Duct exterior insulation shall be firmly wrapped around ductwork with joints lapped a minimum of 2-inch. Insulation shall be securely fastened with 18 gage copper-lined steel wire, or 16 gage soft-annealed galvanized wire spaced approximately 12-inch on centers and at loose ends, presenting a neat and workmanlike appearance. Where duct width is such that wiring will not fasten insulation firmly against duct an adhesive shall be furnished to fasten insulation to duct with wiring being installed at ends of insulation segment.
 - 3. Insulation on ductwork transporting conditioned air, both supply and return, and outside air intake ducts when pre-conditioned, shall be furnished with a factory-applied, fire-resistant vapor barrier.

4. Exposed Ducts or Plenum:
 - a. Install insulation to ducts or plenum furnished with butt joints, without voids and with adhesive over entire surface of duct. Cover insulation with canvas jacket, fastened tightly to insulation with lagging adhesive. Install 2 finish coats of undiluted adhesive.
 - b. When installing jacket, finished covering shall be even and level, without humps, with constant diameters on round ducts maintained.

B. Interior insulation - lining:

1. Dimensions of ducts indicated are net inside dimensions and must include thickness of duct liners to obtain the required duct size.
2. Install insulation in square turns, where required, to cover interior surfaces before duct turns are installed.
3. Install lining material during fabrication of duct with sealed face only exposed to air stream.
4. Interior insulation in ducts or plenums shall not have exposed edges. Edges open to entering or leaving air streams shall be covered, secured in place and sealed with approved duct liner edge sealers.
5. Insulation shall be fastened to sheet metal with an approved fire-retardant adhesive, with minimum 90 percent coverage and edges firmly adhered.
6. Mechanical fasteners shall supplement the adhesive on top sections of ducts more than 12-inch wide and on sides of ducts more than 24-inch high and shall be spaced on 16-inch centers maximum. Fastener posts shall be cut off approximately ¼-inch from metal disc.

3.03 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0800
HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for Commissioning (Cx) of HVAC systems and equipment including installation, start-up, testing, documentation, and training according to the Construction Documents.
2. Standard procedures for the execution of commissioning work shall be in conformance with Division 01, Section 01 9113: General Commissioning Requirements. Coordinate work with the Commissioning Services Provider (CxSP).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 01 4525: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
4. Section 01 7900: Maintenance and Operations Staff Demonstration and Training.
5. Section 01 9113: General Commissioning Requirements.
6. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
7. Section 23 3000: Air Distribution.
8. Section 23 5000: Central Heating Equipment.
9. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Applicable codes, standards, and references: inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the following applicable codes and standards:

1. InterNational Electrical Testing Association – NETA.
2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association – NEMA.
3. American Society for Testing and Materials – ASTM.
4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers – IEEE.
5. American National Standards Institute – ANSI.
6. National Electrical Safety Code – NESC.
7. California Building Code – CBC.

8. California Electrical Code – CEC.
9. California Mechanical Code – CMC.
10. Insulated Cables Engineers Association – ICEA.
11. Occupational Safety and Health Administration – OSHA.
12. National Institute of Standards and Technology – NIST.
13. National Fire Protection Association – NFPA.
14. American Society of Heating and Air-Conditioning Engineers – ASHRAE
(The HVAC Commissioning Process, ASHRAE Guideline).
15. Associated Air Balance Council – AABC (National Standards for Total System Balance).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals package shall include the following:
 1. Commissioning required submittals in accordance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
 2. Copy of the Architect’s reviewed and accepted submittals to the CxSP via the OAR.
 3. List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the Pre-functional Equipment Checks (PEC) and Functional Performance Tests (FPT), at least six weeks prior to the start of Pre-functional Equipment Checks.
 4. Detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, a copy of full details of Owner-contracted tests, full factory testing reports, if any, and Warranty information, including responsibilities of Owner to keep Warranty in force clearly defined.
 5. Installation and checklist documentation shipped with equipment and field checklist forms to be used by factory or field technicians.
 6. Detailed manufacturer’s recommended procedures and schedules for PECs, supplemented by Contractor’s specific procedures, and FPTs, at least four weeks prior to the start of PEC.

1.04 MEETINGS, SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Meetings: Attend the Cx meetings as required under Section 01 9113 and Cx Plan.
- B. Sequencing and Scheduling: The work described in this Section shall begin only after work required in related Divisions 23 and 26 Sections has been successfully completed and tests, inspection reports, and Operation and Maintenance manuals required have been submitted and accepted. The start-up and PEC shall be completed and submitted to the Owner at least two weeks prior to beginning FPT.
 1. Coordinate HVAC work with the work of other trades prior to scheduling of any Cx procedures.

2. Coordinate the completion of HVAC testing, inspection, and calibration prior to start of Cx activities.

1.05 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Comply with Division 01 quality control specifications.
- B. Incorporate manufacturer's recommended Cx procedures for the systems and equipment to be commissioned under this Section.
- C. Comply with Section 01 4525: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.06 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Single Package Gas Heating Electric Cooling Units.
- B. Exhaust Fans.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment to be utilized in the commissioning process shall meet the following requirements:
 1. Provide test equipment as necessary for the testing of the equipment and systems to be commissioned.
 2. Provide testing equipment and accessories that are free of defects and certified for use.
 3. Provide testing equipment with current calibration labels as per NIST Standards.
 4. Equipment shall be calibrated on the manufacturer's recommended intervals with calibration tags affixed to the instrument. In the absence of calibration tags, calibration documentation shall be submitted to the CxSP at least thirty days prior to use; this documentation shall include description and serial number of instrument and calibration data and date.
 5. Testing equipment shall be maintained in good operating condition for the duration of the project.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 COMMISSIONING PROCESS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work to be performed prior to commissioning:
 1. Complete phases of the work so the system(s) can be started, tested, adjusted, balanced, and otherwise commissioned.
 2. If modifications or corrections to the installed system(s) are required to bring the system(s) to acceptance levels due to Contractor's incorrect installation or

defective materials, such modifications shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

3. Normal start-up services required to bring each system into full operational state:
 - a. Testing, motor rotation check, control sequences of operation, full and part load performance.
 - b. Commissioning shall not start until each system is complete and start-up has been performed.

B. Pre-Commissioning responsibilities:

1. Inspection, calibration and testing of the equipment required to commission the following systems:
 - a. HVAC System(s).

C. Commissioning Process Requirements:

1. Refer to Section 01 9113: General Commissioning Requirements and related Sections for information on meetings, start-up plans, Pre-Functional and FPT, operations and maintenance data, training requirements, and other Cx activities.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide certified HVAC technicians as required, with tools and equipment necessary to perform Cx activities specified.
- B. Provide certified testing agency personnel and equipment factory representatives as require in the Cx plan and other related Sections.
- C. Verify that work required in this Section and in Section 01 9113 is complete prior to starting of FPT.
- D. Verify that complete operational manuals have been reviewed and accepted by the CxSP as specified before starting FPT.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Testing procedures shall include the following minimum information:
 1. Test number.
 2. Equipment used for the test, with manufacturer and model number and date of last calibration.
 3. Date and time of the test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Identification of the system, subsystem, assembly, or equipment.
 6. Conditions under which the test was conducted, including (as applicable); ambient conditions, set points, override conditions, status, and operating conditions that impact the results of the test.

7. Systems and assemblies test results and performance and compliance with contract requirements.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of the test.
 9. Name(s) and signature(s) of witnesses and the person(s) performing the test.
- B. Contractor shall participate and perform Cx related testing requirements as specified.
- C. General Requirements for Mechanical, Controls, and Testing and Balance:
1. Construction and Acceptance Phases:
 - a. Provide assistance to CxSP in preparing FPT procedures specified. Sample test forms are included in the project Cx Plan.
 - b. Develop full startup and initial checkout plan using manufacturer's start-up procedures and Cx checklists for commissioned equipment. Submit to CxSP for review and approval prior to startup.
 - c. During startup and initial checkout process, execute mechanical-related portions of PEC for the equipment and systems to be commissioned.
 - d. Perform and clearly document completed startup and system operational checkout procedure. Providing four copies of the results to the Owner.
 - e. Resolve any open punch list items before FPT. Air testing and balance shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before FPT of respective air -related systems.
 - f. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute PFT. Ensure that technicians are available and present during agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete necessary tests, adjustments, and solutions to identified problems.
 - g. Maintain a log of events and issues of tests and related Cx activities. Submit handwritten reports of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests, and lists of completed tests as specified.
 - h. Correct open issues and re-test as needed to prove compliance with system operational standards.
 - i. Prepare Operation and Maintenance Manuals and provide training for the Owner maintenance personnel and end-users per Section 01 7900.
 - j. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain validity of Warranty and notify the Owner.

- k. Execute simulated seasonal FPT, witnessed by the Owner and the CxSP, as specified. Document results and perform corrections as needed for system acceptance and make necessary adjustments to Maintenance and Operations Manuals and Record Drawings.

3.04 SENSOR CALIBRATION

- A. Field-installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂, pressure sensors, pressure gages, and actuators (dampers and valves) shall be calibrated using the methods described below. Calibration procedures shall be documented during execution of the Start-up and the PEC. Alternate methods may be used, if approved by the CxSP.
- B. Test instruments shall have had a NIST certified calibration within the last 12 months. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with provided calibration certification need not be field calibrated.
- C. Sensors:
 - 1. Verify that sensor locations are appropriate and away from causes of erratic operation.
 - 2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.
 - 3. For sensor pairs that determine a temperature difference, make sure they are reading within 0.2 degrees F of each other.
 - 4. For sensor pairs that determine a pressure difference, make sure they are reading within 2 percent of each other.
 - 5. Calibration: Put the equipment in operation. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within six inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat or gage) is within the tolerance listed in the table below of the instrument-measured value. If not, calibrate or replace sensor.
 - 6. Tolerances:

<u>Sensor</u>	<u>Required Tolerance (+/-)</u>
AHU wet bulb or dew point	2.0 degrees F
Outside air, space air, duct air temps	0.4 degrees F
Watt-hour, voltage, and amperage	1 percent of design
Pressures, air, water and gas	3 percent of sensor range (inc. design value)

Flow rates, air	10 percent of sensor range (inc. design value)
Flow rates, natural gas	5 percent of sensor range (inc. design value)
Relative humidity	4 percent
CO ₂ monitor	100 ppm
Sound level	5 db - Type 1 meter (Per Calibrator Mfg.)
Domestic Hot Water Temperature	1.5 degrees F
Domestic Hot Water Pressures Water and Gas	3 percent of sensor range (inc. design value)
Flow Rates, Domestic Water	4 percent of sensor range (inc. design value)
Flow Rates	5 percent of sensor range (inc. design value)

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform work required to rectify installations not meeting contract requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Corrective work shall be completed in a timely manner to permit completion of the Cx process.
- C. If systems' Cx deadline, as defined in the Project Schedule, goes beyond the scheduled completion without resolution of the problem(s), the Owner reserves the right to obtain supplementary services or equipment to resolve the problem.

3.06 TRAINING

- A. Provide training plan for systems to be commissioned as required in applicable Division 23 specification sections and Section 01 7900.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0900

HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Temperature controls for air conditioning, heating, and ventilating systems as indicated. Work includes, but is not be limited to, the following:
1. Automatic control valves and automatically operated dampers.
 2. Pneumatic or electric relays (magnetic starters excluded), electric or mechanical linkages, duct sensors, thermostats, dampers and motorized valves, and appurtenances and accessories.
 3. Wiring outlet boxes and conduits for control systems, including wiring to connect magnetic starters to control systems.
 4. Air compressor and receiver tank for pneumatic control systems, with appurtenances and air piping, including pressure regulator, automatic moisture eliminators, air line filters, relief valves, pressure gages and shut-off valves, drains, pneumatic piping distribution to control equipment, etcetera.
 5. Testing and adjusting temperature control system.
 6. Furnishing record drawings and operational data of systems as installed and finally adjusted.
 7. Formal instruction of Owner personnel in operation of equipment.
- B. Following items are specified in other Sections:
1. Magnetic starters, contacts, power relays and variable resistors or controllers for motors, and other electrical devices.
 2. Load carrying wiring for above listed devices and wiring for starting switches not interconnected with temperature control system. (Division 26: Electrical).
 3. Electrical power to control panels and other equipment. (Division 26: Electrical).
 4. Installing automatic valves in pipelines.
 5. Installing automatic dampers.

6. Automatic controls and valves not connected with comfort heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems.
7. Packaged self contained equipment specified complete with temperature controls.
8. DDC control equipment specified in Section 23 0923: Environmental Control and Energy Management Systems.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Division 26: Electrical.
3. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
4. Section 23 0800: HVAC Systems Commissioning.
5. Section 23 3000: Air Distribution.
6. Section 23 5000: Central Heating Equipment.
7. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
 1. Complete list of items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Section.
 2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.
 3. Manufacturer's printed installation procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide Shop Drawings, in the same size as the Drawings, prepared, signed and sealed by a mechanical engineer licensed in the State of California. Shop Drawings shall indicate temperature control diagrams, complete with equipment appurtenances required for system. Include sequence of operation description for each system. Submit in accordance with of Division 01.
- C. Sequence of Operation: Provide complete, detailed, step-by-step sequence of operation for each item of equipment.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with provisions of Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC. Explain and demonstrate operation of system to Owner representatives as required.

- E. Guarantee: Refer to Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications: Comply with provisions stated under Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Production, Replacement, Delivery and Storage: Refer to Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC and Section 23 0513: Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

- A. Provide temperature controls of pneumatic, electric, electronic microprocessor - DDC type, or a combination thereof, as indicated on Drawings, to provide required sequences or operational control.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment in system shall be of same manufacturer or their standard furnished items. Testing, initial start-up, and adjusting of control system shall be under continuous observation of the mechanical engineer responsible for Shop Drawing preparation.
- B. Pneumatic, electric, electronic, or direct digital microprocessor based control equipment shall be one of following manufacturers, unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Honeywell, Inc.
 - 2. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 3. Invensys.
 - 4. Equal.

2.03 ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Electric control equipment and accessories include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Electric control devices as indicated on Drawings and described herein, including thermostats, temperature controllers, valve and damper operators, switches, relays, and control panels for instruments as required to provide a complete and operable system.
 - 2. Wiring and conduit, unless otherwise noted, or control systems including wiring required, to connect magnetic starters, specified in other sections, to control systems.

B. Room Thermostats:

1. Thermostats for unitary air conditioning units shall be as specified in Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment. Thermostats located on outside walls shall be installed on insulated backplates or as specified by unit manufacturer.
2. Provide the following room thermostats for each specific application as follows, where manufacturer's thermostats are not specified in Section 23 8000:
 - a. Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Invensys, or equal, for heating only; Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Invensys, or equal, for cooling only.
 - b. Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Invensys, or equal, microelectronic commercial thermostat with sub-base for electronic control of 18 to 30 VAC single zone HVAC equipment. Thermostat is either stand alone, or arranged in a temperature averaging network consisting of 2, 3, 4, 5, or 9 sensors for corresponding rooms or zones.
 - c. Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Invensys, or equal, proportional thermostat, low-voltage, 3-wire controller for valve, damper motors and balancing relays. Unit manufacturer may specify or recommend optional thermostat.
 - d. Provide tamper-proof locking thermostat guards for items specified above. Covers shall be opaque beige plastic in student occupied areas, clear plastic cover in administrative areas. Provide Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Invensys, or equal, universal thermostat guards or as recommended by thermostat manufacturer.

C. Duct-Mounted Thermostats: Duct-mounted thermostats shall be modulating or 2-position as required to accomplish sequence of operation.

D. Valve and Damper Motors: Damper motors shall be furnished with oil-immersed gear trains and ample capacity to handle required loads under normal operating conditions. Where indicated, spring return type motors are to be provided. Valve motors to be 2-position or proportional, spring return or now spring return.

E. Time Clocks:

1. TC-1: Time clock shall be solid-state digital electronic type capable of 28 on/off set points to be distributed through the week, complete with a day repeat feature, time and set points to be adjustable to nearest minute with a minimum on duration of one minute and a maximum of 7 days. UL Listed, enclosed in standard case NEMA Type 1, Intermatic, Tork, Paragon, or equal, with battery operated carry-over.
2. TC-2: Interval timer (bypass), except for window units, shall be manually set and spring operated type, 0 to 6 hours, and without hold feature. Provide Intermatic, M.H. Rhodes, Paragon, or equal.

3. TC-3: Bypass timer for window type air conditioner units shall be DPDT switch configuration, 12 hours, and without hold feature. Provide M.H. Rhodes, Intermatic, Tork, or equal. Provide double gang box as specified in Division 26: Electrical.
- F. Wiring: Wiring in connection with control systems regardless of voltage, except power supply circuits, is part of the Work of this Section. Wiring shall comply with Division 26: Electrical.
- G. See Section 23 0923 for DDC/Electronic controls.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Control system shall be installed in accordance with control manufacturer's instructions and reviewed Shop Drawings.

3.02 PNEUMATIC SYSTEM

- A. Compressor and receiver unit shall be installed inside building, unless otherwise required.
- B. Compressor unit installed on roof or exposed to weather shall be provided with weatherproof enclosure with access to components. Include in the Shop Drawings the enclosure details.
- C. An ASME high-pressure safety valve shall be installed on receiver. A low-pressure safety valve shall be located downstream of each regulator for instrument protection.
- D. Pneumatic copper control piping shall be installed concealed in finished rooms. Pipe shall be properly supported from building structure. Hanging to pipes is not permitted. Provision shall be provided to allow for movement in pipes passing through separation joints, between sections of a building, among two buildings, or between arcades and buildings where movement may occur. Tubing shall pitch toward receiver from first downstream moisture eliminator, and shall be not less than one pipe size larger than pipe leaving eliminator.
- E. Suitable drip-legs and drains shall be installed at low points in air mains. At least one drip point shall be provided for each building. Drip leg at each drip point and moisture eliminator shall be not less than 6 inches long; one inch tubing, with brass drain petcock.
- F. Pressure Testing: Piping system shall be tested by placing it under 30 psi air pressure for 24 hours. Total pressure drop during this period shall not exceed 3 psi.

3.03 CONTROL PANELS OR CABINETS

- A. Switches, clocks, temperature control instruments, and remote bulb thermometers, whose capillary tubes are less than 25 feet in length, shall be mounted in control panels with required wiring, piping, and tubing behind panel. Control panels shall be galvanized steel sheet metal, with light gray hammertone enamel finish, not lighter than 14 gage. Control panels shall be UL Listed. Panels shall be attached to wall at locations indicated, or as required. Adjustable

apparatus shall be provided with P-Touch, or equal, labels to indicate function. A clear space of 30 inches in front shall be maintained.

- B. Control cabinets shall be provided with door locks. Door locks shall be the flush type, latched, 5/8 inch for metal door, keyed to a Corbin Cat. No. 60 key. Cabinet shall be prime coated and finish painted as specified in Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating. Cabinet shall be flush mounted.

3.04 ROOM THERMOSTAT

- A. Room thermostats shall be wall mounted at a height of approximately 4 feet. Room thermostats are not permitted on outside walls, at marker boards, between shelving, in recesses or above heat producing equipment. Units shall be installed as close to edge of tack board as possible. Room thermostats shall be furnished with tamperproof cover. Thermostats shall be furnished with set point windows and integral thermometers. Office thermostats shall be furnished with extended adjustment knobs; others shall have key adjustments. Room thermostats shall be furnished with non-switching sub-bases.

3.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate this Work with other aspects of system balancing to obtain a complete operating mechanical system in accordance with design intent, including coordinating with balancing of the system.
- B. Coordinate this Work with all aspects of alarm, fire alarm, and smoke detector, specified in Division 26: Electrical.

3.06 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Each system, pneumatic, electric, electronic, or direct digital control shall operate as graphically and described on Drawings and in accordance with reviewed sequence of operation.

3.07 CONTROL SYSTEM ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Perform adjustments under operating conditions to provide sequence of operation for controls indicated. If required operating conditions cannot be obtained before Substantial Completion, due to outdoor seasonal temperatures, return to the Project site when requested by the Owner and readjust control system when outdoor temperatures will permit proper operating conditions. Start readjustment within seven calendar days after notification. Final settings of controls and pressure ranges indicated by gages shall be indicated on project record documents.

3.08 RUNNING TIME METERS

- A. A digital type, non-reset meter, shall be furnished to read cumulative operating time (in hours) for each of following equipment:

1. Refrigeration Compressors: 10 HP or larger.
 2. Cooling Towers.
 3. Condenser Water Pumps: 2 HP or larger.
 4. Circulating Water Pumps: 2 HP or larger.
 5. Heaters and Boilers: 400,000 BTUH or larger.
 6. Air Compressors: 5 HP or larger.
- B. Meters shall be marked to identify equipment being served. Meters shall be mounted in control panels serving their equipment or, for a pump, on an adjacent wall or structure. Meters may be located in central motor centers, when so provided, instead of adjacent to equipment.
- C. Meters shall be non-resettable, totalizing reading 99,999.9 hours as a minimum for wiring in parallel with equipment served.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

3.10 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3000

AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Ductwork and appurtenances required for a complete air transmission and distribution system for the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems indicated on Drawings and as specified.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01: General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.
 - 3. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
 - 4. Section 23 0800: HVAC Systems Commissioning.
 - 5. Section 23 0548: HVAC Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control.
 - 6. Section 23 0700: HVAC Insulation.
 - 7. Section 23 0900: HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.
 - 8. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- B. Manufacturer's Data:
 - 1. Complete list of items to be furnished and installed under this Section. Material lists that do not require performance data shall include manufacturer names, types and model numbers.
 - 2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.
 - 3. Literature shall include descriptions of equipment, types, models, sizes, capacity tables or curves marked to indicate performance characteristics, electrical requirements, options selected, space requirements, including allowances for servicing, and other data. Data shall include name and address of nearest service

and maintenance organization that regularly stocks repair parts. Listings of items that function as parts of an integrated system shall be furnished at one time.

4. Submit complete acoustical test reports showing that proposed products have been tested in accordance with latest editions of relevant ASHRAE and AHRI Standards (ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70 for air inlets and outlets; ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 130 and AHRI 880 for terminal units) and will be suitable for operation in Project spaces with specified maximum noise criteria (NC) requirements. The results of all testing shall be certified by an independent testing agency and submitted to the ARCHITECT for approval. The submittal shall include a complete description of the test conditions, methods and procedures.
5. Submittals shall include a tabulation of proposed products, identification of Project spaces where proposed products are to be installed, maximum allowable NC for all Project spaces, and product NC (at specific design air volume) for all Project spaces.
6. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings indicating methods of installation of equipment and materials, sizes and gages of ducts, and details of supports. Items to be covered shall include but not be limited to following:
 - a. Layout of ductwork and equipment drawn to scale to establish that equipment will fit into allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Indicate proposed details for attachment, anchoring to, and hanging from structural framing of building. Indicate vibration isolation units, foundations, supports, and openings for passage of pipes and ducts.
 - b. Drawings indicating locations and sizes of sleeves and prepared openings for pipes and ducts.
 - c. Typical details of supports for equipment and ductwork.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's and Manufacturer's Qualifications: Comply with provisions stated under Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- B. Sound power level measurements and Manufacturers' NC value calculations shall be conducted in complete accordance with the latest version of ANSI/ASHRAE Standards 70 and 130 and AHRI 880.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with provisions stated in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- B. Ensure ducts are clean and free of dirt, dust, moisture, oils and other contaminants that can lead to poor air quality. Cover openings of ductwork with a self-adhering protective

film. Film shall not leave a residue on metal after removal, and shall be highly resistant to tears and punctures.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate activities in accordance with provisions of Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise noted, provisions, including amendments thereto, of the latest edition of the HVAC Duct Construction Standards of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA) and the California Mechanical Code (CMC), are hereby made part of this Section.
- B. Rectangular, round and flat oval ducts shall be manufactured and installed in accordance with requirements of the latest edition of the HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible of SMACNA.
- C. Sheet metal ducts shall be fabricated from galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- D. Galvanized steel ducts shall be fabricated of galvanized steel sheet, lock forming grade, conforming to ASTM A653 and A924.
- E. Galvanized steel ducts gage thickness and permissible joints and seams of ductwork shall conform to requirements of the latest edition of the HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible of SMACNA and the CMC unless noted otherwise on the drawings. The more stringent requirements shall prevail.
- F. Button punch snap-lock seams, using Lockformer or equal, shall be permitted only in concealed areas using 20 and 22 gage galvanized steel ducts with screws added at the ends. Button punch snap-lock is not permitted for aluminum or duct lighter than 22 gage.
- G. Ducts shall be reinforced in accordance with the latest edition of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Cross-broken Duct: Duct sizes 19 inches wide and larger which have more than 10 square feet of unbraced panel shall be beaded or cross-broken. This requirement is applicable to 20 gage or less thickness and 3 inches w.g. or less pressure. For details, refer to SMACNA manual.
- H. Round and Oval Galvanized Steel and Aluminum Ducts:
 - 1. Round Spiral Ducts and Fittings: Fabricated from galvanized sheet steel shall be machine-formed spiral pipe with sealed spiral locking joints. Fittings shall be furnished with continuous corrosion-resistant welds. Provide gages of ducts and fittings recommended by manufacturer.

2. Details of seams and transverse joints for round duct and fittings shall conform to SMACNA standards.
3. Flat oval ducts shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings. Reference standard details in SMACNA manual.
4. Minimum duct wall thickness, and permissible joints and seams of ductwork for flat oval duct construction shall conform to requirements in the latest edition of the HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible of SMACNA and the CMC. The more stringent requirements shall prevail.
5. These provisions apply for ducts furnished for indoor comfort heating, ventilating and air conditioning service only.

I. Flexible Ducts

1. Flexible duct shall be non-metallic, insulated for conditioned air supply and return. The flexible ducts shall be factory fabricated with exterior reinforced laminated vapor barrier, 1 ½-inch thick fiber glass insulation (K = 0.25 at 75 degrees F), encapsulated zinc-coated spring steel wire helix and impervious, smooth, non-perforated interior vinyl liner and factory fabricated steel connection collars. For the composite assembly, including insulation and vapor barrier, comply with NFPA Standard 90A or 90B and tested in accordance with UL Standard, UL 181. Non-insulated metallic ducts shall be provided for exhaust only.
2. Methods of installations, standards for joining and attaching, and supporting flexible duct shall conform to applicable provisions of SMACNA manual.
3. Specifications herein shall not supersede installation requirements by flexible duct manufacturer if those are more stringent.

J. Aluminum Ducts:

1. Material for aluminum duct shall be of 3003-H14 alloy aluminum sheets, with such designation embossed or stenciled on each sheet. Minimum tensile strength shall be 19,000 psi.
2. Aluminum duct thickness and permissible joint and seams shall conform to requirements of the latest edition of the HVAC Duct Construction Standards- Metal and Flexible of SMACNA, and CMC.
3. Aluminum ductwork shall be furnished to transport moisture-laden air from shower rooms, shower drying rooms, dishwashers and discharge ducts from evaporative condenser and cooling towers.
4. Unless otherwise noted, follow SMACNA Duct Construction Details for steel construction standards as indicated for unreinforced duct, reinforced duct, or cross-broken duct.

5. Button punch snap-lock seams on aluminum ducts are not permitted.

K. Stainless Steel Duct:

1. Materials for stainless steel duct shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A167 and A480.
2. Stainless steel ducts shall be provided as required and indicated on the Drawings.
3. Fume hood exhaust shall be stainless steel Type 304.
4. Kitchen exhaust duct system shall be stainless steel Type 304.
5. Stainless steel ducts shall be constructed with welded joints except for connections to equipment which shall be flanged joints with gaskets.
6. Entire stainless steel duct systems shall comply with current CMC requirements for product conveying ducts except where the requirements of this Section are more stringent.

L. Fittings and Other Construction Details: Details of fittings such as elbows, turning vanes, branch take-off and connections, duct access doors, connections for grilles, registers and ceiling diffusers, flexible connector at fan, etcetera, shall conform to applicable provisions of this Section or SMACNA manual.

M. Duct Seam and Joint Sealant: Provide sealant for metal ducts at duct joints which are defined as transverse joints between duct sections including girth joints, branch and sub-branch intersections, duct collar tap-ins, fitting subsections, louver and air terminal connections, access doors and frames, and abutments to building structure. Also provide the same at duct seams which are defined as longitudinal joint between duct sections. Spiral lock seams in factory fabricated round or oval ducts are excluded.

1. Sealant for low-pressure ducts shall be: Design Polymerics DP1010 or DP1020, Childers CP-145A/CP-146 Chil-Flex, Foster's 32-19 Duct-Fas, Miracle-Kingco Glenkote Seal-Flex, Ductmate Industries PROseal or FIBERseal, or equal.
2. Provide sealing material for medium-pressure ducts as described in the SMACNA manual for those pressures.
3. Sealant materials shall comply with the flame spread and smoke developed rating of current CMC when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Sealant for exposed to weather ducts shall pass the Weather Resistance Test per ASTM G154 at 2000 hours QUV.

N. Restrictions:

1. Zinc-coated steel duct shall not be installed for ductwork transporting moisture-laden air. Flexible duct may only be furnished where specifically indicated on

Drawings. Aluminum ducts shall not be installed for internal pressures above 2 inches of water.

2. Fiberglass duct is not permitted as a substitute for sheet metal duct.

2.02 DAMPERS

A. Manually Operated Volume Control Dampers:

1. VD-1, Rectangular: Multi-blade type, opposed blade operation, 16 gage galvanized steel blades; center pivoted on 3/8 inch diameter steel trunnions; interlocking edges; dampers shall be in own angle frame, full duct size as indicated on Drawings; frame of minimum 16 gage steel channel construction. Provide with damper operator and axles positively locked to blade. Ruskin MD35, Pottorff MD-42, Greenheck MBD-15 or equal.
2. VD-2, Round: Frame shall be constructed of not less than 20 gage galvanized steel, blades of not less than 20 gage galvanized steel channel construction with factory neoprene seals, ½ inch diameter axle shafts and locking hand quadrant. Ruskin MDRS25, Greenheck MBDR-50, or equal.
3. VD-3, Oval: Frame shall be constructed of not less than 14 gage galvanized steel channels with factory blade seals of not less than 12 gage galvanized steel with not less than ½ inch diameter axle shafts. Provide Ruskin standard construction for frame, blade and axle size, thickness and material variation. Provide adjustable locking hand quadrant. Ruskin CDO25, or equal.

B. Motorized Volume Control Dampers:

1. MVD-1, Rectangular: Multi-blade type opposed blade operation, 16 gage minimum steel channel frame construction; 16 gage galvanized steel blades center pivoted on ½ inch diameter steel trunnions. Interlocking edges. Dampers shall be in own angle frame. Full duct size as indicated on the Drawings. Provide with matching two position motorized actuator with linkages, 24VAC by Belimo, Honeywell, Invensys, or equal. Ruskin CD35, Pottorff CD-42, Greenheck VCD Series, or equal.
2. MVD-2, Round: Butterfly type constructed with minimum 20 gage galvanized steel frame with steel angle reinforcement on above 20-inch diameter. Blade shall be 14 gage minimum thickness. Neoprene seal to ensure air tightness in closed position. Furnish with matching two position motorized actuator with linkage 24 VAC by Belimo, Honeywell, Invensys, or equal. Ruskin CDRS25, American Warming and Ventilating (AMV) VC-25, Air Balance, Inc. AC530, or equal.
3. Electronic Damper Actuators: Belimo, Honeywell, Invensys, or equal.
 - a. Sized for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.

- b. Coupling: V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped toothed cradle. Aluminum clamps or set screws are not acceptable.
- c. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. Actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
- d. Power Requirements: As indicated on Drawings.
- e. Actuator Timing: Shall meet 15 seconds.
- f. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL 555S listing by damper manufacturer for 350 F.
- g. Auxiliary Switches: Provide for signaling, fan control, and position indications.

C. Automatic Fire Dampers:

- 1. FD, Fire Dampers: Shall conform to requirements of and be listed by State of California Fire Marshal and NFPA 90A. Dampers shall provide airflow resistance not to exceed 0.05 inch water gage static pressure at 900 fpm or 0.25 inch water gage at 2,000 fpm. Dampers shall be installed in required steel sleeve at each penetration of a rated partition.
 - a. Vertical-mounted fire dampers: Fire damper shall be curtain type with blades removed from the air stream to allow for maximum free area. Dampers will be provided in factory sleeves as tested and listed by manufacturer. Dampers shall be rated for 1 ½ hours for installation in one or 2-hour partitions. Provide UL listed fusible links of adequate size and temperature rating. Dampers will be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions provided with units. Provide suitable access for inspection and servicing of each damper. Pottorff VFD-10/VFD-10D Series, Ruskin IBD/DIBD Series, Greenheck FD/DFD Series, or equal.
 - b. Ceiling fire dampers: Ceiling fire dampers shall be butterfly type with ceramic material to minimize heat radiation. Dampers shall be rated for one hour and shall be furnished as a part of an integral sleeve ceiling box that will accept air distribution, have a UL listed and pre-mounted hanger tabs. Dampers shall be installed according to the manufacturers recommended installation instructions. Pottorff CFD-15 Series, Ruskin CFD Series, Greenheck CRD-1 Series/CRD-2, or equal.
 - c. Combination fire and smoke dampers: Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be louver bladed type. Units shall be tested and listed under UL 555 and UL 555S. Rating 1 ½ hours for installation in one or 2-hour partitions. The seals shall be non-degradable steel to steel. Leakage shall

not exceed 15 cfm/sq. ft. at one inch w.g. and shall be tested at 850 degrees F. Dampers shall be capable of being remotely controlled and reset for pressurization and smoke evacuation. Fire-releasing device shall be UL 33 listed melting fusible links. Dampers shall be provided in sleeves with pre-mounted non-stall motor actuators and dual-position indicators for remote annunciation, if required. The complete assembly shall be factory cycled and tested prior to shipment. Provide suitable access for inspection and servicing of each damper. Pottorff FSD-141 with non-stall motor, Ruskin FSD37 or FSD60 with electric fuse link Model EFL 200, with electric non-stall motor, Greenheck FSD Series, with non-stall motor, or equal.

2. Electronic Damper Actuators: Refer to Sub-paragraph 2.04.B.3.

D. Relief Dampers: Parallel multi-blade, counter balanced type with adjustable counter weights. Constructed of 20 gage galvanized sheet steel or extruded aluminum with solid stops all around. Bearings shall be dust proof, ball bearings. Damper shall open on a positive pressure of 0.01 inch within space and close to a backdraft. Interlocking edges shall prevent dust infiltration when closed. Air Balance, Inc., Pottorff, Ruskin, Metal Form Manufacturing Co. Inc., or equal.

E. Duct Access Panels: Provide factory fabricated access panels in ducts where required for servicing fire or smoke dampers, and at other locations as specified in this Section. Units shall consist of removable panel, gasketed and pressure sealed by controlled spring tension locks. Construct unit, including interior parts, of same material as duct. Units shall be constructed to be suitable for installation in systems of up to 5 inches water gage static pressure.

2.03 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

A. General:

1. Grilles, registers, diffusers and appurtenances shall conform to requirements specified herein and shall be of type and sizes as specified and indicated on Drawings. Performance shall be in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70 including airflow velocity, pressure, temperature, and sound measurements.
2. Sponge neoprene, rubber, vinyl or felt border gaskets shall be provided for surface-mounted registers, grilles or diffusers.
3. The noise generating characteristics of all specified grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be tested to, and comply with, all requirements of this specification. Representative samples shall be subjected to tests in accordance with applicable standards and procedures in order to demonstrate such compliance. A special test for this project is not required if the manufacturer has previous certified test results that can be made applicable to this project. Maximum Sound Levels of diffusers, grilles and registers shall be as follows:

Administrative office area:

NC 30

Classrooms:	NC 20
Libraries and other noise sensitive areas:	NC 25
Gymnasiums, cafeterias, lockers areas:	NC 30

4. Provide suitable frame types to match the ceiling types as specified or indicated on the Architectural Drawings.
5. Ceiling diffusers shall be provided with equalizing grids.
6. Ceiling mounted grilles, registers and diffusers shall be provided with a factory applied, baked enamel, dull finish, bone white to match acoustical ceiling tile.
7. Grilles or registers mounted on painted walls or other surfaces shall be furnished with a baked prime coat and finish painted in accordance with Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.
8. Do not provide opposed blade dampers at diffusers and registers to balance the airflow, as they tend to create noise. Provide a manual volume damper at each branch take-off and also at branch duct to each diffuser and register upstream of the flexible duct connections. Air throw patterns shall be as indicated on the drawings.
9. Diffusers, registers and grilles indicated or scheduled on the drawings to comply with special requirements shall take precedence over the standard items specified.

B. Ceiling Diffusers - Round, Square, Rectangular:

1. CD-1 For non-classroom areas of less than 10 feet ceiling height only. Units shall be square or rectangular modular core type as indicated on the drawings. Anemostat QC Series, Krueger Model 1240, Price SMCD Series, or equal.
2. CD-2 For typical classrooms. Units shall be square plaque type. Anemostat PG Series, Krueger Model PLQ, Price SPD Series, or equal. The horizontal air discharge pattern shall be 360-degree radial type with factory installed blank-offs for three way, two way corner, two way opposite, or one way discharge pattern.
3. CD-3 For non-classroom areas of higher than 10 feet ceiling height. Units shall be square or rectangular louver faced type. Anemostat D Series, Krueger Model SH, Price SMD/AMD Series, or equal.
4. CD-4: Units shall be round, adjustable pattern, and surface-mounted type. Anemostat C-27, Krueger RM Series, Price RCDE Series, or equal.
5. CD-5: Units shall be adjustable linear slot type. Anemostat SLAD Series, Krueger Model 1900, Price AS Series, or equal.

C. Grilles - Return, Exhaust, Ceiling, Square, Rectangular:

1. GR-1 Acoustical Tile on Plaster Ceiling: Return and exhaust grilles shall be single deflection type with horizontal fixed face bars set at straight or 45 degree angle, ½ inch spacing and flush and flanged for surface mounting. Anemostat S3HD Series, Kruger Model S80/S85, Price 500/600 Series, or equal.
2. GR-2 Prefabricated Acoustical Tile Ceiling with Inverted Exposed T-Bars: Return and exhaust grilles shall be with single deflection horizontal fixed face bars, set at straight or 45 degree angle, ½ inch spacing and flush, lay-in panel type with nominal overall dimension of 24-inch by 24-inch. Anemostat Type SAC3L Series, Krueger Model S80/S85, Price 500/600 Series, or equal.

D. Registers, Supply, Return, Wall:

1. WR-1: Sidewall supply register shall be double deflecting type with loose key-operated opposed blade volume control. Anemostat S2 Series, Krueger Model 80/880, Price 500/600 Series, or equal.
2. WR-2: Sidewall return register shall be single deflecting type with horizontal fixed face bars set at 45 degree angle flush and flanged for surface mounting and complete with loose key-operated opposed blade volume control. Anemostat S3 Series, Krueger Model S80/S85, Price 500/600 Series, or equal.

2.04 SOUND ATTENUATING EQUIPMENT - DUCT SILENCERS

- A. Provide factory fabricated duct silencers of tubular or rectangular type, for high or low velocity service, with arrangements, sizes and capacities as indicated on Drawings. Construct silencers of galvanized steel with casing seams sealed or welded to be airtight at a pressure differential of 8 inches water gage between inside and outside of unit, and stiffen or brace as required to prevent structural failure or deformation at same condition, or audible vibration during normal operation. Filler material shall comply with the following:

Fire Safety Standards:	NFPA 90A and 90B
Temperature:	ASTM C411
Air velocity:	ASTM C1071, UL 181
Fire Hazard Classification:	ASTM E84, UL 723-Class 1, NFPA 255
Corrosion Resistance:	ASTM C739, C665
Fungi Resistance:	ASTM G21
Water Vapor Sorption:	ASTM C1104, less than 1 percent by weight
Formaldehyde, Phenoloc Resins or other Volatile Organic compounds:	0 percent.

- B. Select and provide silencers from acoustical and aerodynamic rating tables based on actual test readings or interpolated values of such readings obtained from tests made by recognized independent laboratories. Tests shall be in accordance with ASTM E477.

- C. Select and provide silencers for air pressure drops not exceeding those indicated on Drawings, and of types, sizes and models for which noise reduction values, dynamic insertion loss, in decibels reference 10 to 12 watts, are not less than indicated on Drawings.

2.05 SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Refer to Section 28 3100: Fire Detection and Alarm.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 DUCTWORK

- A. Construct ductwork according to details of fabrication and methods of support, as indicated in the SMACNA manuals and CMC, unless specified or indicated otherwise in this Section or on Drawings. In event of conflict, the most stringent requirement shall be provided.
- B. Unless otherwise required, construct ducts to conform accurately to dimensions indicated and to be straight and smooth on inside, with joints neatly finished.
- C. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions.
- D. Where aluminum is welded, provide a minimum thickness of 16 gage, and use gas inert tungsten process of welding.
- E. Anchor ducts to building structural slab, framing and roof decking and detail method of anchoring and fastening if not indicated on Drawings. Supports shall be seismically constructed as required by the latest edition of the SMACNA guidelines.
- F. Construct and install ducts to be completely free from vibration under operating conditions.
- G. Indicate on layout drawing, required for suspended ductwork, location of supports, loads imposed on each fastening or anchor, typical details for anchorage, and details for special anchorage for supports attached to metal roof decking.
- H. Attach supports only to building structural framing members and concrete slabs.
- I. Where supports are required between structural framing members, detail and install suitable intermediate metal framing.

- J. Ducts transporting air-conditioned or heated supply air shall be insulated in accordance with requirements of Section 23 0700: HVAC Insulation.
 - 1. Ducts exposed to weather shall be prefabricated double wall type from HVAC equipment through building envelope.
- K. Ferrous angles and structural members and joining collars specified for construction and support of ductwork and plenums shall be primed with one heavy coat of required asphaltic aluminum paint before installation or fabrication. Metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before installation of paint. Galvanizing may be provided instead of painting. Installed duct hanger rods concealed in furred ceilings and walls are not required to be primed or painted.
- L. Broken places in galvanized coating shall be acid washed and then completely soldered over or painted with galvanizing paint.

3.03 DUCT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Minimum ductwork gages, joints, reinforcing, and bracing of ductwork shall conform to SMACNA and CMC. The most stringent standards shall prevail. Additional bracing shall be provided to prevent objectionable panel vibration.
- B. Button punch snap-lock seams, using Lock-former or equal, shall be permitted only in non-accessible areas using 20 and 22 gage galvanized steel ducts with screws added at the ends. Button punch snap-lock is not permitted for aluminum or duct lighter than 22 gage.
- C. Provide longitudinal seams of the grooved snap lock, or Pittsburg and standing, sealed spiral or continuously welded.
- D. Ferrous angles and structural members and joining collars specified for the construction and support of ductwork and plenums shall be primed with one heavy coat of asphalt aluminum paint before installation or fabrication. The metal surface shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the paint. Galvanizing may be provided instead of painting. Installed duct hanger rods concealed in furred ceilings and walls is not required to be primed or painted.
- E. Broken places in galvanized coating shall be acid washed and then completely soldered over or painted with galvanizing paint.
- F. S-type or drive-slip type girths or longitudinal seams shall not be furnished for ductwork installed outdoors or mounted on roofs.
- G. Broken places in galvanized coating shall be acid washed and then completely soldered over or painted with galvanizing paint.

3.04 DUCT ELBOWS AND TURNING VANES

- A. Duct elbows, including supply, exhaust, and return, shall be provided with a centerline radius of 1.5 times duct width parallel to radius whenever possible; centerline radius shall not be less than width of duct parallel to radius.
- B. Where space does not permit above radius, or where square elbows are indicated on Drawings, turning vanes shall be installed whether indicated on Drawings or not.
- C. Turning vanes shall conform to SMACNA and CMC.

3.05 DUCT JOINTS AND SEAMS

- A. Conditioned air supply ducts shall be furnished with joints and seams sealed, welded for air tightness, except spiral seam factory machine formed duct components. Spiral seam is exempted. Joints between slip-fit components may be assembled with all seams and joint connections fastened with screws.
- B. Other ducts shall be furnished with joints and seams sealed by using sealant, taping, soldering, or welding. Ducts for grease hood exhaust shall be furnished with grease-tight welding or brazing on external surface for joints and seams. Fiberglass ducts shall be provided with a thermally activated closure system, Johns Manville Fortifiber Therm-Lock with Automatic Bond Indicator dots, or equal.
- C. S-slip or drive-slip type girths or longitudinal seams are not permitted on exterior or exposed rooftop mounted ductwork.
- D. Caulking, taping, or other joint or seam treatment shall be provided in accordance with recognized standards.
- E. Seams around fan, coil housing and plenums shall be sealed with gaskets or sealing compound to provide an airtight assembly.
- F. Stainless steel ductwork connected to range hoods and fume hoods shall be provided with grease-tight, gas tight welded seams, and shall be constructed and installed so that grease or other material cannot become pocketed in any portion thereof, and system shall slope downward toward hood not less than 1/4 inch per lineal foot. Gasketed flanged joints with sealing compound shall be used only at fan and fume hood connections.
- G. Alternative duct connectors such as Ductmate Industries, Mez Industries, or equal may be used if the following conditions are met:
 - 1. One of the specifically listed connectors is submitted and approved by the ARCHITECT and OAR.
 - 2. The correct size connector, application, and gage of material conform to SMACNA Standards.
 - 3. The connector is installed per manufacturer's specifications.

3.06 DUCT TRANSITION

- A. Slopes in sides of transition pieces shall be no greater than 1 to 5. Abrupt changes or offsets in duct system are not permitted, except when reviewed by the ARCHITECT.

3.07 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Holes in ducts and plenums shall be provided for pilot or static tubes for obtaining air measurements to balance or check air systems. Holes shall be covered with neoprene gasketed sheet metal cover or plugged with a fitted neoprene plug chained to duct.

3.08 SOUND ATTENUATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Install sound attenuators where required and indicated on Drawings. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for required installation.

3.09 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. At points where sheet metal connections are installed to fans or air handling units, or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected, a flexible connection of commercial grade, Duro Dyne Durolon, Ventfabrics Ventglas, Ductmate Industries Proflex, or equal, non-combustible material shall be installed and securely fastened by zinc-coated steel clinch-type bands or a flange type connection. Inlet and outlet openings shall be axially in-line, maximum deviation of centerline shall be less than 5 percent of diameter or shortest dimension of a rectangular inlet of fan or air handling unit, with system at rest. Duct end of connection shall be seismically restrained if more than 4 feet from last support.

3.10 AIR TERMINAL DEVICES

- A. General: Install supply devices after ducts, plenums, and casings have been cleaned and blown free of small particles, as specified. Devices shall be aligned to be parallel to ceiling construction or walls and ceiling surfaces, and shall be pulled tightly to compress gaskets and to fit neatly against surfaces.
- B. Diffusers: Support surface mounted ceiling diffusers from angles or channels resting on and fastened to ceiling construction. Do not support from ducts. Install lay-in diffusers on T-bar ceilings with hanger wires from each corner and not supported by ceiling structure. Provide sheet metal adaptor box above each diffuser to allow space for volume controller with round collars for connection to round ducts where indicated on Drawings. Fasten duct-mounted diffusers to duct collars.
- C. Registers and Grilles:
 - 1. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below ceiling, unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches below ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

2. Support ceiling diffuser type inlets, registers, and grilles as required above for ceiling diffusers.
3. Fasten wall mounted and duct mounted registers and grilles to flanges of duct collars.

3.11 DAMPERS

A. Manually operated dampers, gravity dampers, fire dampers, and motor operated dampers shall be furnished and installed as specified and indicated. Upon completion of installation, dampers shall be checked, lubricated, and adjusted so that they operate freely, without binding. Dampers shall be of standard commercial manufacture, complete with damper frame. Where painting is required, they shall be shop finished unless otherwise noted.

1. Provide and install manual volume dampers per SMACNA standards to allow balancing per AABC, NEBB or TABB Procedures and Standards whether indicated on the drawings or not.
2. Balancing dampers shall be installed in main supply ducts from fan discharge plenums, where two or more ducts are connected to each plenum, although such balancing dampers may not be indicated. Each zone shall be provided with a manual volume damper. Sheet metal screws shall be installed through handles and into ducts to lock damper in place after test and balance.
3. Each supply, return, and exhaust branch shall be provided with manual volume dampers.
4. Do not provide opposed blade dampers at air inlets and outlets.
5. Each supply, return, and exhaust inlet or outlet shall be provided with a manual volume damper. This damper shall be a minimum of 5 feet upstream of the air outlet and inlets. An acoustic flexible duct should be provided between the outlet and inlet and the damper for concealed ducts.
6. Dampers installed in accessible locations shall be provided with locking and indicating quadrants. Ventfabrics Ventlok, Duro Dyne, Young Regulator Co., or equal.
7. Dampers installed in ductwork in furred ceiling spaces or in roof spaces with less than 30 inches of clearance below beams, joists, or other construction, and where access panels are not provided shall be furnished with damper rods extended below ceiling and terminated with a concealed damper regulation. Ventfabrics Ventlok, Young Regulator Co., Duro Dyne, or equal.
8. Dampers not identified as splitter, extractor, or butterfly dampers shall be of multi-louver type arranged for opposed blade operation. Damper shall be same dimension as adjoining duct and be tight closing. Blades shall not be greater than 9 inches. Dampers shall be not less than 18 gage steel.

9. Motor operated dampers shall be furnished by temperature control manufacturer as part of temperature control equipment and shall conform to requirements of Section 23 0900: HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.
10. Dampers shall be provided with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators are exposed in finished portions of building, operators shall be chromium-plated with exposed edges rounded. Splitter dampers are not permitted unless specified and reviewed by the ARCHITECT.
11. Dampers shall not be installed in combustion air ducts.
12. Access panels shall be installed for access at each damper's operating mechanism.

3.12 FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Fire dampers or combination fire and smoke dampers shall be installed and accessible at duct penetrations of rated walls and partitions and as required by State Fire Marshal and NFPA 90A, 92A, 92B, and 101.
- B. Fire dampers shall be sized, and adjoining duct enlarged, to assure full size air passage of connecting ductwork.
- C. Install smoke dampers as indicated on Drawings and as required in ducts penetrating smoke isolation separations.
- D. Fire dampers or combination fire and smoke dampers shall be electrically actuated, power open-fail close type, UL 555 and UL 555S classified for 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Provide a service disconnect switch for each and every combination smoke and fire damper.

3.13 DETECTORS

- A. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with requirements of the California Mechanical Code.
- B. Smoke detectors shall be installed in systems of over 2000 CFM capacity to detect presence of smoke and automatically shut down air handling units or fans unless it has been verified with the electrical installer that Exception 1 to CMC 609.0: Automatic Shutoffs, regarding automatic shutdown of systems with total coverage smoke detection systems is applied.
- C. Smoke detectors shall be installed in supply system downstream of filters.

3.14 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Backdraft dampers shall be installed at locations indicated in accordance with the State of California Building Energy Efficiency Standards, Title 24, CCR.

3.15 DUCT SLEEVES AND PREPARED OPENINGS

- A. Furnish duct sleeves for 15-inch diameter ducts or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof and install during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Install round ducts larger than 15 inches diameter and square and rectangular ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings or roof through prepared openings. Provide duct sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains and duct branches.
- B. Provide one inch clearance between duct and sleeve or between insulation and sleeves for insulated ducts, except at grilles, registers and diffusers.
- C. Provide prepared openings for round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and for square and rectangular ducts with one inch clearance between duct and openings or between insulation and opening for insulated ducts, except at grilles, registers and diffusers.
- D. Provide closure collar of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide unless otherwise indicated on Drawings on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided except where grilles or diffusers are installed. Install collar tight against surface. Fit sharp edges of collar installed around insulated duct to preclude tearing or puncturing insulation covering vapor barrier. Fabricate collars from round ducts in steel. Provide not less than 4 nails to attach collar where openings are 12 inches in diameter or less and not less than 8 nails where openings are 20 inches in diameter or less.
- E. Pack space between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with commercial grade packing yarn.

3.16 FLEXIBLE DUCT RUNOUTS

- A. Runouts from branches, risers or mains to air terminal units and outlets may be pre-insulated, factory fabricated flexible ducts complying with NFPA 90A. Flexible ductwork shall not exceed 7 feet in length. When required to suspend flexible ducts, furnish hangers of type recommended by manufacturers of pre-insulated flexible duct and install at intervals recommended. Method of attachment to other components of air distribution system for a vapor-tight joint shall be in accordance with printed instructions of flexible duct manufacturer. Bend radius shall be 1-1/2 times diameter of duct, measured from centerline. Bends greater than 90-degree angle are not permitted. Non-metallic flexible duct shall be permitted only in T-bar suspended ceilings.

3.17 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Exposed or easily accessible ductwork: All exposed ducts shall be supported by all-thread Rod as a single hanger and or a trapeze support for rectangular duct work in accordance with requirements of the latest edition of the HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible of SMACNA.

- B. Non-accessible ductwork: Non-exposed and hidden from sight during regular school operations ductwork, rigid round, rectangular, and flat oval metal ducts, shall be installed with support systems conforming to SMACNA Standards.
- C. Where ducts are installed one above the other, they shall be individually supported on a trapeze of steel angles with 3/8 inch supporting steel rods securely fastened to overhead construction. A minimum distance of 3 inches shall be maintained between ducts wherever possible, but in no event shall distance be less than 2 inches. Minimum sizes of steel angles shall be 1 ½-inch by 1 ½-inch by 1/8 inch for duct sizes through 60 inches in greatest dimension, 2-inch by 2-inch by 1/8 inch for duct sizes 61 inches through 84 inches, 2-inch by 2-inch by 3/16 inch for duct sizes 85 inches through 96 inches, and 2-inch by 2-inch by 1/4 inch for duct sizes over 97 inches.
- D. Ducts six square feet area and greater and or minimum 28” round or greater shall be seismically restrained. Refer to Section 23 0548: HVAC Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control.
- E. Hangers shall not be supported by, or fastened to, non-structural members including blocking. Toggle or Molly type bolts are not permitted.
- F. Vertical ducts shall be supported with suitable angles on each side of each duct located at each floor and at intervals not to exceed 8 feet. Angles shall be sized and installed according to SMACNA Standards for required span so that they will be rigid, without bending or sagging.
- G. Roof-mounted ductwork shall be installed a minimum 12 inches above roof and shall be supported by galvanized welded pipe, one on each side, fastened to roof structure, flashed and sealed to roof membrane. Install supports at each turn, unit connections, and each penetration, and space at maximum 6 feet off-center in general. Pitch pockets are not allowed.

3.18 ACCESS PLATES AND DOORS

- A. Access plates and doors shall be furnished and installed where stops, valves, fire dampers, fusible links, coils, damper operating mechanism, control equipment, lubrication fittings, air filters, air handling equipment and similar items normally requiring adjustment or servicing are installed in concealed spaces.
- B. Access plates and doors shall be located to permit convenient access to equipment sized to permit removal of equipment for servicing. Access plates shall be no less than 12-inch by 12-inch in clear opening. Proper servicing of equipment requires adequate access for maintenance personnel. Access doors shall not be less than 24-inches by 24-inch, unless otherwise detailed. Two or more valves shall not be located in same access area unless sufficient clearance is provided for operation, servicing and removal of each valve.
- C. Openings in ducts or plenums whose longer dimension does not exceed 12 inches may be covered by a plate of same material as duct, gasketed and fastened to duct or plenum with sheet metal screws.

- D. Access plates in floors shall not be less than 8-inch by 8-inch and shall be carborundum surface brass with cast brass frames anchored into concrete. Access plates in tile walls shall be chromium plated brass and polished. Serrated plates furnished as part of a clean-out assembly are permitted in floors instead of a separate plate.
- E. Access plates and doors in walls and ceilings of finished rooms and in locations normally accessible to students shall be furnished with continuous piano hinges, unless otherwise specified, and a special flush type spring-loaded latch requiring an Allen wrench to operate. Access devices shall be installed after plastering in plaster ground openings.
- F. Access panels or doors penetrating one-hour fire resistive ceilings shall meet code requirements for such openings.
- G. Access panels shall be fire-rated; Milcor, or equal. Access doors shall be as required for installation in openings penetrating one-hour fire resistive ceilings. Access doors shall be furnished with a flush, key-operated cylinder lock, furnished with two keys each, instead of Allen headlock for non-rated ceilings.
- H. Access panels that are part of an integrated ceiling are specified in Section 09 8433: Cementitious Wood Fiber Acoustical Units. Identification markers shall be affixed to adjacent supports, under this portion of Work, to indicate location and type of mechanical device to be serviced.
- I. Access panels installed in ducts or plenums located in heater or equipment rooms containing gas-fired equipment shall be furnished with heavy-duty spring closing hinges and refrigerator door type catches unless otherwise required. When these panels are intended for maintenance personnel access, catches shall be operable from both interior and exterior.
- J. Other access panels, except those specified above, shall be furnished with suitable hinges and one or more sash fasteners.
- K. Panels located in ducts and plenums shall be installed with gaskets made of synthetic rubber, felt, or similar material to provide an airtight installation. Panels shall be constructed and reinforced to prevent vibration.
- L. Label the words "FIRE DAMPERS" on panels over fire dampers and words "DO NOT OPEN - HEATER IS OPERATING" on panels located in heater or equipment rooms. Letters shall be approximately 3 inches high, if space is available.
- M. Furnish a key to operate latch access plates, one for each access plate, but not to exceed five keys for any one Project.
- N. Access plates and panels shall be furnished with manufacturer's name or trade mark and model number cast or stamped thereon, or upon a label permanently affixed thereon.
- O. Provide duct through roof flashing as detailed in the SMACNA standards or as indicated on Drawings.

P. Refer to SMACNA for access plate and door construction.

3.19 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose off the Project site.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 5000

CENTRAL HEATING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. HVAC Equipment with Gas-Fired Heaters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coatings.
3. Section 22 1000: Plumbing.
4. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
5. Section 23 0700: HVAC Insulation.
6. Section 23 0900: HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.
7. Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards and Codes: Comply with applicable codes, specifications, and standards having jurisdiction: ASMECSA, ANSI, ASTM, UL, NFPA 70: NEC, CMC, NFPA 8501, and SCAQMD.
- B. Qualifications of Manufacturers and Installers: Comply with provisions in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with provisions of Division 01 and Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- B. Manufacturer's Data:
 1. Complete materials list of items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Section. Materials lists, which do not require performance data, shall include manufacturer's name, type, and model number for indicated installation.

2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. Literature shall include descriptions of equipment, types, models, and sizes proposed, capacity tables or curves marked to indicate performance characteristics, electrical requirements, options selected, space requirements (including allowances for servicing if indicated), and other data necessary to ensure compliance with requirements of this Specification and performances indicated on Drawings.
 3. Certification by manufacturer and SCAQMD that the boilers or water heater are in compliance with the low NOX and CO emission standard of SCAQMD.
 4. Source test report as required by SCAQMD.
 5. Permits as required by SCAQMD.
- C. Shop Drawings indicating methods of installation of equipment and materials, and details of supporting structures for items indicated. Items to be submitted shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Layout Drawings of Equipment: Include plans, elevations, and sections, of proposed equipment drawn to scale, to establish which equipment shall fit in allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Indicate proposed details for attachment, anchoring to and hanging from structural framing of building. Indicate vibration isolation units, foundations, supports, and openings for passage of pipes and ducts.
 2. Electrical interlock or control diagrams for electrically controlled components furnishing more than one automatic or manual control devices, which are not indicated on Drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Recommended Installation Procedures: Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures, when reviewed by the Architect shall become the basis for inspecting actual installation procedures provided.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection, Replacements, Delivery, and Storage: Comply with provisions stated under Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate related and adjacent activities in accordance with provisions of Section 01 3113: Project Coordination.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 HEATING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Provide heating equipment and materials as indicated on Drawings and specified herein. Sizes, capacities, and operating conditions shall be as indicated on equipment schedules.

2.02 HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and Installation: Refer to Section 23 8000: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment.

2.03 GAS COMBUSTION

- A. NOX reductions shall be achieved by use of both flue gas re-circulation and secondary gas combustion. Flue gas damper shall be directly linked to burner modulation motor in order to maintain appropriate flow of re-circulated flue gas. Secondary gas combustion shall be provided by a secondary, gas combustion proportioning control valve. Basic control of secondary combustion shall be obtained from burner mounted main gas butterfly valve. Burner shall incorporate a characterized cam fuel metering system, which shall provide adjustable, accurate, repeatability of fuel/air ration throughout firing range. Flue gas re-circulation blower shall be supplied with fan proving air switch, separate motor starter, and time-delay module which shall activate operation of flue gas re-circulation fan 5 seconds after main fuel valves are energized. Burner shall be Power Flame NOVA.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION CODES

- A. Installation of boilers and appliances in this Section shall conform to applicable requirements of current issue of National Fire Codes, ANSI, NFPA 70: NEC, CMC, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, ASME CDS-1, UL 795 and ANSI Z21.13.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Boilers, heating furnaces, and similar equipment shall be installed on level non-combustible surfaces.
- B. Clearance:
 1. Outdoor boiler design, certified by CSA for outdoor installation, shall not be installed inside any roofed structure or below eaves, roof overhangs, near windows, or near conditioning blowers or intake ducts. Minimum space requirements and clearances from adjoining structure shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Indoor boiler design-certified by CSA for indoor installation shall not be installed without appropriate draft hood. Vent cap shall be installed on top of chimney to avoid downdrafts. Minimum space allowances and clearances shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

- C. Combustion Air: Fuel-burning boilers and equipment shall be provided with sufficient supply air for proper fuel combustion. Conform to CMC requirements.
- D. Venting:
 - 1. Fuel-burning boilers and equipment shall be vented to atmosphere to conform to CMC requirements.
 - 2. Gas vents and chimneys shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listing, the manufacturer's instruction and applicable code requirements.

3.03 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to the applicable provisions of Section 23 0513: Basic HVAC Materials and Methods, Section 22 1000: Plumbing, and Section 23 2013: HVAC Piping.
- B. In addition, conform to following requirements:
 - 1. Before installation, thoroughly clean inside of pipes, fittings, and valves of dirt, scale, sand and foreign materials.
 - 2. Provide offsets, changes in direction, branch connections and changes in size with fittings, bushings are not permitted.
 - 3. Provide connections to equipment so that weight of pipes does not rest on equipment. Provide floor stands or hangers to carry piping weight. Provide final connections to equipment so that equipment may be removed without disturbing piping.
 - 4. Welded pipe branches and changes in direction shall be installed with welding fittings except that reducing branches may be furnished with welding bosses. Fishmouth pipe branches may be furnished instead of welding bosses, when branch is at least 2 pipe sizes smaller than main. When branch is less than 2 pipe sizes smaller than main, furnish Weld-O-Lets. When main is less than 4 inches, furnish welding T's. Reduction in main run of piping shall be provided with eccentric reducers.
 - 5. Furnish threaded joint for pipe up to 2 ½-inch and welded joints for pipes 3-inch and larger.
 - 6. Piping shall be gas and watertight.

3.04 NATURAL GAS FUEL SYSTEMS

- A. Install gas fuel systems as indicated on Drawings and as specified herein. Comply with applicable requirements of National Fire Codes and Uniform Mechanical Codes.

3.05 GAS APPLIANCES GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gas-fired equipment requiring a draft diverter shall be furnished with a CSA approved built-in draft diverter or a CSA approved diverter in vent pipe immediately above, and same size as, vent discharge of equipment.
- B. Provide gas burning heating equipment or appliances with flue (or vent). Furnish UL type B gas vent pipe and fittings, double walled metallic type with air space between walls, non-ferrous inter-flue, and non-ferrous or galvanized steel outer casing. Terminate each flue with weather cap of same material.
 - 1. Install and support flues so that their weight cannot be transmitted to equipment or appliance. Support at each joint. Furnish joints tight with suitable lock or manufacturer's sealing cement. Maintain clearance to combustible materials with spacers and collars.
 - 2. Terminate each flue above roof with outlet opening not less than 12 inches from any portion of building, nor less than 4 feet from any portion of building or structure which extends at an angle of more than 45 degrees upward from horizontal. Terminate not less than 4 feet from, or one foot above any door, windows, or air intake.
- C. Gas-fired appliances shall be furnished with a gas shut-off on main burner and on pilot line in addition to service stop at point where gas line connects to unit. Flexible connectors shall not be installed in or through walls, partitions or structural members.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, gas appliances, and control equipment on gas-fired appliances shall be CSA approved for service in which it is installed.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

3.07 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8000

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Air conditioning and air handling equipment including but not limited to:
 - 1. Single Packaged Air Conditioning Units.
 - 2. Fans.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01: General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 07 6000: Flashing and Sheet Metal.
 - 3. Section 22 1000: Plumbing.
 - 4. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
 - 5. Section 23 0548: HVAC Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control.
 - 6. Section 23 0900: HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.
 - 7. Section 23 3000: Air Distribution.
 - 8. Section 23 5000: Central Heating Equipment.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section is based on HVAC equipment units indicated as Basis of Design in Part 2 of this Section. Products from different HVAC equipment manufacturers listed are never identical, although equivalent in capacity, performance and quality. In the cases where dimensions, weight, configuration and utility requirements differ from the products used as a basis of design, the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner, shall coordinate and submit, for Architect review, revisions to the design.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

- B. For products listed that are not the basis of design, submit the following in addition to above requirements:
 - 1. Title 24 Calculations: Replace HVAC unit values in calculation files provided by the Architect and submit for review.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide Owner instructions on equipment operation and maintenance procedures, as indicated in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Compressors shall be provided with manufacturer's five year warranty, replacement only.
- B. Manufacturer shall warrant parts, except heat exchangers, for a period of five years.
- C. Heat exchangers shall be provided with manufacturer's ten year warranty, replacement only.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Capacities of air conditioning equipment indicated on Drawings are net capacities actually required. Standard catalog ratings shall be adjusted to actual Project site environmental conditions.

2.02 AIR CONDITIONING UNITS - AC (2 Tons-25 Tons)

- A. Manufacturers: Carrier, Trane, York, Lennox, American Standard Heating & Air Conditioning, or equal.
 - 1. Basis of Design
- B. Furnish packaged air conditioning unit with gas heating for roof top installation. Unit shall be self-contained, completely factory assembled, with complete internal wiring and controls. Unit shall also be provided with a fully piped refrigerant circuit, fully charged with an environmentally friendly refrigerant that is not scheduled for phase out. Unit shall be field configurable for down-flow or horizontal discharge. Cooling and heating capacities, electrical characteristics, and operating conditions shall be as indicated on Drawings.

C. Quality Assurance:

1. Units shall be CSA certified for outdoor installation.
2. Cooling capacity shall be rated in accordance with current ANSI/AHRI Standard 210/240.
3. Unit shall be UL listed and designed to conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15 Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration and ANSI Z21.47-2016/CSA 2.3-2016 Gas
4. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
5. Unit cooling efficiency EER/SEER ratings shall comply with CCR, Title 24, Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings, and shall not be less than ratings indicated on drawings.
6. Unit heating efficiencies AFUE ratings shall comply with current CCR, Title 24, Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings, and shall not be less than ratings indicated on drawings.
7. Unit shall comply with California Maximum Oxides of Nitrogen (NOX) Emission Regulations and current SCAQMD regulations.
8. The unit roof curbs shall conform to NRCA standards.
9. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A and 90B requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.
10. Unit casing shall be capable of withstanding ASTM B117 500-hour salt spray test.
11. Each unit shall be run tested at factory per ANSI/ASHRAE 37 and provided with a certificate indicating tested pressures, amperages, dates, and inspector.

D. Unit Cabinet:

1. Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish on external surfaces that are exposed to weather.
2. Interior surfaces exposed to conditioned and return air streams shall be insulated with a minimum ½-inch thick, 1 pound density foil-faced cleanable insulation.
3. Cabinet top cover shall be of one piece construction or where seams exist, shall be double hemmed and gasket sealed.
4. Cabinet panels shall be hinged access panels for filter, compressors, evaporator fan, control box and heat section areas. Each panel shall use multiple quarter-

turn latches. Each major external hinged access panel shall be permanently attached to rooftop unit. Panels shall also include tiebacks.

5. Return air filters shall be accessible through a hinged access panel and be on a slide-out track using standard size filters.
6. Holes shall be provided in base rails (minimum 16 gage) for rigging shackles and level travel and movement during overhead rigging operations.
7. Unit shall have a factory-installed internally sloped condensate drain pan, providing a minimum ¾-inch-14 NPT connection to prevent standing water from accumulating. Pan shall be fabricated of high impact polycarbonate material, epoxy powder coated steel or stainless steel and shall slide out for cleaning or maintenance. An alternate vertical drain (¾-inch NPT) connection shall also be available. Drain pans shall conform to ASHRAE 62 self-draining provisions.

E. Compressors:

1. Unit shall be furnished with single (If single compressor is used, then it shall be Two Stage type) or multiple fully hermetic scroll compressors with internal vibration isolators.
2. Dual electrically and mechanically independent refrigerant circuits for 7.5 tons and above.
3. Compressors shall be provided with service access valves.
4. Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant passing through motor windings.
5. Compressors shall be provided with line break thermal and current overload protection.
6. Compressors shall be provided with crankcase heaters, internal high-pressure and temperature protection.
7. Compressors on unit rated 90,000 BTU and below shall be of two stage types.

F. Refrigerant circuit components:

1. Thermostatic expansion valve (TXV) with removable power element.
2. Refrigerant strainer.
3. Service gage connections on suction, discharge, and liquid lines.
4. Solid core refrigerant filter driers.

- G. Evaporator and Condenser Coils: Standard Evaporator and condenser coils shall be furnished with:
1. Acceptable Condenser Coils:
 - a. Copper-tube, Aluminum-fin coil, with liquid subcooler. Internally enhanced OD seamless copper tubing mechanically bonded to aluminum fins in combination with a factory applied Corrosion-Resistant Epoxy Coating. Provide Protective Hail Guard.
 - b. Spine Fin condenser coil shall be continuously wrapped, corrosion resistant aluminum with minimum brazed joints. This coil is 3/8 inch OD seamless aluminum tubing glued to a continuous aluminum fin. Coils are lab tested to withstand 2,000 pounds of pressure per square inch. The outdoor coil provides low airflow resistance and efficient heat transfer. The coil is protected on four sides by louvered panels.
 - c. Coil shall be air-cooled Micro-Channel Heat Exchanger Technology (MCHX) and shall have a series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel flow microchannels layered between the refrigerant manifolds. Coils shall consist of a two-pass arrangement. Coil construction shall consist of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds in combination with a factory applied Corrosion-Resistant Epoxy Coating. Provide protective Hail Guard.
 2. Evaporator coils
 - a. Aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to enhanced copper tubes with joints brazed.
 - b. Tube sheet openings shall be belled to prevent tube wear.
 - c. Evaporator coil shall be of full-face active design.
 - d. Dual circuit models shall have face-split type evaporator coil.
- H. Evaporator and Condenser Coils shall be furnished with copper plate fins mechanically bonded to enhanced copper tubes with copper tube sheets and brazed joints with a factory applied Corrosion-Resistant Epoxy Coating utilizing dipping process. Provide protective Hail Guard.
- I. Fans and Motors:
1. Evaporator fan shall be a dynamically balanced, double width, double inlet, forward curved centrifugal type, fabricated of steel with a corrosion resistant finish that was tested and rated in accordance with AMCA requirements.
 2. Evaporator fans shall be direct-driven for the AC Units with the cooling capacity of less than or equal to 48,000 BTU/H, and belt or direct-driven for the AC units

with the cooling capacity of greater than 48,000 BTU/H, as indicated on Drawings.

3. Direct drive fans shall be provided with ECM motor.
4. Evaporator blower and motor shall have permanently lubricated, factory-sealed ball bearings and automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
5. Belt drive shall include an adjustable-pitch motor pulley. Belt drive fans shall accommodate from 0.6 inch to 1.6-inch external static pressure without changing drives or motors.
6. Condenser fan shall be a dynamically balanced, propeller type, fabricated of aluminum blades riveted to corrosion resistant steel spiders and direct-driven by a totally enclosed motor. Condenser air shall be discharged vertically. Condenser fan motor shall be high efficiency or ECM type motor and provide cooling operation down to 25 degrees F outdoor temperature with automatic-reset thermal overload protection.

J. Heating Section:

1. Ultra-Low NOx induced draft combustion type with energy saving direct spark ignition system, redundant main gas valve, and 2-stage heat. Meeting SCAQMD requirements.
2. The heat exchanger shall be of tubular section type fabricated of a minimum of 20 gage steel coated with a nominal 1.2 mil aluminum-silicone alloy or 20 gage type 409 stainless steel, including stainless steel tubes, vestibule plate.
3. Burners shall be of in-shot type fabricated of aluminum coated steel or stainless steel.
4. Gas piping shall enter unit cabinet at a single location.
5. Integrated Controls shall provide following:
 - a. Timed control of evaporator fan functioning and burner ignition,
 - b. Anti-cycle protection for gas heat operation (after one cycle on high temperature limit switch and one cycle on flame rollout switch).
 - c. Diagnostic information.
6. Induced draft motor shall be provided with permanently lubricated, sealed bearings and inherent automatic reset thermal overload protection.

K. Controls, Safeties and Diagnostic Points:

1. Unit Controls: Unit shall be furnished with self-contained, network capable and ready direct digital controls.
 - a. Controls shall be factory-installed.
 - b. Controls shall operate with zone control systems.
 - c. Controls shall furnish built-in diagnostics for thermostat commands for staged heating and cooling, evaporator-fan operation, and economizer operation.
 - d. Controls shall be furnished with a 5-minute time delay between modes of operation.
 - e. Control circuit shall be protected by a fuse on 24-V transformer side.
 - f. Control shall incorporate passive infrared detection for sensing occupancy in space serve.
2. Compressor high temperature, high current, internal overloads, internal thermostat.
 - a. Compressor reverse rotation protection.
 - b. Loss-of-charge/low-pressure switch.
 - c. Freeze-protection thermostat, evaporator coil.
 - d. High-pressure switch. The lockout protection shall be easily disconnected at control board, if necessary.
 - e. Internal relief valve.
 - f. Anti-recycle relay, or time cycle device to prevent rapid cycling of compressor after any off cycle.
3. Heating section shall be provided with following minimum protections:
 - a. High-temperature limit switches.
 - b. Induced draft motor speed sensor.
 - c. Flame rollout switch.
 - d. Flame proving controls.
 - e. Redundant main gas valve.
 - f. Heating controls shall consist of:

- 1) 2-stage automatic combination gas valve.
 - 2) Pressure regulator.
 - 3) Electric spark intermittent ignition system or hot surface ignition system.
 - 4) Time delay fan control.
4. Operating Characteristics:
- a. Unit shall be capable of starting and operating at 125 degrees F ambient outdoor temperature, meeting maximum load criteria of AHRI Standard 210/240 or 360 at plus or minus 10 percent voltage.
 - b. Compressor with standard controls shall be capable of operation down to 25 degrees F ambient outdoor temperature.
5. EMS Diagnostic Points: Provide diagnostic points for units, including those at projects with no EMS.
- a. Supply air temperature.
 - b. Return air temperature.
 - c. Space temperature.
 - d. Outdoor air temperature.
 - e. Filter status.
 - f. Fan status.
 - g. Compressor status.
 - h. Economizer damper current position.
 - i. Other diagnostic point required by current Title 24, automated fault detection and diagnostics (FDD).

L. Filter Section:

1. Provide filter section with factory-installed low-velocity, throwaway 2-inch thick high capacity, MERV 13 Class 2, or equal, filters of commercially available sizes unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
2. Filter face velocity shall not exceed 300 fpm at nominal airflows.
3. Filter section shall allow installation of standard size air filter.

4. Return air filters shall be accessible through a hinged access panel using standard size filters.
- M. 100 Percent Outdoor Air Economizer:
1. Provide 100 percent outdoor air economizers as indicated on drawings.
 2. Gear-driven integrated economizers.
 3. Integrated integral-modulating type capable of simultaneous economizer and compressor operation.
 4. Furnish hardware and controls to provide cooling with outdoor air.
 5. Low-leakage dampers not to exceed 3 percent leakage, at one inch wg pressure differential (variable sliding economizer).
 6. Barometric relief damper. Damper shall close upon unit shutoff.
 7. Differential temperature and enthalpy controller unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
 8. Base Rail: Factory installed on both horizontal and down-flow units.
 9. Dampers Using Electronic Actuators:
 - a. Manufacturer: Belimo, Honeywell, Invensys, Johnson Controls, or equal.
 - b. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
 - c. Coupling: V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - d. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry without the use of end switches to prevent damage to the actuator during a stall condition.
 - e. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism.
 - f. Power Requirements: Maximum of 10 VA at 24 VAC or 8 W at 24 VDC.
 - g. Proportional Actuators shall be fully programmable. Control input, position feedback and running time shall be factory or field programmable by use of external computer software. Diagnostic feedback shall provide indications of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload and mechanical travel. Programming shall be through EEPROM without the use of actuator mounted switches.
 - h. Actuators shall be listed by ISO 9001, ULC, and CSA C22.2.

- N. Furnish programmable digital thermostat with following features for single zone units that are not provided with variable volume and variable temperature type controls:
1. 7-day time clock.
 2. Heat, cool, automatic changeover.
 3. Occupied/unoccupied modes.
 4. Dry contact switch for input from an external device such as a central time clock, occupancy sensor or a telephone activated device.
 5. Remote sensors. School Areas that could be subject to vandalism or accidental impact damage such as Gymnasiums, Auditoriums, Multipurpose Rooms, Corridors, and Lobbies shall be provided with thermostats with remote return air duct or room sensors. Verify remote location of sensors and thermostats with Architect.
 6. Robertshaw, Honeywell, Johnson Controls, Carrier, Schneider Electric, Viconics, or equal with built-in occupancy sensor. Refer to Section 23 0900 for areas with zone damper controls.
- O. Demand Controlled Ventilation:
1. Units with 100 percent outdoor air economizers shall be provided with Indoor Air Quality (CO₂) Sensor and Accessory Electronic Expansion Boards.
 2. The unit shall have ability to provide demand ventilation indoor-air quality (IAQ) control through economizer when provided with an indoor air quality sensor and accessory expansion board.
 3. The IAQ sensor shall be wall mounted unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. The set point shall be adjustable.
 4. The IAQ sensor shall be powered through unit. If not, required control transformer shall be provided by manufacturer. Coordinate power requirements and location with Division 26.
 5. The IAQ sensor shall provide a 0-10 VDC signal to expansion board.
- P. Parts Availability: Submit proof in writing that majority (minimum 80 percent) of the replacements parts are commonly available and not proprietary. Also, submit proof in writing that a local parts sales and service facility exists, where replacement parts will be warehoused in quantity. Guarantee timely availability for parts that are proprietary.

2.03 CEILING CABINET FANS

- A. CCF-1:

1. Manufacturer:

CARNES	GREENHECK	LOREN COOK	PENNBARRY	TWIN CITY & BLOWER	OR EQUAL
VCDK or VCDD Series	SP or CSP Series	GC 200 or 900 Series	Zephyr Fans	T or TL Series	SEE PLAN

2. Provide ceiling, wall, or inline mounted, direct driven, centrifugal exhaust fans of sizes, capacities and configurations indicated on drawings, complete with accessories for installation of fans. Also, provide accessories for proper operation and balancing of fans in accordance with design intent and sequence of operation.
3. Certification: Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 507 & 705). Fan shall bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for Sound and Air Performance.
4. Housing: The fan housing shall be minimum 22 gage galvanized steel and acoustically insulated. Blower and motor assembly shall be mounted to a minimum 16 gage reinforcing channel and shall be easily removable from housing. Motor shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be supplied with integral wiring box and disconnect receptacle shall be standard. Discharge position shall be convertible from right angle to straight through by moving interchangeable panels. The outlet duct collar shall include a reinforced aluminum damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod and brass bushings. To accommodate different ceiling thickness, an adjustable prepunched mounting bracket shall be provided. A powder painted white steel grille shall be provided as standard.
5. Wheel: Wheel shall be centrifugal forward curved type, constructed of galvanized steel. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
6. Motor: Motor shall be ECM type with permanently lubricated bearings, built-in thermal overload protection and disconnect plug. Motor shall be furnished at specified voltage.

2.04 FILTERS

- A. Air filters shall be of pleated, high capacity, disposable type of efficiencies indicated on drawings. Each filter shall consist of a non-woven cotton fabric media, media support grid, and enclosing frame. Filter shall be UL 900 listed, Class 2.
- B. Filter media shall provide an average efficiency as specified on drawings per ASHRAE Standard 52.2.

- C. Initial resistance of air filters shall not exceed following limits for each efficiency level at face velocities indicated. Lower resistance requirements, if indicated on drawings shall have precedence.

85 percent (MERV 13)	0.20 inch water gage at 500 feet per minute
95 percent (MERV 14)	0.38 inch water gage at 500 feet per minute
- D. Use standard size Filter Medias only.
- E. Media support shall be a welded wire grid or a rigid frame with an effective open area of not less than 96 percent.
 - 1. Media support shall be bonded to filter media to eliminate possibility of media oscillation and media pull-away.
 - 2. Media support grid shall be formed in such a manner that it effectively forms a radial pleat design, providing total use of filter media.
- F. Enclosing frame shall be bonded to air entering and air exit side of each pleat, to ensure pleat stability. Inside periphery of enclosing frame shall be bonded to filter pack, thus eliminating possibility of air bypass.
- G. Holding frames shall be factory fabricated of 16 gage galvanized steel, or equivalent and shall be furnished with gaskets and spring type positive sealing fasteners. Fasteners shall be capable of being attached or removed without use of tools.
- H. Manufacturers: Camfil Farr, Koch, or AAF.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Examine areas under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

- A. Provide foundations (housekeeping pads, level platforms or curbs) for mechanical equipment whether indicated on drawings or not. Equipment foundations shall be of sufficient size and weight, and of proper design to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions, or under abnormal conditions imposed upon equipment.
- B. Provide foundations (housekeeping pads, level platforms or curbs) for mechanical equipment whether indicated on drawings or not. Foundations shall meet requirements of equipment manufacturer and, when required by Architect, obtain from equipment manufacturer, approval of foundation design and construction, for equipment to be installed. Equipment vibration shall be maintained within design limits, and shall be

dampened and isolated. Isolators shall be bolted to a structural member so as to be readily removable.

3.03 EQUIPMENT DESIGN AND INSTALLATION

- A. Uniformity: Unless otherwise specified, equipment of same type or classification shall be product of same manufacturer.
- B. Application: Only provide equipment as reviewed by Architect.
- C. Equipment Installation: Equipment installation shall be in strict accordance with these Specifications, and installation instructions of manufacturers. Equipment installed on concrete foundations shall be grouted before piping is installed. Piping shall be installed in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Flanged joints shall be adequately extended before installation. Piping shall be graded, anchored, guided and supported, without low pockets.
 - 1. Install equipment in a neat and skillful manner, properly aligned, leveled, and adjusted for satisfactory operation.
 - 2. Install so connecting and disconnecting of piping and accessories can be readily accomplished, parts are readily accessible for inspection, service and repair. Space shall be provided to readily remove filters, coils, compressors and fan wheels. Access doors shall be hinged with cam lock door handles.
 - 3. Provide flexible connections for duct, pipe and conduit connections at moving equipment.

3.04 ROOF-TOP EQUIPMENT MOUNTING

- A. Downflow Packaged Units: Install unit on a prefabricated mounting frame or curb secured directly to roof. Follow manufacturers recommended installation manuals. Submit Shop Drawings for review by Architect.
- B. Horizontal Flow Packaged Units: Install unit on platform or prefabricated mounting frame or curb secured directly to roof designed to suit roof conditions and requirements of provided unit. Submit Shop Drawings for review by Architect.

3.05 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Operation of Equipment: Mechanical equipment and piping systems shall operate without exceeding specified noise and/or vibration levels.
- B. Corrective Measures: If specified noise and/or vibration levels are exceeded, provide necessary changes to reduce noise and/or vibration levels to within specified levels.

3.06 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTION

- A. General: Perform field inspections, field tests, and trial operations as specified in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC. Provide labor, equipment and incidentals required for testing. The Project Inspector will witness field tests and trial operations as specified in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- B. Equipment and Material: Equipment and material certified as being successfully tested by manufacturer, in accordance with referenced Specifications and standards, will not require re-testing before installation. Equipment and materials not tested at place of manufacture will be tested before or after installation, as applicable or necessary, to determine compliance with reference Specifications and standards.
- C. Start-Up and Operational Test: System shall be started up and initially operated with components operating. During this test, various strainers or filters shall be periodically cleaned until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as required to provide proper operation and control sequence. Refer to Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- D. Extent of Field Tests: After installation and before completion, Work of this Section shall be subjected to required field tests, including those specified here and in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide required operation and maintenance data as specified in Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC.

3.07 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, main liquid and suction lines from condensing unit to evaporator coil shall be of sizes specified by manufacturer.
- B. Refrigeration piping shall be refrigeration grade copper tubing, type L hard-drawn. In instances where refrigeration lines are installed in an inaccessible location and must be snaked through conduit or a trench, that portion of tubing required to complete connections through conduit or trench may be soft drawn. Maintain entire system clean and dry during installation. Pipe shall be sealed until installed.
- C. Refrigeration piping, both hard and soft-drawn, shall be straight and free from kinks, restrictions and horizontal runs shall be sloped towards compressor one inch to 10 feet wherever possible. Vapor line oil traps shall be installed on bottom of vertical risers and inverted oil trap shall be installed on top of vertical risers.
- D. Joints shall be installed with Sil-Fos 15, Silvaloy 15, or equal.
- E. Flare nuts required on suction lines shall be of short forged or frost-proof type. Other fittings shall be standard sweat-soldered type. Ells and return bends shall be long radius type. Install leak lock material.
- F. Refrigeration Piping: Joints shall be silver brazed and leak tested. Field fabricated lines shall be thoroughly flushed and cleaned before connection. Bleed nitrogen through lines

during silver brazing, and cap and seal lines when not completed and connected to equipment.

- G. Sleeve penetrations of floors, walls and ceiling to allow for free motion of piping. Provide 24 gage galvanized iron pipe and chrome-plated escutcheon plates. Pack annular space between pipe and sleeve with incombustible material such as fiberglass and seal each end with mastic to provide a waterproof seal.
- H. Install insulated couplings at points of connection between dissimilar metals for cathodic protection. Insulate copper tubing from ferrous materials and hangers with 2-inch thickness of 3-inch wide strip, 10 mil polyvinyl tape wrapped around pipe.
- I. Support piping by iron hangers and supports. Hydra-Zorb cushion clamps, LSP Products Group Acousto Clamp, or equal, on non-insulated piping, and Klo-Shure coupling clamp on insulated piping, or equal.
- J. Provide saddles to protect pipe insulation.
- K. Provide connections of copper, copper plated steel, steel, and brass pipe and tubing with Harris Products Group Safety-Silv 56, Lucas-Milhaupt, Inc., or equal, complying with ANSI/AWS A5.8 and NSF 51.
- L. Insulate refrigerant suction lines.
- M. On split heat pump systems, insulate both vapor and liquid lines. For insulation materials, refer to Section 23 0700: HVAC Insulation.

3.08 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0100

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The specifications and drawings are intended to cover a complete installation of systems. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material for the proper execution of the work in accordance with present practice of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials.
- B. All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of electrical system, complete, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Conduits for all wiring systems, unless otherwise specifically noted.
 - 2. All electrical wiring and connections to equipment furnished under other sections of Specifications.
 - 3. All electrical wiring and connections to Owner furnished equipment.
 - 4. All wiring and conduit for Air Conditioning and Heating and Ventilating systems, and electrical equipment in Plumbing Section of work.
 - 5. Time clocks and contactors for control of lighting and air conditioning.
 - 6. Pull wires in conduit runs indicated as conduit only (CO).
 - 7. Lighting panelboards.

8. Building electrical wiring, conduits, outlet boxes, junction boxes, convenience outlets, switches, plates and all miscellaneous items of electrical equipment, apparatus and material specified and/or shown on Drawings.
9. Disconnect switches, magnetic motor starters and manual motor starters.
10. All required grounds.
11. All anchors, chases, sleeves and supports for electrical equipment.
12. Excavation necessary for execution and completion of electrical work.
13. Required backing, supports and blocking for lighting fixtures.
14. Complete Fire Alarm and Detection System.
15. Complete Intrusion Alarm System.
16. Complete Public Telephone System.
17. Complete Intercom and Public Address System.
18. Complete Master Clock System.
19. Complete Class Change Signal and Program System.
20. Computer Network Wiring System.
21. Tests of entire system.
22. Lighting fixtures complete with lamps and required accessories.
23. Guarantees.
24. Temporary power for building construction.
25. Temporary lighting during construction.
26. Complete connections to all motors, apparatus, electrically operated devices, etc., as shown on Drawings.
27. Circuits, switches, starters and connections for all exhaust fans, blowers and heaters.

28. Flashing of conduits through roof.
29. Shop Drawings.
30. Include an allowance of \$500.00 for the material cost of any lighting fixture where an outlet is shown on drawings without a fixture type designation or if the fixture type designation shown is not in the lighting fixture schedule.
31. In these specifications, Fire Alarm, Clock and Class Change Signal, PA/Intercom, Television, Intrusion Alarm, etc. are referred to as Auxiliary Systems or Signal Systems.

1.03 GUARANTEE

- A. In addition to guarantee required in Division 01 or specifically specified elsewhere, all materials and equipment provided and installed under this Division of Specifications shall be guaranteed by Contractor in writing for a period of one year from date of acceptance of work by Owner. Should any trouble develop during this period due to defective materials or faulty workmanship, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor and materials to correct the trouble without costs to Owner.
- B. Guarantee complete and perfect operation of entire system and that all apparatus will perform in accordance with detailed drawings and Specifications.
- C. Guarantee that all equipment will be supported in such a way as to be free from objectionable vibration and noise.
- D. Guarantee that all licenses and royalties for use of any patented feature of system will be paid before acceptance of system.

1.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Codes: Construct project in accordance with following codes and regulations.
 1. 2019 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 C.C.R.
 2. 2019 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 C.C.R.
 3. 2019 California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24 C.C.R.
 4. 2019 California Energy Code, Part 6, Title 24 C.C.R.
 5. 2019 California Historical Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.

6. 2019 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24 C.C.R.
7. 2019 California Existing Building Code, Title 24 C.C.R.
8. 2019 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen Code), Part 11, Title 24 C.C.R.
9. 2019 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24 C.C.R.
10. Local codes and ordinances.
11. Division of State Architect.

Keep a copy of applicable code available at Site while performing work of this Section. Nothing in these Drawings and Specifications to be construed as authority to violate codes and ordinances. Conflict with applicable regulations to be resolved at Contractor's expense before installation.

- B. Permits, Fees and Inspections: Obtain and pay for all necessary permits and fees required by any constituted authority having jurisdiction including utilities. Arrange and pay for all required inspections or examinations and deliver certificates of inspection to Architect.
- C. Record Drawings:
1. Provide record drawings for work of this Section.
 2. Keep up-to-date a complete "As-Built" record set of blueline prints corrected daily and showing every change from original Drawings and Specifications and exact "As-Built" locations, sizes, and kinds of equipment.
 3. Prints for this purpose may be obtained from Architect at cost of printing. Keep this set of Drawings on job and use only as a record set.
 4. Drawings to serve as work progress sheets. Make neat and legible notations in red ink thereon daily as work proceeds, showing work as actually installed. Drawings to be available at all times for inspection, and kept at a location designated by Architect.
 5. On completion of work, obtain one set of prints from Architect at cost of printing, and note neatly in scale all changes on record set. Deliver complete set of prints together with one set of blueline prints to Architect

together with Contractor's name, address and phone number. Incorrect, non-legible or non-reproducible drawings will not be accepted.

- D. Selection and Ordering of Equipment and Materials: Within two weeks after award of Contract, arrange for purchase and delivery of all light fixtures, equipment and materials required in ample quantities and at proper time. Inform Architect immediately of any inability to obtain suitable delivery of any equipment or material. Send copy of letter verifying date of purchases to Architect.
- E. Shop Drawings and Material Lists:
1. Submit material lists and shop drawings as called for in Division 01, and as supplemented by this Division, and with sufficient promptness to ensure that overall work of project will not be delayed.
 2. Submit six copies of a list of materials and equipment manufacturers that Contractor intends to use.
 3. Provide shop drawings for following:
 - a. Circuit Breakers.
 - b. Lighting fixtures, lamps and necessary accessories.
 - c. Time switches.
 - d. Magnetic Motor Starters.
 - e. Fuses.
 - f. Flush floor boxes, covers and carpet flanges.
 - g. Disconnect switches.
 - h. Wall dimmers and dimmer panel.
 4. Do not fabricate work until reviewed shop drawings for work have been received from Architect. Work fabricated or erected in advance of reviewed shop drawings will be at risk of Contractor.
 5. Architect's or Engineer's review of shop drawings does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors including details, dimensions, or materials, as well as conformance with requirements of Drawings and Specifications.

6. Shop drawings will be checked by Architect and Engineer for conformance to design as a convenience to Contractor. Dimensions will not be checked. Should interferences become evident, notify Architect immediately so that matter may be resolved prior to proceeding with fabrication.
7. No reimbursement based on a claim that work was placed in accordance with dimensions shown on a reviewed shop drawing will be allowed for removing or replacing work already in place.
8. Make available a copy of every reviewed shop drawing at Project Site.
9. Submit shop drawings in coherent groups; e.g., all lighting fixtures at one time.
10. Submit actual samples of specified equipment or material to Architect for review when requested.

F. Substitution and Approval of Material:

1. Base all bids and proposals only upon materials, construction and equipment named or described in specification and/or shown on drawing. Should a Contractor wish to use other equipment than that specified, he shall submit proposed substitution by fully describing equipment he prefers to use and by listing credit or additional cost to his bid as a separate item should substitution be acceptable.
2. All equipment and materials proposed for substitution shall be similar in design and equal in quality and function to those specified herein or on drawings. Contractor (not sales vendor) shall demonstrate his proposed substitution and shall specifically note all differences between item specified and proposed substitution. Actual samples and test data, certified by an independent testing laboratory, shall be submitted when requested.
3. Each substitution will be given consideration, but without any obligation expressed or implied on part of Architect to change named requirements of specification. Only one substitution for each item of equipment will be permitted. Contractor assumes sole responsibility for performance and space requirements for substitute equipment. Decision of Architect shall be final as to whether or not substitution is acceptable.

G. Terminology:

1. Term "provide" used on Drawings and elsewhere in the Specifications shall be considered to mean "furnish and install".
 2. Term "UL" means Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- H. Workmanship: See supplementary Conditions, Architect is sole judge of whether execution is in a workmanlike manner.
- I. Safety Conditions: Be responsible in preventing energized switches, circuit breakers or circuits from being turned to "On" position during construction period. Be responsible for damages to personnel and/or property resulting from contact with energized circuits, switches, circuit breakers, busses or other electrical apparatus. Construct all electrical work with electrical system de-energized in area. At no time permit work on equipment or apparatus with energized circuits.
- J. Verification of Dimensions: All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate and are given for estimating purposes only. Before proceeding with work carefully check and verify all dimensions and sizes and assume all responsibility for fitting of materials and equipment to other parts of equipment and to structure. Where apparatus and equipment have been indicated on drawings, dimensions have been taken from typical equipment of class indicated. Carefully check drawings and see that equipment will fit into spaces provided.
- K. Locations:
1. Locations of conduits, outlets, apparatus and equipment indicated on drawings are approximate only and shall be changed to meet architectural and structural conditions as required.
 2. Install conduit and equipment in a manner and in locations avoiding all obstructions, preserving headroom, keeping openings and passageways clear and readily accessible for maintenance and repairs. Make changes in locations of conduit or equipment which may be necessary to accomplish this. Drawings are essentially diagrammatic to extent that many offsets, bends, special fittings and exact locations are not indicated. Examine all drawings prepared by manufacturers, suppliers and installers of all equipment including air conditioning and plumbing fixture shelving, for requirements and locations of equipment and outlets.
 3. Should any structural interferences prevent installation of outlets, setting of cabinets for lighting panelboards, running of conduits, or installation of other electrical equipment at locations shown on Drawings, necessary minor deviations therefore as determined by Engineer may be permitted. In event changes in indicated locations or arrangements are necessary due to developed conditions in building's construction or rearrangement of

furnishings or equipment, Owner shall be permitted to move any junction box or utility outlet a distance of 10' and such changes shall be made without extra cost providing change is ordered before work is installed. Submit an estimate of cost or credit for other changes and proceed only upon written authority of Architect.

4. Be cautioned that diagrams showing electrical connections are diagrammatic only and must not be used for obtaining lineal runs of wiring or conduit. Wiring diagrams do not necessarily show exact physical arrangement of equipment.
 5. Locations of outlets, lighting fixtures, cabinets, panelboards, apparatus, motors, mechanical equipment, etc., shown on Electrical Drawings is only approximate. Do not scale them from Electrical Drawings.
 6. Verify locations of outlets, lighting fixtures, equipment etc., with Architectural Drawings of interior and exterior details and finish, and coordinate location of electrical work with mechanical and other equipment.
 7. Locate lighting fixtures as per reflected ceiling plans prepared by Architect.
- L. These Specifications and attendant Drawings are intended to cover a complete and operable electrical system. Follow Drawings and Specifications and execute all work according to true intent and meaning. Should any error or omission exist in either or both of these Drawings and Specifications, or conflict one with another, have same explained and adjusted by Engineer before submitting bid price for electrical work; otherwise at own expense, supply proper materials and labor to completely install same, make good any damage to or defect in work of results obtained therefore caused by such error, omission or conflict. Most restrictive, greater quantity or size, better quality or other superior condition of all representations shall prevail. It is intended that outlets be located symmetrical with Architectural elements notwithstanding fact that locations indicated on Drawings may be distorted for clarity.
- M. Omission of expressed reference in Drawings or Specifications to any item of labor or material necessary for proper execution of work in accordance with present good practice of trade will not relieve Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials.
- N. Job Visits by Engineer: Periodic visits to job by Engineer is for express purpose of verifying compliance by Contractor with contract documents. Such visits by Engineer shall not be construed as construction supervision. Neither shall such visits be construed to make Engineer responsible for providing a safe place for

performance of work by Contractor or Contractor's employees or safety of supplies of Contractor or his subcontractors.

- O. Cooperation with Others: Organize work that will harmonize with work of all trades so that all work may proceed as expeditiously as possible. Be responsible for correct placement of work and connection of work to all related trades.
- P. Protection of Finish: Provide adequate means for protecting all finished parts of materials and equipment against damage from any cause during progress of work and until acceptance by Architect. Cover all material and equipment in storage and during construction in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged, marred or splattered with paint. Keep moving parts perfectly clean and dry. No paint spraying will be permitted in building. Replace or refinish damaged material or equipment including face plates or panels without additional costs to Owner.
- Q. Cleaning Equipment and Premises: Thoroughly clean all parts of materials, equipment and exposed parts such as receptacles and panelboards, of cement, plaster and other materials. Remove all oil and grease spots with a non-inflammable cleaning solvent. Brush exposed metal work with steel brushes to remove rust and other spots and leave smooth and clean. During progress of work, carefully clean up and leave premises and all portions of building free from debris. At completion of work, remove all waste materials and debris resulting, leaving everything in a complete and satisfactory condition.
- R. Cutting and Patching: Include all cutting and patching in bid. Do not cut any structural members without first having received written permission from Architect. Cutting of round openings which can be done by use of a rotary drill shall be done by Contractor requiring same. Cutting and patching finish work shall be performed by workmen of the respective trade.
- S. Conditions at Site: Visit Job Site and become familiar with all existing conditions within scope of work and include in Bid Proposal allowance for these conditions. Verify exact locations of services prior to construction. Notify all other Contractors of these utility locations.
- T. Documents: Read all relevant documents, become familiar with job, scope of work, type of general construction, Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Drawings and Specifications. Also become familiar with purpose for which these Drawings have been prepared and become cognizant of all details involved.
- U. Acceptance: Before work will be accepted, demonstrate to Owner and Architect that entire installation is complete and in proper operating condition and Contract

has been fully and properly executed. Following items shall be prepared and submitted to Architect:

1. Two copies of all test results required under this Division.
 2. Two copies of local and/or state code enforcing authorities final inspection certificates.
 3. Copies of as-built record drawings as required.
 4. Notify Architect in writing when installation is complete and that a final inspection of this work can be performed. In event defects or deficiencies are found during this final inspection they shall be corrected to satisfaction of Architect before final acceptance can be issued.
 5. Two Maintenance and Operating Manuals as required.
- V. Field Inspections: Provide proper facilities for access of Owner or Owner's representative to conveniently examine and inspect all portions of work covered in this Contract at any and all reasonable hours.
- W. Completing Work: At completion of work, remove all waste materials and debris resulting from work, leaving everything in a complete and satisfactory condition.
- X. Electrical Superintendent: Include services of a qualified electrical foreman capable of interpreting intent of Drawings and Specifications, to study Plans, Specifications and references, and coordinate all requirements with other trades, authorized to make decisions and issue instructions; be constantly in charge of work and available at job site at all times and at final inspection. Instruct Owner's representative for proper operation and recommend maintenance of all systems.
- Y. Maintenance and Operating Manuals:
1. Before completion and acceptance of work, furnish Owner with two complete sets of operating and maintenance instruction manuals. Bind each set in durable hardboard binder and index.
 2. Compile data for manuals upon approval of material list and sketches so as not to delay final approval of work installed. Operating manuals to contain all pertinent data relating to electrical installation such as fixture cuts, manufacturer's approval, shop drawings, sketches, wiring diagrams and equipment operating instructions.
 3. Instruct Owner's operating personnel with electrical operating procedures before work is considered complete.

Z. Extra Work or Costs to This Contractor Due to Other Contractors or Trades: Adjusted between this Contractor and offending Contractor at no extra cost to Owner. Notify Architect before such extra work is done.

AA. Tests:

1. Upon completion of work and adjustment of all equipment, all systems shall be tested under direction of Owner's representative to demonstrate that all equipment furnished and installed and/or connected under provision of these Specifications shall function electrically in manner required. All tests shall be completed prior to final inspection of project.
2. All systems shall test free from short circuits and grounds and shall be free from mechanical and electrical defects. All circuits shall be tested for proper neutral connection.
3. All instrumentation and personnel required for testing shall be furnished by Contractor.

BB. Noise Control:

1. Perform electrical work to a manner in minimize transmission of noise and preserve acoustical properties of building structure.
2. Where equipment is mounted on vibration isolators, use flexible connections to reduce transmission of noise.
3. Where conduits pass through sleeves in interior walls, floors, or ceilings, completely fill space between each conduit and its sleeve to provide an airtight seal.
4. Use glass fiber material, "Duxseal" compound, for acoustic seals.

CC. Seismic Bracing Standards: All pipes, cable trays, conduits, etc. shall be supported and braced in accordance with SMACNA "Seismic Restraint Manual, Guidelines for Mechanical Systems", including Appendix B, "Additional Requirements for OSHPD" and "Addendum no. 1, September 2000". Comply with CBC, where requirements are more stringent than SMACNA, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Pipes and conduit shall be braced to resist the forces prescribed in California Building Code.

2. Where possible, pipes, conduit and their connections shall be constructed of ductile materials (copper, ductile iron, steel or aluminum and brazed, welded, or screwed connections.) Pipes, conduits and their connections, constructed of nonductile materials (e.g., cast iron, no-hub pipe and plastic), shall have the brace spacing reduced to one-half of the spacing allowed for ductile material in accordance with California Building Code or SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual.
 3. Seismic restraints may be omitted for the following conditions:
 - a. All piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the pipe to the bottom of the structural support for the hanger.
 - b. All electrical conduit less than 2.5 inches trade size.
 4. For rigidly supported, electrical conduit, or cable trays, the product of $C_a l_p$ need not to exceed 1.2 for any value of l_p .
 5. All Trapeze assemblies supporting, cable trays and conduit shall be braced to resist the forces and relative displacements per ASCE 7 Chapter 13, considering the total weight of the elements on the trapeze.
 6. Conduit supported by a trapeze where none of these elements would individually be braced need not be braced if connection to the pipe/conduit of directional changes do not restrict movement of the trapeze. If this flexibility is not provided, bracing will be required when the aggregate weight of the pipes and conduit exceed 10 pounds/foot. The weight shall be determined assuming all pipes and conduits are filled with water.
- DD. Bracing Standards Application: Comply with bracing standards by evaluating the complete installation of all utilities and equipment, and providing a comprehensive solution based on Contractor's layout, coordination with other trades, and with the structural design and all other provisions for incorporating systems into the buildings. Show bracing products and layout in shop drawing submittals. The following criteria apply to the bracing of all systems:
1. The design parameters for determining the Total Design Lateral Force shall be as designated on the structural drawing.
 2. Seismic Hazard Levels (SHL) shall be as designated on structural drawings.
 3. Contractor shall submit documentation for each condition, which is not specifically covered in the SMACNA manual, including piping

configurations and conditions, structural systems, structural connection methods, and other issues regarding the application of the standards.

4. Provide expansion anchors, sized per SMACNA guidelines, for use in concrete.
 5. For connections to structural steel, wood framing, etc. provide bolted or welded connections, sized per SMACNA guidelines.
 6. Seismic bracing components consisting of structural shapes.
 7. Seismic bracing cable shall be galvanized steel, conforming to ASTM A603, zinc-coated with minimum 0.4 ounces/sf, pre-stretched, 7 x 19 strand, sized per SMACNA guidelines.
- EE. In hard ceiling space where access to j-boxes, detectors, etc is required, provide ceiling access panel, fire-rated typical.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0160

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Electrical demolition.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Drawings are based on field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- C. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 DEMOLITION

- A. Provide all necessary electrical demolition. See Architectural drawings for extent of wall removal and other demolition. Remove existing electrical devices in walls to be demolished. Re-route and reconnect as required, any active circuits feeding

through these walls in order to keep upstream and downstream circuits active. Remove exposed conduit, wiring, devices, etc. as required.

- B. Where new lighting is shown in an area with existing lighting, demolish existing lights, associated conduits, wires, devices, etc. Dispose of existing ballasts with PCB in accordance with all regulations of all governing agencies having jurisdiction.
- C. Where mechanical equipment is to be demolished as shown on mechanical drawings, demolish disconnect switches, conduits, wires and associated electrical equipment.
- D. Dispose of all demolished equipment and devices. Equipment with salvage value shall be disposed of per District's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519

WIRE AND CABLE-RATED 600 VOLT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Building wire.
2. Ground Conductors.
3. Wiring connections and terminations.
4. Conductor Identification.

- B. Related Work:

1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
2. Section 260526 - Grounding.
3. Section 260533 - Conduit.
4. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Wires shall be single conductor type THHN or THWN insulated with polyvinyl chloride and covered with a protective sheath of nylon, rated at 600 volts. Wires may be operated at 90 degrees C. maximum continuous conductor temperature in

dry locations, and 75 degrees C. in wet locations and shall be listed by UL Standard 83 for thermoplastic insulated wires, listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) for installation in accordance with Article 310 of the California Electrical Code (CEC). Conductors shall be solid copper for 12 AWG and smaller conductors, and stranded copper for 10 AWG and larger conductors. Conductors shall be insulated with PVC and sheathed with nylon. Wires shall be identified by surface markings indicating manufacturer's identification, conductor size and metal, voltage rating, UL symbol, type designations and optional rating. Indentations for lettering are not permitted. Wires shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of UL standard for types THWN, or THHN.

- B. Conductors shall be solid Class B or stranded Class C, annealed uncoated copper in accordance with UL standards, or another Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
- C. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600 volt insulation, THWN/THHN.
- D. Minimum branch circuit wiring: No. 12 AWG copper, 600 volt insulation.
- E. Minimum wire size except for control wiring: No. 14 AWG copper, 600 volt insulation.

2.02 GROUND CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment ground: Insulated conductor green in color.
- B. Ground Wires: Bare copper or with green colored insulation.

2.03 CONDUCTOR ARRANGEMENT AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Ties: T & B "Ty-rap" or 3M Company.
- B. Lacing: Nylon twine.
- C. Markers: Adhesive type, Brady.

2.04 CONDUCTORS

- A. All Wire: New and delivered to job site in unbroken packages.
- B. Each package shall bear Underwriter's and Manufacturer's labels and seals indicating date of manufacture and maximum allowable voltage.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Wires shall not be installed until debris and moisture is removed from conduits, boxes, and cabinets. Wires stored at site shall be protected from physical damage until they are installed and walls are completed.
- B. Wire-pulling compounds furnished as lubricants for installation of conductors in raceways shall be compounds approved and listed by UL, NRTL, or equal. Oil, grease, graphite, or similar substances are not permitted. Pulling of 2 AWG or larger conductors shall be performed with a cable pull machine. Any runs shorter than 50 feet are exempt. When pulling conductors, do not exceed manufacturer's recommended values
- C. At outlets for light, power, and signal equipment, pigtail splices with 8-inch circuit conductor leads for connection to fixtures, equipment, and devices.
- D. Pressure cable connectors, pre-insulated 3M Scotchlok, Hubbell Power, O-Z/Gedney or equal, Y, R or B spring-loaded twist-on type, may be furnished in splicing number 8 AWG or smaller wires for wiring systems; except public address and telephone systems.
- E. Joints, splices, taps, and connections to switchboard neutral, bonding or grounding conductors, conductors to ground busses, and transformer connections for wires 6 gage and larger shall be performed with high-pressure cable connectors approved for installation with copper conductors. Connectors shall be insulated with heavy wall heat shrink WCSM, or cold-applied roll-on sleeve RVS. Insulation level shall be a minimum of 600V and joints, splices, and taps shall be qualified to ANSI C 119.1, UL, NRTL, or equal listed mechanical pressure connections.
- F. Connections to any bussing and high-pressure cable connectors shall be securely bolted together with corrosion-resistant plated carbon steel, minimum grade five machine screws secured with constant pressure-type locking devices.
- G. Connection of any bonding or grounding conductors shall be securely bolted together with corrosion-resistant plated carbon steel, minimum grade five machine screws secured with constant pressure-type locking devices.
- H. Wire switchboards, panel cabinets, pull boxes, and other cabinets except public address, shall be neatly grouped and tied in bundles with nylon ties at 10-inch intervals. In switchboards, panels and terminal blocks, wires shall be fanned out to terminals. If bundles are longer than 24 inches, a maximum of nine current carrying conductors may be bundled together.

- I. Install conductor lengths with a minimum length within the wiring space. Conductors must be long enough to reach the terminal location in a manner that avoids strain on the connecting lug.
- J. Maintain the conductor required bending radius.
- K. Neutral conductors larger than 6 gage, which are not color identified throughout their entire length, shall be taped, painted white or natural gray, or taped white where they appear in switchboards, cabinet, gutters or pull boxes. Neutral conductors 6 gage and smaller shall be white color identified throughout their entire length.
- L. Fire alarm and clock wiring shall be continuous from terminal cabinets or from equipment to each device. Splices are not permitted between devices and/or terminal cabinets at junction and pull boxes. Wiring shall be terminated at terminal blocks or devices only.
- M. Wiring systems shall be free from short circuits and grounds, other than required grounds. The contractor shall be responsible for the testing of feeder and branch circuit conductor's insulation resistance. The insulation of the conductors shall be tested prior to connections to any panelboards, switchboards, variable frequency drives, lighting control systems, ballasts, and wiring devices such as but not limited to GFI receptacles, TVSS receptacles, or equipment. Insulation testing of panelboards and switchboards shall be independently performed from the insulation testing of any conductors as specified in other sections of this specification.
 - 1. Utilize the services of an approved independent testing laboratory to perform megger time-resistance insulation testing of feeder conductors. Tests must be conducted with wires disconnected at both ends.
 - a Provide calibration program records to assure the testing instrument to be within rated accuracy. The test equipment accuracy shall be in accord with the requirements stated by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - b Test equipment shall be provided with a label stating the date of last calibration. As a minimum the equipment shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months.
 - c Test reports shall include the following:
 - (1) Identification of the testing organization.
 - (2) Equipment identification.
 - (3) Ambient conditions.

- (4) Identification of the testing technician.
- (5) Summary of project.
- (6) Description of equipment being tested.
- (7) Description of tests.
- (8) Test results.
- (9) Analysis, interpretation and recommendations.

3.02 COLOR CODES

A. General Wiring:

- 1. Color code conductor insulation as follows:

SYSTEM VOLTAGE		
Conductor	208Y/120	480Y/277
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow
Neutral	White	Natural Gray

Neutrals shall be colored-distinguished if circuits of two voltage systems are used in the same raceway.

- 2. For phase and neutral conductors 6 gage or larger, permanent plastic-colored tape may be furnished to mark conductor end instead of coded insulation. Tape shall cover not less than 2 inches of conductor insulation within enclosure.

B. Signal Systems: Wires for signal systems shall be color-coded. Except where otherwise specified, color-coding shall be as follows:

<u>SYSTEM</u>	<u>COLOR CODE</u>
Clocks	Pink, Gray and Orange
Fire Alarm Horns	Pink (+) and Gray (-)
Fire Alarm Strobes	Orange (+) and Blue (-)
Un-Interruptible 24 Volt Power (Annunciator, Water Flow, and Audible Device)	Yellow (+) and White (-) Note: A single white wire may be common to both
Interruptible 24 Volt Power (4 wire smoke detectors, duct detectors)	Brown (+) and White (-) Note: A single white wire may be common to both
Switch-Leg Sprinkler Bell (Between water flow and audible device)	Violet (+) and White (-)
Door Holding Magnets	Black (+) and White (-)

3.03 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. Feeder wires and cables shall be identified at each point the conduit run is broken by a cabinet, box, gutter, etc. Where terminal ends are available, identification shall be by means of heat shrink wire markers, which provide terminal strain relief. Markers shall be by Tyco Electronics, Panduit, Brady Perma-Sleeve, or equal. Identification in other areas shall be by means of wrap-around tape markers from Tyco Electronics, Panduit, Brady Perma-Code or equal. Markers shall include feeder designation, size, and description.

3.04 TAPE AND SPLICE KITS

- A. Splices, joints, and connectors joining conductors in dry and wet locations shall be covered with insulation equivalent to that provided on conductors. Free ends of conductors connected to energized sources shall be taped. Voids in irregular connectors shall be filled with insulating compound before taping. Thermoplastic insulating tape approved by UL, NRTL, or equal for installation as sole insulation of splices shall be furnished and shall be installed according to manufacturer's printed specifications.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Provide required grounding.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. All metallic objects on the premises that enclose electrical conductors or that are likely to be energized by electrical currents shall be effectively grounded.
- B. All metal equipment parts such as enclosures, raceways, and equipment grounding conductors and all earth grounding electrodes shall be solidly joined together into a continuous electrically conductive system.
- C. All metallic systems shall be solidly interconnected to the electrical system as provided by the service entrance and for each grounded separately derived system that is installed.
- D. A separately derived A.C. source shall be grounded to the equipment grounding conductor and to a separate made electrode.
- E. Electrical continuity to ground metal raceways and enclosures, isolated from equipment ground by use of non-metallic conduit or fittings, shall be provided by a green insulated grounding conductor of approved size within each raceway connected to isolated metallic raceways, or enclosures at each end. Each flexible conduit shall be provided with a green insulated grounding conductor of approved size. In addition to using metallic conduits as ground, provide a ground wire sized per code in every conduit.
- F. Cold water or other utility piping systems shall not be used as the only source of grounding electrodes. Grounding electrodes shall be "made electrodes" specified as follows:
 - 1. Grounding electrodes as specified in Part 2 of this Specification.
 - 2. Concrete enclosed electrode, which is made up of at least 20'-0" of #4 AWG, minimum size, copper conductor, encased by at least 2" of concrete, located within or near bottom of a concrete foundation, or footing, which is in direct contact with earth. Footing rebar must be

connected to copper wire using approved connections. An external electrode as specified in Article 2.01, Paragraph B of this Specification Section must be installed and connected to foundation or footing rebar.

- G. Non-current-carrying metal parts of high voltage equipment enclosure, signal and power conduits, switchboard and panelboard enclosures, motor frames, equipment cabinets, and metal frames of buildings shall be permanently and effectively grounded.
- H. Metallic or semi-conducting shields, and lead sheaths of cables operating at high voltage, shall be permanently and effectively grounded at each splice and termination.
- I. Neutral of service conductors shall be grounded as follows:
 - 1. Neutral shall be grounded at only one point within school site for that particular service. Preferable location of grounding point shall be at service switchboard, or main switch.
 - 2. Equipment and conduit grounding conductors shall be bonded to that grounding point.
 - 3. If other buildings on campus are served from a switchboard or panelboard in another building, power supply is classified as a feeder and not as a service.
 - 4. Equipment grounding conductor is carried from switchboard to each individual building. At building, grounding conductor is bonded with power equipment enclosures, metal frames of building, etc., to "made electrode" for that building.
 - 5. Neutral of feeder shall not be grounded.
- J. If there is a distribution transformer at a building, secondary neutral conductor shall be grounded to "made electrode" serving building.
- K. Within every building, main switchboard or panel, shall be bonded to a 1" or larger cold water line with a 1" conduit with one #6 wire. Metallic piping systems (gas, fire sprinkler, etc.) shall be bonded to cold water line with 3/4" conduit with one #8 wire.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 YARD BOXES

- A. Yard boxes shall be precast concrete and shall be approximately 14" wide, 19" long, and 12" deep (outside dimensions), or larger, if necessary, to obtain required clearances. Boxes shall be equipped with bolt-down, checkered, cast iron covers and a cast iron frame cast into box. Yard boxes shall be Brooks 36 or approved equal.

2.02 ELECTRODES

- A. "Made" electrodes shall be approved copper-clad steel ground rods, minimum 3/4" diameter, 10'-0" long.

2.03 GROUND ENHANCEMENT MATERIAL

- A. Ground enhancement material as manufactured by Erico Electrical Products shall be used packed inside a 3" diameter hole around ground rod. Manufacturer's installation instructions must be followed for each ground rod installation.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRICAL DEVICES

- A. Grounding electrodes shall be located in nearest usable planting area, where not otherwise indicated on Drawings, and each electrode shall terminate within a concrete yard box installed flush with finish grade. In planting areas, concrete yard box shall be 2" above planting surfaces.
- B. If concrete enclosed electrode is used, grounding wire shall terminate to a suitable copper plate with grounding lugs.
- C. Grounding rods shall be driven to a depth of not less than 8'-0". A permanent ground enhancement material as manufactured by Erico Electrical Products shall be used at each ground rod to improve grounding effectiveness. The manufacture's guidelines shall be used for each installation.
- D. Grounding electrodes shall have a resistance to ground of not more than 5 ohms.
- E. When using grounding rods, if resistance to ground exceeds 5 ohms, 2 or more rods connected in parallel shall be provided to meet grounding resistance requirement.
- F. Ground rods shall be separated from one another by not less than 10'-0"
- G. Parallel grounding rods shall be connected together with approved fittings and approved grounding conductors in galvanized rigid steel conduit, buried not less than 12" below finish grade.

- H. Electrical Contractor shall include in his bid, cost of services of an approved independent testing laboratory, to test grounding resistance of all made electrodes, ground rods, and bonding of building steel, water pipes, gas pipes and other utility piping. Tests to be performed are as follows:
1. Visually and mechanically examine ground system connections for completeness and adequacy.
 2. Perform "fall of potential" tests on each ground rod or ground electrode where suitable locations are available per IEEE Standard No. 81, Section 8.2.1.2. Where suitable locations are not available, measurements will be referenced to a known dead earth or reference ground.
 3. Perform the two point method test per IEEE No. 81, Section 8.2.1.1 to determine ground resistance between ground rod and building steel, and utility piping - such as water, gas and panelboard grounds. Metal railings at building entrances and at handicapped ramps shall also be tested.
 4. Test shall be conducted in presence of the District Electrical Inspector.
- I. Three copies of test results shall be submitted to the District Electrical Inspector. Test results shall be submitted on an official form from the independent testing laboratory showing project location, test engineer, test conditions, test equipment data, ground system layout or diagram, and final test results.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533

CONDUIT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:
 1. Rigid metal conduit and fittings.
 2. Intermediate metal conduit and fittings.
 3. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings.
 4. Flexible metal conduit and fittings.
 5. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit and fittings.
 6. Non-metallic conduit and fittings.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 RIGID STEEL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Hot dipped galvanized inside and out, galvanized threads, mild steel, zinc coated, inside and outside protective coating. Standard lengths: 10'-0".
- B. Bushings: Threaded insulated metallic type except sizes 1" and smaller may be non-metallic type. Setscrew bushings are not acceptable.
- C. Couplings, elbows, bends and other fittings: Same material and finish as rigid steel conduit. All shall be threaded type.

2.02 RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Extruded from 6063-T24 alloy of maximum 1/10% copper content and containing lubricating inside liners; rigid threaded type.
- B. Bushings: Insulated metallic except that sizes 1" and smaller may be non-metallic.

2.03 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC) AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Galvanized steel, zinc coated, protective coating inside and out.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Use fittings and conduit bodies specified above for rigid steel conduit.
- C. Conduit: May be used in lieu of rigid steel conduit where permitted by code, except in concrete, underground, runs longer than 100 feet for all power feeders with conduit greater than 2 inches.

2.04 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Hot dipped galvanized or sherardized inside and out, zinc coated with protective enamel coating inside. Provide bushings at ends of conduits.
- B. Connectors: Steel, insulated, bused tap-on or wrench tightened compression type. (Couplings similar) Indentor or screw type not acceptable.
- C. Conduit: May be used in lieu of rigid steel conduit where permitted by code, except exposed, in concrete and for runs more than 100' for all power feeders with conduit greater than 2 inches.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Steel single strip, hot dipped galvanized on all 4 sides prior to fabrication. Flexible aluminum conduit will not be allowed.
- B. Connectors: Die cast with ridges that thread into conduit. (Binding screw type connectors are not acceptable.)
- C. Conduit: May be used in lieu of rigid steel conduit where specifically indicated; at connections to vibrating equipment; at drops to light fixtures from J-boxes; at locations judged by Architect impractical to use rigid conduit. Maximum length for any application shall be 6 feet.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Steel, single strip, hot dipped galvanized on 4 sides prior to fabrication.
- B. Connectors: Insulated, special Appleton "STN" Series.
- C. Jacket: Liquidtight, polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- D. Conduit: Use for final connection to motor terminal boxes and transformers. Use at exterior locations, damp locations, wet locations and for flex connections in kitchen, restrooms and similar areas.

2.07 PLASTIC CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Extruded, virgin polyvinyl chloride compound, Schedule 40, heavy wall, in 10'-0" lengths with couplings.
- B. Fittings: Non-threaded type couplings.
- C. Conduit: May be used underground only. Vertical elbows and risers of all sizes shall be rigid steel with 20 mil bonded PVC coating.

2.08 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Conduit Clamps, Straps, and Supports: Steel or malleable iron. Clamps: Unistrut Nos. P111 thru P1124, Kindorf No. C105. Straps: One or two hole as required.
- B. Conduit hangers, racks and trapezes: Steel, threaded rods, channel iron "U" shaped racks equal to "Unistrut".
- C. Individual conduit hangers: Steel, threaded rods with malleable iron split rings.
- D. Hanger rods: 3/8" minimum diameter for 2" and smaller conduit, factory made. 1/2" minimum for 2-1/2" and larger conduit.
- E. Wire supports: 12 gauge zinc coated iron tie wire, or 16 gauge galvanized double annealed steel tie wire.

2.09 CONDUIT ROOF JACKS AND FLASHING

- A. Roof Jacks:
 1. For Single Conduits Through Roof: Stonemen Stormtite Series #1100-4; seamless 4 pound lead flashing assembly, 8" skirt, steel reinforced varipitch boot; caulk type cast iron counterflashing sleeve, with vandalproof set screws, and Perma-seal waterproofing compound.

2. Sleeves for Conduits: Sleeves shall be adjustable type, of 26 gage galvanized iron, Adjust-to Crete Co. Adjust-to-Crete, or Jet Line Products Inc. Jet-Line, or equal.
3. Where conduit enters a building through a concrete foundation below grade, or ground water level, or where it is necessary to seal around a conduit where it passes through a concrete floor or wall, provide O-Z/Gedney Type FSK Thru Wall and Floor Seal, or equal.

2.10 CONDUIT PULLING CORDS

- A. Pull Wire: No. 12 galvanized iron or nylon pull wire rated 250 pounds tensile strength.

2.11 CONDUIT FITTINGS, ELLS AND BUSHINGS

- A. Special conduit fittings: Crouse-Hinds "Condulets" or Appleton "Unilets".
- B. Ells: Same quality, same finish and same make as conduit.
- C. Bushings: Thomas & Betts or approved equal.
- D. Seismic separations and expansion joints: OZ type "AX" complete with bonding strap and clamps. At exterior locations use OZ type "EX".

2.12 CONDUIT SEALS AND SEALING COMPOUND

- A. Vertical seals: Crouse Hinds type "EYD" or Appleton type "SF".
- B. Horizontal Seals: Crouse Hinds type "EYS" or Appleton type "ESU".
- C. Sealing compound: Crouse Hinds "CHICO" or Appleton "APELCO".
- D. Fireproofing Compound: Dow Corning No. 3-6548 RTV or equal by 3M Company or Nelson.

2.13 UNDERGROUND SPACERS FOR PVC CONDUIT

- A. Spacers: PVC, interlocking type, intermediate and base styles.
- B. Sizes: For 2" to 4" conduit.
- C. Manufacturer: Carlon or approved equal.

2.14 SPECIAL UNDERGROUND COUPLINGS FOR PVC CONDUIT

- A. Expansion couplings: PVC type to expand up to 4".
- B. Couplings: Socket type for joining PVC conduit.
- C. Adapters: Socket type at one end for PVC conduit and threaded female type at other end for metallic connection.

2.15 PLASTIC CONDUIT CEMENT

- A. Solvent weld cement: Fast drying, brush-on type.

2.16 MC CABLE

- A. Metal Clad (MC) cable system is not allowed.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT, AND SUPPORT

- A. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit within or behind finished walls and ceiling.
- C. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.
- D. Maintain minimum 6 inch clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12 inch clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.
- E. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.
- F. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.
- G. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction, before conductors are pulled.

- H. Do not support conduit from any equipment subject to vibration. Support from structural members only.
- I. Structural Considerations for Conduit Routing:
1. Where conduits are to pass through or will interfere with any Structural member, or where notching, boring or cutting of the structure is necessary, or where special openings are required through walls, floors, footings, or other buildings elements, to accommodate the electrical work, such work shall conform to State Building Code.
 2. Where conduits are terminated in groups at panelboards, switchboards and signal cabinets, etc., provide templates or spacers to hold conduits in proper position and to preserve alignment. Conduits terminating at signal cabinets shall enter cabinets in following approved locations only: Conduits entering top, side, and bottom of cabinets shall be aligned in a single row, centered 2" from rear of cabinet; conduits entering back of cabinet shall be aligned in a single row centered 2" from top of cabinet. Conduits shall not be spaced closer than 3" on centers.
 3. 1" and smaller conduits above metal lath ceilings shall be tied to ceiling channels. 1-1/4" conduits above metal lath ceilings shall be rigidly suspended with pipe hangers or pipe racks or shall be secured to superstructure with factory made pipe straps. Conduits in metal lath or steel stud partitions, shall be tied to furring channels or studs. In ceiling spaces and in partitions, tie wires shall be spaced not more than 5'-0" apart, shall hold conduit tight against channels and studs at point of tie and shall not bear any of weight of conduit. Tie wire shall be #16 gage galvanized double annealed steel tie wire.
 4. Where auxiliary supports, saddles, brackets,, etc., are required to meet special conditions they shall be made rigid and secure before conduit is attached thereto.
 5. Conduit in ceiling spaces, in stud walls and under floors shall be supported with factory made pipe straps or shall be suspended with pipe hangers or pipe racks. Pipe straps shall be attached to and shall hold conduit tight at point of support against ceiling and floor joists, rafters, and wall studs, or 2" x 4" headers fitted between joists or wall studs.
 6. Conduits installed on exposed steel trusses and rafters shall be fastened with factory made conduit straps or clamps which shall hold conduit tight against supporting member at point of support.

7. Conduits under buildings shall be strapped with factory made conduit straps to underside of concrete floor or joists, or wood floor joists, or shall be suspended with pipe hangers or pipe racks. Conduits under building shall not rest on ground but shall be suspended from building or shall be buried below surface of ground. 1" and larger conduits under buildings shall be suspended with conduit hangers or racks.
8. Pipe hangers for individual conduits shall be factory made, consisting of a pipe ring and threaded suspension rod. Pipe ring shall be malleable iron, split and hinged, and shall securely hold conduit, or shall be springable wrought steel. Rings shall be bolted to or interlocked with suspension rod socket. Rods shall be 3/8" for 2" conduit hangers and smaller and shall be 1/2" for 2-1/2" conduit hangers and larger.
9. Pipe racks for groups of parallel conduits and for supporting total weights not exceeding 500 pounds shall be trapezed type and shall consist of a cross channel, Steel City Kindorf #B-900, Unistrut #P-1000 suspended with a 3/8" minimum diameter steel rod at each end. Each rod shall be fastened with nuts, top and bottom to cross channel and with a square washer on top of channel. Each conduit shall be clamped to top of cross channel with conduit clamps, Steel City Kindorf #C-105 or Unistrut Nos. P-1111 through P-1124. Conduits shall not be stacked one on top of another, but a maximum of 2 tiers maybe on same rack providing an additional cross channel is installed. Where a pipe rack is to be longer than 18", or if weight it is to support exceeds 500 pounds, submit details of installation to the Architect for approval.
10. Factory-made pipe straps shall be one or 2-hole formed galvanized clamps, heavy duty type, except where otherwise specified.
11. Hangers straps, rods, or pipe supports under concrete shall be attached to inserts set at time concrete is poured. Under wood use bolts, lag bolts, or lag screws; under steel joists or trusses use beam clamps.

3.02 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- B. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.
- C. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts for fastening conduit to cast boxes, and for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.

- D. Install no more than equivalent of two 90- degree bends between boxes for conduits 2" diameter and larger, three for conduit under 2" diameter. Locate pull boxes as required.
- E. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.
- F. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- G. Avoid moisture traps where possible; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.
- H. Support rigid, intermediate and thin wall conduit at 8'-0" maximum on centers and 3'-0" from junction boxes.
- I. Support flexible and liquidtight flexible conduit at 4'-0" maximum on centers and 12" from junction boxes.
- J. PVC conduit: Use underground only. Encase in 3" concrete (2000 psi) envelope except under building.
- K. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.
- L. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion or seismic joints.
- M. Where conduit penetrates fire-rated walls and floors, seal opening around conduit with UL listed fire barrier, "3M" calk or equal.
- N. Route conduit to roof mounted devices and equipment through roof jacks. Provide flashing/roof jacks for all new and existing conduits which penetrate roof to appropriate Roofing Section(s) for installation.
- O. Run conduit to equipment on roof concealed in attic space. Penetrate roof at equipment locations only.
- P. For conduits to roof mounted HVAC equipment, penetrate roof with roof jacks outside footprint of HVAC units. Do not penetrate roof inside HVAC units.
- Q. Do not use aluminum conduit below grade, cast in concrete or in masonry in contact with earth.
- R. Conduit underground may be rigid conduit and in these conditions shall be given two heavy coatings of a suitable primer and a single half lapped layer of protective

plastic tape. Primer and tape shall be "Scotchrap" No. 50 tape. Primer and tape shall be "Scotchrap" Primer or Trantex V-10 tape and Dutch Brand Primer. Primer and tape shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. As an alternate, conduit and fittings shall have a PVC bonded coating (40 mil thickness minimum) by Occidental Coating Company.

- S. Where conduit is installed underground, under slabs on grade, exposed to weather or in wet locations, make joints liquidtight and gastight.
- T. For underground or underslab conduit, apply a heavy coat of Pabco P & B No. 2 paint to all surfaces within 6" each side of fittings and to areas where wrenches or other tools have been applied. On exposed conduit, repair scratches and other defects with galvanizing repair stick, Enterprise Galvanizing "Galvabar".
- U. Cut threads on rigid conduit to standard taper and to a length such that all bare metal exposed by threading operation will be completely covered by couplings or fittings used. In addition, cut lengths of thread such that all joints will become secure and wrench tight just preceding point where conduit ends would butt together in couplings and where conduit ends would butt into ends or shoulders of other fittings. Securely tighten all threaded connections.
- V. Encase all underground primary and secondary electric service conduits in concrete envelopes with a minimum 3" cover all around from end-to-end. Provide concrete with a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi at 28 days of age. Provide red concrete encasement for systems over 600-volt. Space multiple conduit not less than 3" apart. Use factory made conduits spacers to stagger connections or couplings for neater installation. Tie conduit to spacers and anchor system to prevent dislodgement. Provide personnel to inspect during pouring to prevent displacement of conduit.
- W. Make joints in rigid conduit installed in concrete or masonry liquid-and-gas-tight, with red lead and oil, or other approved joint compound and engage not less than five threads.
- X. Keep bends and offsets in conduit runs to an absolute minimum. Replace all deformed, flattened or kinked conduit. Provide large radius factory made bends or power bend rigid metal conduit of 1-1/4" trade size or larger.
- Y. Place sleeves for electrical conduit passing through walls, beams or slabs before concrete is poured (exception-floor slabs on earth). Where conduit passes through suspended floor slabs, outside of chases, sleeves shall be standard weight black steel pipe extending 1-1/2" above the finished floor level. Sleeves at other locations shall be either lightweight galvanized steel tube, or galvanized sheet steel, with a minimum thickness of 24 USSG. Clearance between conduit and

sleeves shall be not less than 1/2". Sleeves through outside walls below grade shall be caulked tight. Caulk with oakum and mastic to obtain watertight joint.

- Z. Penetration Membrane: Where penetration cannot be avoided, cut and re-seal membrane at point of penetration.
- AA. Provide minimum 3/4" conduit size underground.
- BB. Run exposed conduit parallel with or at right angles to building line, beams, or ceilings. Place symmetrical bends or metal boxes at changes in direction or taps.
- CC. Stub from each panel which is flush mounted in a wall, from top of panel a minimum of 3-3/4" conduits to nearest ceiling space or other accessible locations and cap for future use. Tag to indicate panel origination.
- DD. Independently support conduit rising from floor for motor connections if over 24" above floor. Support shall not be a motor or duct work which may transmit vibrations.
- EE. Provide pull wire in all conduit runs indicated as conduit only (C.O.).
- FF. Do not run conduit closer than 12" to any hot water pipe, steam pipe, heater flue or vent.
- GG. Terminate conduit stub-ups through floor for connection to equipment of junction boxes in couplings flush with top of concrete slab floor.
- HH. Within building, bury underground conduit a minimum of 6" below bottom of slab.
- II. Use rigid metal conduit where legally required, where exposed to weather, where located in unheated areas, or where subject to mechanical injury, here defined as exposed conduit less than 7'-6" above floor in areas accessible to anyone other than authorized operating or maintenance personnel.
- JJ. Where a conduit from one structure crosses to another structure, e.g., from a building to an arcade or from one arcade to another arcade, use a section of liquid-tight flex conduit at the crossing with sufficient slack to allow the two structures to move during an earthquake without breaking the conduit. For stub up to relocatable buildings, provide liquid-tite flex from stub up to first box on back of building.
- KK. Provide PVC deflection - expansion joint fittings where underground run passes through expansion joint or is necessary for seismic conditions.

- LL. Provide a green insulated ground wire in all flexible conduit runs regardless of length.
- MM. Wipe plastic conduit (PVC) clean before joining. Apply even coat of cement to entire area to be inserted into fitting. Let joint cure for 20 minutes minimum. Use approved solvent-weld cement specifically manufactured for purpose. Threading of PVC conduit is prohibited.
- NN. Install an equipment ground (green) insulated conductor in each non-metallic conduit.
- OO. Do not install PVC conduit above grade for any reason. Seal both ends of all PVC conduit runs at each junction box or conduit interruption with sealant. Seal steel conduit risers to panelboards, switchboards, or pullboxes from underground PVC conduit runs.
- PP. Flash and counterflash all conduit runs passing through roof.
- QQ. Use electrical metallic tubing above grade in dry locations only and where not subject to mechanical injury or otherwise prohibited. Concrete and masonry in contact with earth are not considered dry locations.
- RR. Use liquid tight flexible conduit for final connections to motors and vibrating equipment. Use flexible conduit where required for equipment servicing for connections to recessed lighting fixtures from nearby accessible junction boxes, and for concealed runs in dry locations where structural conditions prevent use of other types of conduit.
- SS. For conduits for computer cables and coax cables, use large radius bends. Do not use j-box or pull box to change direction. Install boxes at straight conduit sections only and sweep conduit to make turns. Do not use conduit fittings to change directions.
- TT. Minimum radius for conduits designated for computer LAN wiring, coax cable wiring, data wiring, fibre-optics wiring, and TV cable wiring shall be as follows:

3/4"C	-	12"
1"C	-	12"
1-1/4"C	-	18"
2"C	-	24"
2-1/2"C	-	24"
3"C	-	30"
3-1/2"C	-	30"
4"C	-	30"
5"C	-	36"

6"C - 42"

- UU. Size all conduits as legally required or larger where indicated or preferred. Where portions of a conduit run are increased in size, for whatever reason, make all remaining portions in that run same size.
- VV. Mark all underground conduit stub-outs with a 6 inch square by 2 foot deep concrete block with an embedded brass nameplate indicating the origin of conduit.
- WW. Do not cut concrete, masonry or structural members except where approved by Architect.
- XX. Underground Requirements:
1. Except for branch circuit conduits and auxiliary system branch circuits within a building, all conduits installed underground shall be entirely encased in concrete (2000 psi), 3" thick on all sides with multiple conduits spaced not less than 3" apart, except where otherwise specified. Provide approved conduit spacers as required to prevent any deflection of conduits when concrete is placed and to preserve position and alignment of conduits in concrete. Conduits shall be tied to spacers. Anchors shall be installed to prevent floating of conduits during pouring of concrete. Red concrete shall be used to encase conduits of systems operating above 600 volts. To protect conduits from underground to surface wall mounted panels, terminal cabinets, etc., encase conduits in 3" high concrete curb.
 2. Assemble sections of conduit with approved fittings and stagger all joints. Cut ends of conduit shall be reamed to remove all rough edges. Joints in all conduits shall be made liquid-tight. All bends at risers shall be completely below surface where possible.
 3. Two or more conduit runs in a common trench shall be separated by at least 3" of concrete. Conduit runs installed in a common trench with other utility lines and water, gas, sew lines, shall be separated from such lines by at least 12" horizontally. Power conduits shall be separated from low voltage signal conduits by 6" of concrete.
 4. Slope underground conduits between two pull boxes towards one of the boxes to avoid water and moisture trap. For underground conduits coming out of a building, slope conduits towards the first pull boxes. Take care to install underground conduits such that water cannot travel through underground pull boxes and conduits back into a building. Prevention method shall include but not limited to installing pull boxes with draining provision where conduits enter building, sealing both ends of each conduit water tight, etc.

5. Provide electronic markers to identify conduit stub locations at property lines, as required by electric service utility company.
6. All underground conduit systems for use by service utility company shall meet all requirements of utility company.

3.03 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Include all excavation and backfilling required for work under this Section.
 1. Bury underground conduit at least 27 inches below finished grade to top of conduit encasement.
 2. Underground branch circuit conduit, within building limits, 6" below bottom of slab unless specifically indicated otherwise in these specifications.
 3. After installation of work has been inspected and approved, backfill trenches with clean earth, moistened and layer tamped to same compaction density as specified for both building and site locations under "Earthwork".
- B. Locate existing underground pipes by use of electronic locating devices and exercise utmost care in excavation work. Contractor is responsible for satisfactory repair of any underground utility line damaged as result of his excavation.
- C. Trenches or any other excavation required for installation of electrical work, which are outside of barricaded working area, shall be barricaded at all times with continuous portable barricades. At completion of work, remove barricades from site. Backfill trenches and excavations outside of barricaded working area immediately after approval of conduit work by Inspector.
- D. Where asphalt concrete has been cut, backfill up to existing grade.
- E. Do not start excavations until approval is obtained from Inspector.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0534

BOXES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
2. Floor boxes.
3. Pull and junction boxes.
4. Sealant.

- B. Related Work:

1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
2. Section 260533 - Conduit
3. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS-OUTLET BOXES

- A. Raco
- B. Steel City
- C. Bowers

2.02 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: One piece galvanized, pressed steel, knockout type, 4-11/16" sq. by 2-1/8" deep in all locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
- B. Cast Boxes: Aluminum, or Cast ferrous alloy, deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.
- C. Where Wiremold type boxes have to be used, e.g., on existing concrete wall, provide proper box such that the total depth of a box including the device mounted on the box, will not exceed 4 inches.

2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS-FLOOR BOXES

- A. Hubbell
- B. Walker Parkersburg
- C. Steel City

2.04 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable, cast iron boxes, Hubbell B4200 and B4300 Series with metal carpet flanges and metal flap covers.

2.05 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Interior and non-weatherproof boxes shall be constructed of blue or galvanized steel with ample laps, spot welded, and shall be rigid under torsional and deflecting forces. Boxes shall have auxiliary angle iron framing where necessary to ensure rigidity. Covers shall be fastened to box with a sufficient number of brass machine screws to ensure continuous contact all around. Flush type boxes shall be drilled and tapped for cover screws at Site if boxes are not installed plumb. All surfaces of pull and junction boxes and covers shall be given one coat of metal primer, and one coat of aluminum paint.
- B. Weatherproof pull and junction boxes shall conform to foregoing for interior boxes with following modifications: Cover of flush mounting boxes shall have a weather-tight gasket cemented to and trimmed even with cover all around. Surface or semi-flush mounting pull and junction boxes shall be UL approved as rain-tight and shall be complete with threaded conduit hubs. All exposed portions of boxes shall be galvanized and finished with a prime coat and coat of baked-on gray enamel.

- C. All junction and pull-boxes shall be rigidly fastened to the structure and shall not depend on conduits for support.
- D. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as rain-tight. Galvanized cast iron OR Cast aluminum box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

2.06 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS-SEALANT

- A. Crouse Hinds "CHICO"
- B. Permacel
- C. Ductseal

2.07 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FIRE PROOFING SEALANT

- A. Dow Corning
- B. 3M Company
- C. Nelson

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.
- B. Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify exact location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas with Owner's representative prior to rough-in.
- C. Locate and install boxes to allow access.
- D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

3.02 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise noted on plan or specifically allowed by the Engineer, conceal all boxes flush in wall or in ceiling space above drop ceiling. In finished areas and where it is not possible to conceal conduits and boxes, for example, on existing concrete wall, provide Wiremold type metallic surface raceways and boxes.

- B. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6 inch separation, except provide minimum 24 inch separation in acoustic-rated walls.
- C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- D. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.
- E. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- F. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
- G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- H. Position outlets to locate lighting fixtures as shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed lighting fixture, to be accessible through lighting fixture ceiling opening.
- J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes. Install plaster rings to interface with equipment to be mounted thereon.
- K. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- L. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations and wet locations. Provide cast bell-boxes at interior locations where box is exposed to view. (do not use regular 4/s or handy box with exposed knockouts and unfinished appearances for these interior exposed applications).
- M. Where boxes are installed in fire rated ceiling or walls, be responsible for preserving integrity of fire rating as required.
- N. In fire-rated wall, use 4" square deep boxes. Do not aggregate more than 100 square inches of boxes for any 100 square feet of wall or partitions. Separate outlet boxes on opposite sides of walls or partition by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. Where the separation cannot be achieved due to site

condition, provide 2-hour rated fire-proof material behind boxes to maintain fire rating of walls.

3.03 FLOOR BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Set boxes level and flush with finished concrete floor.
- B. Use cast iron floor boxes for installations in slab on grade.
- C. During pouring of floor slab sections, take proper steps to prevent flush floor outlets from being displaced from exact required locations and finished flush positions.

3.04 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
- B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:

- 1. Nameplates.
 - a. Wire and cable markers.

- B. Related Work:

- 1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
- 2. Section 260519 - Wire and Cable -Rated 600 Volt.
- 3. Section 260526 - Grounding.
- 4. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- 5. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- 6. Section 262416 - Panelboards.
- 7. Section 262816 - Disconnect Switches.
- 8. Auxiliary System Sections.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.
 - B. Wire Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.
- PART 3: EXECUTION
- 3.01 INSTALLATION
- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates.
 - B. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.
 - C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws or rivets. Secure nameplate to outside face of panelboard doors.
 - D. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application.
- 3.02 WIRE IDENTIFICATION
- A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, and at load connection. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams or equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.
- 3.03 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE
- A. Provide nameplates of minimum letter height as scheduled below.
 - B. Panelboards, Switchboards, and Distribution Sections: 1/4 inch identifying equipment designation; 1/8 inch identifying voltage rating and source. Provide nameplates on load centers furnished with relocatable buildings. Nameplates for relocatable buildings shall match description on circuit breakers or switches at switchboards or panelboards feeding the buildings.
 - C. Individual Circuit Breakers, Switches, Motor Starters in Panelboards, and Distribution Sections: 1/8 inch identifying circuit and load served, including location.
 - D. Individual Circuit Breakers, fused and non-fused disconnect Switches, and Motor Starters: 1/8 inch identifying load served.
 - E. Exterior metal pull boxes: 1/4 inch identifying systems in boxes.

F. Terminal Cabinets: 1/4 inch identifying systems.

3.04 MARK CONDUCTOR RUNS

A. Apply markers after conductors installed in conduits.

B. Apply in panelboards and in junction boxes.

C. Mark feeders in panelboards, switchboards and distribution sections.

3.05 MARK JUNCTION BOXES

A. Mark covers of junction boxes with non-erasable marker to indicate circuit numbers or systems contained within boxes.

B. Mark fire alarm boxes with red marker and identifying as "FA".

C. Paint fire alarm conduits red at intervals such that conduits can be clearly identified for fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0921

ELECTRICAL-HVAC-PLUMBING COORDINATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Coordination with HVAC and Plumbing Sections of work.
 - 2. Electrical components, wiring and connections to electrical HVAC and Plumbing equipment.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
 - 2. Section 260533 - Conduit.
 - 3. Section 260519 - Wire and Cable.
 - 4. Section 260534 - Boxes.
 - 5. Section 262813 - Fuses.
 - 6. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.
 - 7. Section 262816 - Disconnect Switches.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Size fuses in accordance with manufacturer's published data and equipment nameplate information.

- B. Confirm with Mechanical Contractor correct sizes of all starter heater sizes.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 017839 and Section 016000.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Air Conditioning and Heating & Ventilating equipment will be furnished and installed by HVAC Contractor. Plumbing equipment will be furnished and installed by Plumbing Contractor.
- B. Electrical components for these systems will be a part of work of this section.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish, install and connect all required electrical components for air conditioning and heating systems and for plumbing system.
- B. Secure a control wiring diagram from Air Conditioning Equipment Supplier at time of receipt of Contract and determine all control and protective apparatus and devices necessary for correct and proper operation of air conditioning equipment and furnish such apparatus and devices. Be responsible for proper wiring and connecting of air conditioning equipment and plumbing equipment.
- C. Refer to mechanical plans, check all locations of mechanical equipment that may or may not show on electrical plans and include in bid sum sufficient to cover total cost of mechanical installation. Coordinate with Air Conditioning Equipment Supplier to ensure that all equipment is covered in Contract.
- D. Unless specifically noted on drawings, run conduit in attic or ceiling space to equipment on roof so that no conduit runs or lays on roof. Penetrate roof at equipment location only.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:

- 1. Lighting branch circuit panelboards.

- B. Related Work:

- 1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.

- 2. Section 260519 - Wire and Cable.

- 3. Section 260526 - Grounding.

- 4. Section 260529 - Supporting Devices.

- 5. Section 260533 - Conduit.

- 6. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

- 7. Section 260923 - Contactor and Time Switches.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices.

- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, circuit breaker arrangement and sizes.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER - PANELBOARDS

- A. Square D.
- B. General Electric.
- C. Cutler Hammer
- D. ITE.

2.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Lighting panelboards: Safety type with 277/480 volt and 120/208 volt, three phase, four wire. Circuit breakers: Molded case thermal magnetic type quick-make, quick-break approved by designated use and voltage, bolt-on, 20 ampere single pole branch circuit unless otherwise indicated on schedules. Toggle type mechanism shall have trip indicator. Circuit breakers where used to switch light fixtures: Type "SWD". Breakers for HVAC equipment shall be HACR rated. Minimum interrupting capacity rating for 120/208 volt units: 10,000 amperes and for 277/480 volt system units: 14,000 amperes. 120/208 volt panelboards shall have 200% rated neutral bus. Provide a handle tie on the single pole breakers on each multi-wire branch circuit (circuits sharing a common neutral) such that the circuits of each multi-wire branch circuit can be disconnected simultaneously.
- B. Panelboard cabinets for lighting panels: Single door, with Underwriters' label.
- C. Cabinets: Constructed in accordance with N.E.C. Standards, of not less than No.12 gauge galvanized sheet steel and painted inside with rust resistant paint. Minimum width: 20 inches; depth: 5-3/4".
- D. Panelboard cabinets shall be sufficient height and width to allow a minimum of 4 inch wiring gutters around all sides, except feeder entrance side, which shall be 6 inches wide.
- E. Fronts of all cabinets shall be constructed of one (1) piece of code gauge galvanized sheet but not less than 12 gauge steel, fastened with screws and countersunk washers.
- F. Doors: Fastened to trims with substantial continuous flush hinges, flush spring catch latch and cylinder lock with two (2) keys for each floor. All locks: Master keyed.

- G. Directory frames: 1/32", Lucite.
- H. Interiors: Factory assembled rigid frame, supporting bus, mains and neutral bar. Bussing: Copper and arrange for sequence phasing throughout with a current density in copper not to exceed 1000 amperes per square inch. Neutral bar: Located at opposite end of structure from mains.
- I. Circuit number labels shall be engraved laminated plastic, white letters on a black background. Stick on decal paper label is not acceptable.
- J. Equipment supplier shall provide "Flash Hazard" warning signs as required by the NEC.
- K. Panelboards shall be by "Original Equipment Manufacturer" that also manufactures circuit breakers. Load center type panelboards are not acceptable.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb.
- B. Height: 6 ft maximum to top of panelboard.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide typed circuit directory for each panelboard. Do not revise branch circuit numbers for any reason.
- E. Stub three empty 3/4 inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling out of each recessed panelboard and cap.
- F. Provide padlocking device for each and every circuit breaker in "Off" position in each and every panelboard.
- G. Use common internal trip element for two and three pole circuit breakers.
- H. Finish panels gray.
- I. Rigidly support cabinets to building construction in an approved manner.
- J. Provide approved lock-in devices on all circuit breakers serving fire alarm panels and devices, motors, heaters, clocks, signal circuits, night lights, drinking

fountains, or equipment remotely located. (Lock-in devices are not padlocking devices.)

- K. Provide identifying screwed on bakelite nameplate to face of each panelboard.
- L. Coordinate with other trades and ensure that no pipes or ducts are installed in the space within 6 feet above top of panelboards. Be responsible also that all doors from electrical rooms swing out from room.
- M. Provide handle tie bars on circuit breakers serving each multi-wire branch circuits sharing a common neutral wire.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, notify Electrical Engineer immediately. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:

- 1. Wall Switches
- 2. Receptacles.
- 3. Device plates and box covers.

- B. Related Work:

- 1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
- 2. Section 260526 - Grounding.
- 3. Section 260534 - Boxes.
- 4. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – WALL SWITCHES

- A. Harvey Hubbell Company.
- B. Pass and Seymour.
- C. Leviton.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall switches for Lighting Circuit AC general use snap switch with toggle handle, rated 20 amperes and 120/277 volts AC. Handle: White or color as selected by Architect, plastic. Decorator spec grade.

2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - RECEPTACLES

- A. Harvey Hubbell Company.
- B. Pass and Seymour.
- C. Leviton.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience and Straight-blade Receptacles: NEMA Configuration 5-15R: Decorator Spec Grade, White.
- B. Convenience and Straight-Blade Receptacles: NEMA configuration 5-20R: Decorator Spec Grade, White.
- C. Convenience receptacle, isolated ground type, orange in color: Decorator Spec Grade.
- D. GFI Receptacles: Duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter, NEMA 5-20R, Decorator Spec Grade, White. Unit shall comply with UL 2003 GFCI requirements including lockout action.
- E. Receptacles: Highest specification grade.
- F. Provide tamper-resistant receptacles with thermoplastic dual mechanism shutter system to help prevent insertion of foreign objects. Receptacles shall have extra heavy-duty brass, one-piece mounting strap with integral ground. Receptacles shall be white color, impact resistant nylon face and back body. For tamper-resistant receptacles rated 20 amps/125 volts, provide NEMA 5-20R, white in color. For tamper-resistant receptacles rated 15 amps/125 volts, provide NEMA 5-15R, white in color. Provide Decorator Spec Grade receptacles.
- G. Split wired half controlled receptacle: NEMA 5-20R, 20 amp, Pass & Seymour 26352CH-W or equal.

2.05 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - WALL PLATES (Match manufacturer of Device)

- A. Harvey Hubbell Company.
- B. Pass and Seymour.
- C. Leviton.
- D. TayMac.
- E. Match manufacturer of switches and receptacles.

2.06 WALL PLATES

- A. Interior Device Plates: Sierra Electric .040 stainless steel to suit device; multi-gang where required; blank plates at junction boxes and capped outlets.
- B. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed with an outlet enclosure clearly marked "Suitable for Wet Locations While In Use". There must be a gasket between the enclosure and the mounting surface, and between the cover and base to assure a proper seal. The enclosure must employ stainless steel mounting hardware and enclosure shall be recessed where possible and by TayMac Corporation or equal.
- C. Highest specification grade.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall switches 48 inches above floor to top of wall box, "OFF" position down. Verify mounting height with Architect prior to installation.
- B. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches above floor, or as noted on drawings, grounding pole on bottom.
- C. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on Contract Drawings.
- D. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets in non-public places.
- E. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

- F. Provide etched plates with 3/16" high black letters for:
1. Outlets where voltage is other than 120 volt.
 2. When switch controls device other than lighting fixture.
 3. When switch is located out of sight of unit being controlled.
 4. Lock switches.
 5. Where more than one switch occurs under a common plate.
 6. Air Distribution System control switches.
- G. Install plates with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices.
- H. Provide blank cover plates for all boxes as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2813

FUSES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Fuses.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
 - 2. Section 262816 - Disconnect Switches.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES

- A. Bussmann
- B. Gould-Chase Shawmut

2.02 FUSES

- A. Fuses, 600 amperes or less: Dual-element with a minimum time delay of 10 seconds at 500% rating; current limiting; interrupting capacity of 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical.
- B. Fuses: Of same manufacturer, of sizes shown on Drawings, of required size for proper operation of equipment protected.

- C. Fuses, 250 volt: LPN-RK, Class "RK".
- D. Fuses, 600 volt: LPS-RK, class "RK".

2.03 SPARE FUSES

- A. Furnish 3 spare fuses of each type and each size.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in switches and other equipment requiring fuses.
- B. Do not ship equipment from factory with fuses installed.
- C. Verify that correct size fuses are installed in switch. Verify that all three fuses in a three-pole switch and two fuses in a two-pole switch are exactly of same amperage and voltage ratings.

3.02 TESTS

- A. Operate system with fuses in place after approval by inspecting authority.
- B. Replace immediately any defective fuse and/or correct any and all deficiencies discovered through blown fuses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816

DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:

- 1. Disconnect switches.
- 2. Enclosures.

- B. Related Work

- 1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
- 2. Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.
- 3. Section 262813 - Fuses.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include outline drawings with dimensions, and equipment ratings for voltage, capacity and horsepower.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. General Electric.
- B. Cutler Hammer.

- C. Square "D" Company.

2.02 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: Heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in "ON" position. Handle lockable in "OFF" position. Fuse Clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses, current limiting, 200,000 A.I.C.
- B. Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: Heavy duty quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable hand interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in "ON" position. Handle lockable in "OFF" position.
- C. Enclosures: NEMA Type 1 or NEMA Type 3R as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fusible and Nonfusible Switch Enclosures: Assembled with defeatable door interlocks that prevent door from opening when operating handle is in "ON" position.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- C. Install "Caution" sticker on inside of switch door indicating exact type of fuses to be installed therein.
- D. Verify that size, type and rating of fuses installed in each switch is correct and that all fuses in any one individual switch are the exactly same.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide screwed-on bakelite nameplate.
- B. See Section 260553 for nameplate data.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100

LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes but is not limited to the following:

- 1. Lighting fixtures and accessories.
- 2. Lamps.

- B. Related Work:

- 1. Section 260100 - Basic Materials and Methods.
- 2. Section 260519 - Wire and Cable.
- 3. Section 260526 - Grounding.
- 4. Section 260533 - Conduit.
- 5. Section 260534 - Boxes.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings.
- B. Include outline drawings, lamp and ballast data, support points, weights, and accessory information for each lighting fixture type.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. See Lighting Fixture Schedule on drawings.

2.02 SWITCHING AND DIMMING CONTROLS

A. General

1. All devices color per architect.
2. Observe manufacturers installation instructions with particular attention to derating requirements for multiple gang installations.
3. Use factory made multiple gang faceplates matching device color.
4. Daylight Controls may be integrated into luminaires Performance shall equal or exceed specification for individual devices.

B. Switches

1. Standard snap style
2. 120/277 volt, 20A
3. Listed
4. Specification grade
5. Color per architect

C. Automatic control switch

1. Automatic control switch shall be a push button wall switch capable of on/off manual operation and shall also be capable of receiving automatic control signals through interrupting power to the switch and load.
2. Control switch shall mount in a standard single gang or multi-gang wall box and shall fit behind a decorator style face plate.
3. Control switch shall use an air gap relay rated for 15 Amp ballast, tungsten, general use and shall be compatible with all electronic ballasts and HID loads.

4. The control switch when used with an occupancy sensor shall provide manual on/off control from the push button and automatic shut off based on occupancy. When occupancy is not detected and the sensor's time delay has expired, the lights shall turn off. If occupancy is detected within 15 seconds of this shut off, the switch shall turn the lights back on. Otherwise, lights will remain off until the switch is manually turned on.
5. Control switch shall be capable of 3-way, 4-way, or multi-way switching.
6. Control switch shall be The Watt Shopper AS-100 or Sentry Switch or approved equal.

D. Motion sensors

1. Provide a dual technology sensor that detects presence in the control area by detecting Doppler shifts in transmitted ultrasound and passive infrared heat changes. Detection verification of both technologies must occur in order to activate lighting systems. Upon verification, detection by either shall hold lighting on.
2. Sensor shall have a retrigger feature in which detection by either technology shall retrigger the lighting system on within 5 seconds of being switched off.
3. Sensor shall be mounted and adjusted in order to eliminate detection through open doorways and outside of controlled area. To provide small motion diction and immediate activation upon entry, coverage of both technologies must be complete and overlapping throughout the controlled area.
4. The PIR technology shall utilize a temperature compensated, dual element sensor and a multi-element Fresnel lens. The lens shall be Poly IR4 material. The lens shall cover up to 2000 square feet for walking motion when mounted at 10 feet and 1000 square feet of desktop motion.
5. Ceiling or high wall mounted. Coordinate location for best detection when used with suspended lighting.
6. Ultrasonic sensing shall be volumetric in coverage with a frequency of 40 KHz. It shall automatically adjust the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for constantly changing levels of activity and air flow throughout controlled space.
7. Sensors shall have a time delay that is adjusted automatically or shall have a fixed time delay of 5 to 30 minutes, set by DIP switches.

E. Automatic daylighting switches

1. Provide an ON/OFF daylight controller to reduce the controlled lighting as the daylight level increases. Where two stages of reduction are specified, provide a two stage controller providing a sequence reduction. As an alternate, two single stage controllers may be provided to provide two stages of reduction as long as these two devices may be adjusted to provide the desired sequencing of the lighting reduction and maintain this sequencing when switching the lights off and again when switching the lights on.
2. Ceiling mounted or luminaire mounted. The function of the automatic daylighting switches shall not be provided by a wall switch or a device mounted at wall switch height. If the device is powered by line voltage then it must be enclosed in an enclosure rated a minimum of NEMA 1 with a tamper proof cover or locking cover.
3. Independently adjustable setpoint and deadband. Setpoint shall be adjustable from at least 10 footcandles up to 100 footcandles. Deadband shall be adjustable up to at least 100% setpoint.
4. Adjustable time delay. Lighting level must be above the off setpoint continuously for the length of the time delay before the lights will switch off. The device shall not have a length of the time delay shorter than 3 minutes. Time delay shall be adjustable to up to 20 minutes.
5. Low voltage device to be connected by low voltage wiring to a power pack. If control sequence can be met, one power pack may be used with multiple control devices.
6. Daylight switch shall provide visible indicator of the current status of the control output. Indicator shall be an LED.
7. Daylight switch to provide a test mode that temporarily bypasses the time delays. If left in test mode, the daylight switch will automatically resume normal time delays at the end of a period no longer than 60 minutes. (This item is a requirement of the 2005 Title 24 standard).

F. Automatic daylighting dimming systems

1. Provide a daylighting controller to continuously dim the fluorescent lights. Daylighting controller may be a self contained photosensor or a controller

with a remote photocell. Photocell or photosensor are to be ceiling mounted or attached to a pendant fixture.

2. Photosensor to provide 0 – 10 V dimming signal to continuously dim the ballasts proprietary methods of signaling dimming ballasts shall be acceptable.
3. Daylighting controller may be open or closed loop type. Closed loop devices may not be used in applications where there are adjoining dimming zones such that the luminaires from one dimming zone can be viewed by the daylighting controls in another zone. All daylighting controllers shall provide proportional control. An open loop device may accomplish this with one adjustment. All closed loop devices shall have at least two adjustments to provide an adjustable response. Any device which attempts to maintain a constant photocell signal shall not be acceptable.
4. All adjustments shall be adjustable from the photocell.
5. Provide an occupant adjustment or override wall switch to allow the teacher to adjust the light levels.
6. Approved sensor/control manufacturers: Wattstopper, Lutron, Leviton, Lithonia, Novitas, Douglas.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in lighting fixtures and lampholders.
- B. Support surface-mounted lighting fixtures directly from building structure. Provide additional blocking, unistruts, steel channels, etc. as required.
- C. Install recessed lighting fixtures with attached accessible junctions boxes to permit removal and access from below. Use plaster frames in plaster, gypsum wallboard or acoustic ceilings. In grid ceiling rated for light fixture support, support recessed fluorescent light fixtures directly from T-bar using approved earthquake clips and in addition, 2 No. 12 wires (slack wires), one at each diagonal end of fixture attached directly to a structural member. If two opposite ends of a fixture do not rest on ceiling main runners, provide 4 No. 12 wires (support wires) to structural member. In grid ceiling not rated for fixture support, attach fixture to grid using approved earthquake clips and in addition 4 No. 12 support wires directly to structural member.

- D. Provide safety chain between fixture and structure for recessed light fixtures. Mount hanger channels to span structural and/or T-bar ceilings.
- E. Provide required backing for all lighting fixtures.
- F. Join continuously mounted fixtures by use of chase nipples.
- G. Provide spacers where required.
- H. Mount light fixtures so that fixture labels are not visible when viewed from below.
- I. For recessed fixtures in fire rated ceiling, provide fireproofing enclosure equal to rating of ceiling.
- J. Mount Parking Lot Poles complete with luminaires and lamps on concrete base.
- K. In each pendant of a pendant mounted light fixture, provide a safety wire or cable attached to the fixture and structure at each support capable of supporting four times the supported load. Provide swivel mounts at ceiling and longitudinal sway mounts at fixtures to allow fixtures to swing freely a minimum of 45 degrees from vertical.
- L. Test motion sensors and daylighting controls.
- M. For all dimming systems, contractor is responsible for burning in all lamps for 100 hours. Lamps are to operate at full output for this period.
- N. Contractor is responsible for setting up and adjusting all control devices per the manufacturer's adjustments and resulting performance.

3.02 TESTS

- A. Immediately before turning completed job over to Owner, clean all light fixtures inside and out, including plastics and glassware, adjust and tighten all trim, replace broken or damaged parts, lamp and test fixtures for electrical and mechanical operation. Replace all inoperative lamps, ballasts and other inoperative equipment.
- B. Replace noisy ballasts immediately.
- C. **Include in bid the service of a California Registered Professional Engineer or a Professional recognized by the State of California to review and certify the**

final installed lighting control system as required by the California Energy Code (Title-24). The Professional shall sign the required documents, submit to the proper agency and be responsible for certifying the installed lighting control system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 1100

COMPUTER NETWORKING WIRING SYSTEM

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete Cable & Wiring Telecommunications Infrastructure. Provide equipment, materials and labor to render the cabling systems complete and operable for all outlet locations of the buildings, as specified within this document. This Project will use Category 6 wires, therefore, any reference of “Category 5e or Category 6” shall mean Category 6.
- B. Principal items of work shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Category 5e or Category 6 Data outlets.
 - 2. Category 5e or Category 6 cables.
 - 3. Cable management support rings in accessible ceiling space and conduits in inaccessible ceiling space.
 - 4. Category 5e or Category 6 patch panel.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Comply with current versions of the following applicable codes and standards:
 - 1. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): Applicable listings and ratings
 - 2. California Electrical Code, current enforced edition
 - 3. National, State, and Local Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) building and fire codes

4. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
5. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
6. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A, Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
7. ANSI/TIA/EIA-607-A, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, current issue
8. NFPA 70, National Electric Code, 2005 or current enforced addition
9. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) 802.3 (Ethernet), 802.3u (100BaseTX/FX), 802.3Z (Gigabit Ethernet over optical fiber), 802.3ab (Gigabit Ethernet over 4 pair category 5 or higher), 802.11 (Wireless LAN)
10. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) 802.1d (spanning tree protocol), 802.1p (QOS), 802.1q (VLAN tagging), 802.1x (Port Based Network Access Control)
11. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
12. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA-70
13. CCR Part 3 - California Electrical Code
14. CCR Part 2 - Uniform Building Code
15. ANSI, ASTM, UL, NEMA, IEEE and FCC standards as applicable.
16. The terms MC and MDF are used interchangeably.
17. The terms IC and IDF are used interchangeably.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System Topology

1. The Backbone Topology shall be the Star Topology with the MC at the center of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway shall include multi-mode fiber optic cabling, connectors, patch cords, panels, ferrules, and

enclosures required to provide the specified connectivity between the MC, ICs and the TRs.

2. The Horizontal Topology shall be the Star Topology and shall consist of Category 5e or Category 6, 100 Ohm Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cables from TR's to data outlets. The horizontal cabling and pathway shall include Category 5e or Category 6 cabling from outlets to TRs and patch panels, wire management panels, vertical distribution rings, patch cords, and other miscellaneous items required to extend connectivity from IDFs to outlets. In the user areas, each Category 5e or Category 6 horizontal cabling drop outlet shall be terminated per TIA/EIA-568A, T568B.
3. There shall be one dedicated 6-strand multimode fiber optic cable from each IC to the MC.
4. Locations of MC and IC's are generally as shown on the drawings. Final locations must be verified in the field to suit the actual field condition and approved by the District during construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish catalog cuts, technical data and descriptive literature on components. Data shall be clearly marked and noted to identify specific ranges, model numbers, sizes and other pertinent data.
- B. Shop drawings shall indicate wiring and schematics, details, panel configurations, sizes and a point-to-point wiring diagram of all circuits. Shop drawings shall indicate interfaces to equipment furnished by others, identifying numbers of wires, termination requirements, voltages and other pertinent details. Responsibility for each end of interfaces shall be noted on shop drawings.
- C. Entire system shall be supported by engineering documentation including:
 1. Riser diagrams indicating all devices, cabinets and their point-to-point connections.
- D. Operating and Servicing Manuals:
 1. Deliver required copies of "Operating and Servicing Manual" for each system. Each manual shall be bound in a flexible binder and data shall be typewritten or drafted.
 2. Each manual shall include instructions necessary for proper operation and servicing of system and shall include circuit diagrams of systems.

E. Record Drawings:

1. Submit two "As Built" marked up drawings for all as contractor installed cable and infrastructure. To include all conduit, underground, aerial and above ground cable and pathways to/from for all buildings and each building floor.
2. Submit a full size (E) drawing of plot plan and building plans, indicating location of conduit and cable runs. Contractor shall provide drawing describing the cable pathways used in his/her installation. It is to include conduit sizes, conduit runs, conduit ID number, number of cables and types in conduit, cable type size, number of cables being carried, and the use of any inner duct. A separate redline markup (field drawn) size E drawing shall also be provided to the District Representative.
3. Contractor shall provide AutoCAD drawing in block form delineating all cable runs from beginning to end point. Drawing shall include the cable identification number, cable type, workstation faceplate ID, Patch Panel Port ID, and all empty panel ports. This drawing shall utilize a separate AutoCAD layer. Two printed E size drawings shall be presented to the District Representative and two copies of the AutoCAD V14 or newer files on Floppies.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ordinances and Regulations: The work of this Section shall conform to California Code of Regulations, Part 3, and all other applicable codes and standards.
- B. Only a qualified Contractor holding C-7 or C-10 and other licenses required by legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction over the work shall do work. Contractor shall have completed at least 5 projects of equal scope to systems described herein and shall have been engaged in business of supplying and installing specified type of systems for at least 5 years. Use equipment manufacturers' certified contractors.
- C. Contractor shall warranty that all work executed and materials furnished shall be free from defects of material and workmanship for a period of 1 year from acceptance date of Contract Completion, excluding specific items of work that require a warranty of a greater period as set forth in this Specification. Immediately upon receipt of written notice from the District, Contractor shall repair or replace at no expense to the District: Any defective material or work that may be discovered before final acceptance of work or within warranty period, any material or work damaged thereby; and adjacent material or work that may be

displaced in repair or replacement. Examination of or failure to examine work by the District shall not relieve Contractor from these obligations.

- D. Persons skilled in trade represented by work, and in accordance with all applicable building codes, shall install system in accordance with best trade practice.
- E. Contractor shall include in the Material List Submission copies of the manufacturers' certifications that the Contractor is an authorized installer of Berk-Tek and Ortronics or the submitted approved equal manufacturers' products and has been adequately trained in the installation of those products. This applies to all fiber optic components and fiber optic cable.
- F. Contractor shall include in the Material List Submission a list of five projects of similar scope acceptable to the District. Contractor shall include the telephone number of the customer's client contact for each project and a letter signed by a corporate officer, partner, or owner of the contracting company describing the service capability of the company and stating the company's commitment to maintain that service capability through the warranty period.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT STANDARDS

- A. Where applicable all components installed under this Contract shall be listed by UL.
- B. All equipment and components including cable shall be like products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Requirements:
 - 1. All cabling and connectors shall be covered by a Berk-Tek or approved equal manufacturer warranty of not less than twenty-five years.

2.02 LOCAL AREA NETWORK CABLING

- A. Category 5e and Category 6 data Cable. Horizontal enhanced category 5e cabling shall be 24 AWG, or in the case of Category 6, 23 AWG, 4-pair UTP, UL/NEC rated, with appropriately rated riser or plenum insulation and jacket materials as appropriate to the installation environment per Article 800 of the N.E.C. Individual conductors shall be FEP or polyethylene insulated as appropriate to the installation environment. Cables installed in cable trays or on "J"-hooks shall carry a CMP rating. Cable shall meet ANSI/TIA/EIA minimum requirements for attenuation (insertion loss), return loss, propagation delay, delay skew, NEXT loss, PSNEXT loss, FEXT loss, ELFEXT, and PSELFEXT for 4-pair Category 5e

and Category 6 cabling as detailed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Category 5e and Category 6 data cabling and patch cables shall be blue or green.

1. Manufacturer: Berk-Tek NetClear or approved equal
- B. Flooded Category 5e cable for all underground applications: Category 5e cabling shall be 24 AWG, 4-pair UTP, UL/NEC rated, with appropriately rated polyethylene jacket with water blocking flooded core. Individual conductors shall be polyethylene insulated. Cable shall meet ANSI/TIA/EIA minimum requirements for attenuation (insertion loss), return loss, propagation delay, delay skew, NEXT loss, PSNEXT loss, FEXT loss, ELFEXT, and PSELFEXT for 4-pair Category 5e cabling as detailed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.
1. Manufacturer: Berk-Tek or approved equal
- C. Category 5e and Category 6 Inserts. All Category 5e and Category 6 data inserts shall be wired to the T568B wiring pattern. Category 5e and Category 6 data inserts shall meet the appropriate ANSI/TIA/EIA minimum requirements for attenuation (insertion loss), return loss, propagation delay, delay skew, NEXT loss, PSNEXT loss, FEXT loss, ELFEXT, and PSELFEXT for connecting hardware as detailed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.
1. Ortronics NetClear or approved equal.
- D. Category 5e and Category 6 Patch Cords. Patch cords shall be Category 5e or Category 6 rated, 24 AWG, 4 pair assemblies. Patch cords shall be factory assembled by the manufacturer of the cabling system. LAN Patch cords shall be the same color (blue or green) as the cabling system.
1. One ten-foot Category 5e or Category 6 patch cord for each work area outlet installed.
 2. In the wiring closets, patch cords shall be provided in a like manner (one per user port).
 3. Manufacturer: Ortronics NetClear or Approved Equal.
- E. Category 5e or Category 6 Patch Panels. Patch Panels shall be provided in 24 or 48 port compliments with modular jack ports wired to T568B. Patch panels shall be augmented with cable support bars in rear to properly dress cable. All patch panels shall meet ANSI/TIA/EIA minimum requirements for attenuation (insertion loss), return loss, propagation delay, delay skew, NEXT loss, PSNEXT loss, FEXT loss, ELFEXT, and PSELFEXT for Category 5e connecting hardware as detailed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A Quantity and size of patch panels must be

selected to provide 20% expansion capacity. One EIA rack unit of horizontal wire management shall be provided adjacent to each patch panel (above and below).

1. Manufacturer: Ortronics NetClear or approved equal.

F. Faceplates. Faceplates shall be constructed of ABS molding compound and have the ability to accommodate one insert.

1. Manufacturer: Ortronics NetClear or approved equal.

G. Horizontal Cable Management panels shall be 19-inch rack mount with a minimum of four-management rings one-rack unit (1.75 inches) in height. Rings shall not exceed more than 1.75 inches in depth unless otherwise noted in the construction documents.

1. Manufacturer: Ortronics NetClear or approved equal.

PART 3: EXECUTION AND INSTALLATION

3.01 PREMISE WIRING INSTALLATION

Site Conditions: Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which the work of this Section will be performed. Unsatisfactory conditions shall be reported to Owner before the contractor begins work.

A. Local Area Network MCs/ICs.

1. MC/IC Category 5e and Category 6 Termination Installation.

a. Category 5e or Category 6 patch panels shall be installed in 24 or 48 port compliments. Installer shall provide and install all necessary patch cords, both copper and fiber optic, for internal cabinet interconnections.

b. One EIA rack unit of horizontal wire management shall be provided adjacent to each patch panel (above and below).

c. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-A, manufacturer recommendations, and this Specification.

d. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed one half an inch for Category 5e or Category 6 connecting hardware.

- e Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not be less than 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- f Cables shall be neatly bundled, not overly tight, and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Cable wraps shall not be tight enough to disturb the internal cable pair twists.
- g The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.
- h Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties.
- i Patch cords used at the rack or cabinet shall be either single-mode or multi-mode duplex fiber or Category 6, 24 AWG, 4-pair assemblies, as required.
- j Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and best industry practices.
- k Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the NEC maximum fill for the particular raceway type.
- l Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices).
- m When cable runs are being installed, provide additional slack at both ends to accommodate future cabling system changes. The minimum amount of allowable slack at the:
 - (1) Telecommunications Room or Equipment Room is 10 ft.
 - (2) User Outlet is 12 in.
 - (3) Include the slack in all length calculations to ensure that the cable does not exceed maximum allowable lengths as defined herein. Do not store slack in bundled loops. Store cable slack in an extended loop or in a figure 8 configuration to alleviate stress.
- n The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.
- o The Installer shall replace any cable damaged or subjected to installation practices outside of those specified within this document.

2. Horizontal Cabling

- a Copper Horizontal distribution cable shall be TIA/EIA-568-A, Category 5e or Category 6, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair (UTP), and CMP or CMR rated cable, as required. Each Category 5e or Category 6 cable shall be terminated on an 8-position, 8-conductor Category 5e or Category 6 jack (at the workstation locations) or patch panel (in the MC/IC/TR) wired in accordance with T568B. Associated faceplates shall accommodate four jacks. Quantities of cables to each outlet shall be in accordance with the location type and project document.
- (1) Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and best industry practices.
 - (2) Copper horizontal cable shall not exceed 90 meters in length.
 - (3) Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the NEC maximum fill for the particular raceway type.
 - (4) Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices or cross-connects).
 - (5) The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.
 - (6) Unshielded twisted pair cable shall be installed so that there are no bends less than four times the cable outside diameter.
 - (7) When cable runs are being installed, provide additional slack at both ends to accommodate future cabling system changes. The minimum amount of allowable slack at the:
 - (a) MC, IC, TC will be 3 ft.
 - (b) Work Area Outlets will be 12 inches
 - (8) If a J-Hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles in dropped ceiling or concealed ceiling spaces, all horizontal cables distributed using J-Hooks shall be supported at a maximum of four-foot intervals. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.
 - (a) Cable installed above fire-sprinkler systems shall not be attached to the system plumbing or any ancillary equipment or hardware.
 - (b) Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting support wires.

- (9) Pulling tension on 4-pair UTP cables shall not exceed 25 pounds for a single cable or cable bundle.
- (10) The Installer will replace, before terminations are completed, any cables damaged or subjected to installation practices outside of those specified within this document, at Installer's expense.

3. Labeling and Marking

- a Provide complete cable location chart and as-built documentation in an envelope and attach to the inside rear doors of distribution frame cabinets in wiring spaces.
- b Mark distribution panels, cables and cover plates with computer-generated labels. Drops shall be labeled with the same identifier on the receptacle faceplate, inside each junction box, on the cable at the jack, on the cable at the patch panel, on the termination side of the patch panel, and on the patch side of the patch panel. Cable markers shall be located within 2 inches of the end of the cable jacket and shall be directly readable. Panel labels shall be computer-generated and printed using a laser printer. A disk with the label files shall be submitted as part of the project record documents.

3.02 CERTIFICATION AND TESTING

Provide the Owner's Authorized Representative with copies of factory calibration certificates for each test set used in the testing procedures. All test equipment used shall have been factory calibrated within the previous 12 month period. Operators of the test equipment shall have factory training in the use of the equipment and its software. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cable performance under installed conditions. All conductors of each installed cable shall be verified useable by the Installer prior to system acceptance. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.

A. Local Area Network

1. Copper

- a Each cable shall be tested for continuity on all pairs and/or conductors.

- b Category 5e and Category 6 data cable shall be performance verified using an automated test set for Category 5e link or Category 6 configurations.
- c Test set shall be certified Level IIE for Category 5e or Level III for Category 6. To ensure verifiable equipment calibration, the Owner may require field calibration each time a new set of tests are performed. Test for the continuity parameters defined above, and provide results for the performed tests. This test set shall be capable of testing for the continuity and length parameters defined above, and provide results for the following tests:
 - (1) Attenuation (insertion loss)
 - (2) Wire Map
 - (3) Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio ACR
 - (4) Pair-to-pair NEXT loss
 - (5) PSNEXT loss
 - (6) Return Loss
 - (7) Pair-to-pair ELFEXT
 - (8) PSELFEXT
 - (9) Propagation delay
 - (10) Delay skew
 - (11) Cable length
- d Cable length shall be tested using the cable manufacturers' published Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) parameter. Owners Quality Assurance Agent shall verify the NVP setting. Generic settings not using the published NVP parameter will not be accepted.
- e Test results shall be automatically evaluated by equipment, using the most up-to-date criteria from the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A standard and the result shown as pass/fail.

- f Test results shall be printed directly from the test unit in native format, and both hard and soft copies in native format shall be provided to the Owner. The printed test results shall include tests performed, the expected test result, and the actual test result.
2. Completion. Installer's work for the installation shall be considered complete after the following have been accomplished:
- a All system testing has been completed; Installer certifies that entire system is in working order Cable Test Forms and equipment specific test documentation (both files and paper records) have been submitted to the Owner.
 - b All ceiling panels previously removed have been put back in place.
 - c All system labels have been put in place.
 - d All construction debris and scrap materials have been removed from project site.
 - e All marked up, project record documents have been returned to the Owner.
 - f All unused customer material has been returned to the Owner.
 - g The Owner has successfully completed acceptance testing of the network wiring installation.
 - h The Owner's Inspector has inspected and accepted the installation.

3.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. As-Built Documentation

- 1. Block diagrams indicating all items and their point-to-point connections in a manner following floor plan layout.

B. Operating and Servicing Manuals, Record Drawings:

- 1. Deliver three (3) copies of operating, specification descriptions, and/or service manual. Each complete manual shall be bound in a three ring binder, and all data shall be typewritten or drafted.

- a Each manual shall include a page with Project site and Project name, date of Substantial Completion, Contractor name, address, telephone, and fax numbers.
 - b Each manual shall contain a letter, signed by an officer of the company indicating the beginning and ending date of any warranties described in subsection 1.07 of this specification and shall describe the companies' commitment to service the warranty during the terms specified.
 - c Each manual shall include all specifications and instructions necessary for proper operation and servicing of system.
 - d Each Manual shall include installation and coordination drawings specifically related to this section shall be included as follows:
 - (1) Size A (8-1/2 inch x 11 inch) and size B (11 inch x 17 inch) shall be bound into the manual.
 - (2) Larger drawings shall be folded and inserted into transparent envelopes and bound into the manual.
2. Deliver two (2) copies of Record drawings on labeled CD's (Compact Disks) representative of the work performed shall be presented at completion of work in the most recent Autodesk's AutoCAD format (.dwg), for Microsoft Windows.
- a The submittal shall contain all systems wiring installed including telephone, LAN, and any other low voltage system Contractor-installed wiring.
 - b The submittal shall consist of two electronic copies on CD-ROM and three paper record copies on no less than "E" size drawings, presented prior to the acceptance inspection.
 - c Owner utilizes layers as a key tool in controlling visibility of drawing elements and to provide consistent information between drawings, yet provide control over what is seen on each sheet. Premise wiring shall be shown on a separate layer, labeled as "Premise Wiring" that uses both building floor plans and conduit supporting structure layers below. The use of any version control blocks or company logos shall be on a layer separate from the premise wiring as-built drawings.

- d All AutoCAD files (software copies) supplied shall be multi-layer drawings with the following layers as a minimum:
 - (1) Layer 1 shall contain title blocks only.
 - (2) Layer 2 shall contain building or site plan backgrounds only.
 - (3) Layer 3 shall contain terminal cabinets, devices, cabling and other system components.

C. Cable Numbering Records

- 1. Owner requires both labeling and record documentation at the conclusion of each cable installation project. Labels and cable records allow the Owner to locate, identify and diagnose cases of trouble more efficiently. They are required for each cable installation project regardless of size and scope.
 - a Installation Contractor shall provide a cable management spread sheet that shall include the following:
 - (1) Cable Schedule
 - (2) Cable Test Forms
 - (3) Cable Labels
 - (4) Network planning chart.
 - b Present the data in an Excel spread sheet that will operate on Windows 98/2000/XP platforms. Information shall be presented in paper and electronic forms in a format that will be provided by the Owner.
 - c A paper copy of the cable schedule in a transparent plastic sleeve shall be affixed to the front door of each Intermediate and Local distribution frame (IDF and LDF). In the MDF cabinet, the cable schedule shall be affixed to the rear door of the cabinet.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 OWNER ORIENTATION

- A. Completed shop drawings, as specified in Section 3.04 above shall serve as the Owner's orientation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 6000

ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide a complete Assistive Listening System of broadcasting audio in the assembly area including classroom.
 - 1. Provide a personal FM transmitter and microphone for the speaker or teacher. Transmitter shall be capable of being clipped to a pocket or belt.
 - 2. Provide at a minimum number of personal FM receivers and headsets greater than or equal to 4% of the total number of seats in the assembly area or classroom. Receiver shall be capable of being clipped to a pocket or belt.
 - 3. Provide at a minimum 25% of the number of receivers but no fewer than two that are hearing aid compatible per CBC 11B-706.3
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide the following submittals:
 - 1. Catalog cuts, technical data, and descriptive literature on components. Data shall be clearly marked and noted to identify specific ranges, model numbers, sizes, and other pertinent data.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Complete installation shall meet or exceed the latest edition of the following standards:
 - 1. CBC 11B-706.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The system shall be complete including transmitter, microphone, receivers, earphones, hearing aid compatible neckloops, batteries, and charging devices.
- B. The system shall be capable of providing a sound pressure level of 110 dB minimum and 118 dB maximum with a dynamic range on the volume control of 50 dB.

C. The signal-to-noise ratio for internally generated noise shall be 18 dB minimum.

D. Peak clipping shall not exceed 18 dB of clipping relative to the peaks of speech.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All devices shall comply with applicable standards of the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall guarantee the system and components against defective products for a period of one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERSONAL FM TRANSMITTER

A. Telex PST-170 or equal.

2.02 PERSONAL FM RECEIVER

A. Telex SR-50 or equal.

B. Receiver shall include a 1/8" mono jack.

C. Receivers required to be hearing-aid compatible shall interface with telecoils in hearing aids through the provision of neckloops.

2.03 HEARING AID COMPATIBLE NECKLOOP

A. Telex NL-4S or equal.

2.04 BATTERIES:

A. Provide batteries for all devices per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WALL SIGN

A. Provide sign with wording that states "Assistive-Listening System Available" per CBC 11B-216.10 at or near the entrance. Sign shall comply with CBC 11B-703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss per CBC 11B-703.7.2.4.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 1600

INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide an operable intrusion detection system. System shall entirely stand alone and be composed of 4 basic elements: detecting, processing, transmitting and receiving. Components are as follows:
 - 1. Infrared motion detectors.
 - 2. Installation of power and signal circuits for all equipment, including associated raceway, wiring and terminal cabinets as required for a complete and operable system.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Basic Materials and Methods: Section 260100.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Catalog cuts, technical data and descriptive literature on all hardware components. Data shall be clearly marked and noted to identify specific ranges, model numbers, sizes and other pertinent data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. License Required: In addition to C-10 Contractor's license, alarm system installing Contractor shall have a valid state burglar alarm permit and shall state number with material submittal.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Infrared Motion Detectors:
 - 1. Where indicated in the middle of a room motion sensors shall be ceiling mounted, 360 degree type by 60 feet diameter coverage. Sensor shall

match existing type installed in the school.

2. Ceiling mounted 90 degree motion sensors shall be broad range, 45 ft x 60 ft, "Detection Systems, Inc." #DS9018i. Where long and narrow type range is required. Sensor shall match existing type installed in the school.
3. Wall mounted motion sensor shall match existing type installed in the school.
4. Use location check meter to determine optimum location of detectors.

B. Cables:

1. Zone and power cables shall be No. 22 AWG. Zone cables shall be, as follows:
 - a 2 pairs West Penn 251, for dry location.
 - b 2 pair West Penn AQC355 for wet location.
2. Door switch wire shall be same as zone cables. Larger size conductor shall be used when higher mechanical strength is required.
3. Combustible cables shall be shielded.
4. Keypad cable shall be 4 pair #22.
5. Phone line cord shall be North Supply #S-480976 or 8/C standard cable with molded conductor.
6. Power cable shall be 2 #12 for 120 VAC and 2 #18 for 16 VAC.
7. All wire shall meet FR-1 Flame Test and shall be UL listed.
8. All wire and cables shall be indexed with a code marker and identified on a sheet, copy of which shall be left in equipment and placed in as-built data.
9. All wire and cables shall be installed in raceway.

C. Controller: (EXISTING)

1. Reprogram existing controller for added devices. PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 SYSTEM INSTALLATION AND OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motion detectors shall be "on" at all times, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Motion detector shall be located generally as shown on drawings and adjusted in the field to achieve optimum location.
- C. Provide lock-on device on all circuit breakers serving security equipment. Provide the 120 volt circuits as required.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Provide all 120V wiring, as required, for all equipment in conduit. Low voltage wiring from transformer to controller shall be in raceway. Wiring from sensor to controller or terminal cabinet shall be in raceway.
- B. All wiring shall conform to the State Electrical Codes, Title 8, Title 24, and National Electrical Code.

3.03 WIRE TERMINATING

- A. All conductors shall be equipped with spade lugs at terminations in terminals, motion detection units and controllers. All splices shall terminate on terminal blocks and shall take place at terminal cabinets only. All wire shall be color coded, using colors consistent with use.
 - 1. All wire shall have code marker tags and be indexed in all equipment and noted on as-built drawings, also on index sheet or cards placed in equipment and in as-built data folder.
 - 2. Leave an index sheet or card in all terminals and equipment cabinets.
- B. Provide terminal boxes with terminals for termination of wiring even though they may not indicated on Drawings. Adequate spacing shall be provided on bolted terminals for lead separation.

3.04 TESTING

- A. The Intrusion Detection System shall detect entry through a door-switched door or motion of a body taking more than 2 steps in an area secured with motion detection equipment. System shall be complete and properly operating prior to calling for test. The Inspector and Contractor shall walk test system before or after normal building hours, holidays or Saturdays at District's option and Contractor shall make minor necessary adjustments to system in presence of the

Inspector. Contractor shall coordinate time of test with the District Inspector. When all zones have been tested and found to be acceptable to the Inspector, a time test shall be performed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3100

FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Addenda, Alternates, Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specifications collectively apply to work of this Section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Section Includes:

1. The work under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, supplies, labor, testing, and accessories required to furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
2. It is the intent of the Drawings and Specifications for the Contractor to provide and install a complete, fully operational, and tested system.
3. All miscellaneous system components including, but not limited to control panels, digital communicator, alarm detection devices, alarm initiation devices, alarm indicating devices, remote power supplies, terminal cabinets, terminal blocks, conduits, wires, programming, testing, etc, as well as any other related items, shall be furnished and installed complete under this section, such that the system shall perform all functions listed herein in compliance with all of the specified requirements.
4. The complete installation shall conform to the following codes:

2019 Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24 C.C.R.

2019 California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24 C.C.R.
2019 California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24 C.C.R.
2019 California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24 C.C.R.
2019 California Plumbing (CPC), Part 5, Title 24 C.C.R.
2019 California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24, C.C.R.
2019 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24 C.C.R.
Title 19, CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshal Regulations.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 260100: Basic Materials and Methods.
2. Section 260519: Wire and Cable
3. Section 260533: Conduit

1.03 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire detection system shall continually supervise and monitor the following initiating, signaling, and monitoring circuits:
1. Manual fire-pull stations.
 2. Smoke and heat detectors, duct detectors, including those installed under other sections.
 3. Alarm signaling circuits including alarm, horns and visual alarm units.
 4. Power supplies and batteries.
 5. Interconnection with HVAC system where applicable, kitchen fire suppression system and elevator equipment for control of recall function and elevator circuit breaker shunt trip to control power.
- B. System controls shall be UL listed for power limited applications in accordance with California Electrical Code.
- C. The fire alarm devices and equipment shall be listed for installation for the fire alarm control panel to which they are being connected.

- D. Complete installation shall conform to the version of NFPA 72, California Fire Code, California Building Code (CBC), and California Electrical Code (CEC) as approved by DSA on stamped drawings.
- E. System labels and devices programming addresses shall be based on final signage and building labeling submittals.

1.04 CERTIFICATION

- A. Certification: Installation of fire alarm system shall not begin until Shop Drawings, including State Fire Marshal listing numbers of fire alarm components, are submitted and reviewed by the Architect. Written certification by fire alarm equipment distributor or manufacturer shall be submitted to the Architect stating that system and its component parts are as approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal, and that the design conforms to requirements set forth in CBC.

1.05 PERFORMANCE

- A. System shall be fully programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without special tools or PROM programmers and shall not require replacement of memory ICs. Installer shall provide a CD of all system installed software, site specific system programming and all information and tools required to re-program or modify the system.

1.06 SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

- A. When a fire alarm condition is detected by one of the system alarm initiating devices, the following functions shall occur:
 - 1. System alarm LED shall flash.
 - 2. Local sounding device in panel shall be activated.
 - 3. The LCD display shall indicate type of device, custom label location label and point status alarm condition.
 - 4. Appropriate change of status message shall be transmitted to remote annunciator(s).
 - 5. Automatic programs assigned to alarm point shall be executed and associated indicating devices and relays activated.
 - 6. UDACT (Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter) shall activate.

B. Trouble and Supervisory Conditions.

1. When any trouble condition is detected the following functions shall occur:
 - a System trouble LED shall flash.
 - b Local sounding device in panel shall be activated.
 - c The LCD display shall indicate the type of trouble and custom label location associated with the trouble condition and its location. Unacknowledged alarm messages shall have priority over trouble messages. If such an alarm is displayed, then trouble messages shall not be displayed.
 - d Appropriate message shall be transmitted to remote annunciators.
 - e UDACT shall activate.
2. When any supervisory condition occurs such as a sprinkler valve tamper, the following function shall occur:
 - a System supervisory LED shall flash.
 - b Local sounding device in panel shall be activated.
 - c Appropriate message shall be transmitted to remote annunciators.
 - d UDACT shall activate.

C. Activation of control panel ACKNOWLEDGE switch in response to a single new alarm, trouble or supervisory condition shall silence panel sounding device and change system alarm, trouble, or supervisory LED from flashing to steady-ON. If additional new alarm, trouble, or supervisory conditions exist in the system; activation of this switch shall advance display to next alarm, trouble, or supervisory condition that exists, and shall not silence local audible device or change LED to steady until new conditions have been so acknowledged. New alarm conditions shall always be displayed before new trouble conditions. Occurrence of a new alarm, trouble, or supervisory condition shall cause panel to resound, and sequences as described above, shall repeat.

D. Activation of the signal silence switch shall cause appropriate notification (indicating) appliances and relays to return to normal condition. Selection of

notification appliance circuits and relays silenced by this switch shall be fully programmable.

- E. Activation of system reset switch shall cause electronically latched initiating devices or zones, as well as associated output devices and circuits, to return to normal condition after sixty seconds of alarm. If alarm conditions exist in system after system reset switch activation, system shall then re-sound alarm conditions as indicated hereafter.
- F. Activation of lamp test switch shall turn on LED indicators, LCD display, and local sounding device in panel, and then return to previous condition.
- G. Fire alarm indicating appliances may be silenced, after one minute, by operating signal silence switch at the FACP or by use of key supervised alarm silence switch at remote annunciators. A subsequent zone alarm shall reactivate signals. Fire alarm indicating appliances shall be automatically silenced after 4 minutes of operation; visual indicating appliances shall be extinguished at system reset or automatically after 4 minutes of operation. Fire sprinkler flow alarm bells shall not silence until the contacts in the fire sprinkler flow switch return to the normal non-alarm state. Appropriate signage must be installed on or next to the sprinkler alarm bell.
- H. Elevator lobby smoke detectors shall, in addition to operations listed above, cause elevator cars to be recalled as follows:
 - 1. Elevator cars shall be recalled to main level of egress.
 - 2. Elevator cars shall be recalled to predetermined alternate level if main lobby smoke detector is activated.
- I. Initiation and indicating circuits shall be monitored for open/short circuit and ground fault conditions, these conditions shall be indicated on the Fire Alarm Control Panel and Annunciator displays while remaining circuits continue to operate normally.
- J. All notification appliance circuits shall be silenceable for testing purposes by authorized persons. Protected pass-codes, keys, or another secure method that does not require entering into the system programming shall be used.

1.07 POWER REQUIREMENTS

- A. The fire alarm control panel and remote power supply shall receive 120 VAC power, 60 Hz, through a dedicated 20 amps circuit. Circuit breaker protection for the dedicated fire alarm power circuits shall be equipped with a handle lock-on device, the breaker handle shall be colored red and labeled "FIRE ALARM".

Clearly label the Electrical panel name, location and circuit number on the inside of the fire alarm control panel and all remote power supplies using a p-touch style labeling system. Transient voltage surge suppression shall be provided at the 120VAC input terminal.

- B. System shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power, in a normal quiescent mode, for a period of 24 hours with 5 minutes of alarm indication at end of this period. System shall automatically transfer to standby batteries upon power failure. Battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic. Batteries, once discharged, shall recharge at a rate to provide a minimum of 70 percent capacity in 12 hours.
- C. Circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually protected at control panel.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. Component Plan Submittal: Availability and listing for its application shall be verified for all system components before presentation of the submittal. Include the following information and details as applicable:
 - 1. Installer name, address, telephone number.
 - 2. List of system components, equipment and devices, including manufacturer model numbers, quantity and California State Fire Marshal listing numbers, mounting heights, and symbols per LAUSD symbol list.
 - 3. Copies of manufacturer specification sheets for equipment and devices indicated. Highlight or identify the specific components on Catalog cut sheets.
 - 4. Voltage Drop Calculations: Include the following information for the worst case:
 - a Point-to-point or Ohms law calculations.
 - b Zone used in calculations.
 - c Voltage drop percent. Voltage drop shall not exceed manufacturer's requirements. If voltage drop exceeds 10 percent, indicate manufacturer listed operating voltage ranges for equipment and devices.
 - 5. Battery types, amp hours, and load calculations including the following:

- a Normal operation: 100 percent of applicable devices for 24 hours to equal control panel amps plus list of amps per device that draw power from the panel during standby power condition including, but not limited to, zone modules, detectors and devices as identified.
- b Alarm condition: 100 percent of applicable devices for 5 minutes to equal control panel amps plus list of amps per device that draw power from panel during alarm condition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Zone modules.
 - (2) Signal modules.
 - (3) Detectors.
 - (4) Signal devices.
 - (5) Annunciator.
 - (6) Other devices as identified.
- c Normal operation plus alarm operation load calculation shall include total amp hours required and total amp hours provided.

6. Provide one copy of testing procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide Shop Drawings, in the same size as the design Drawings, Shop Drawings shall include the following:

- 1. Provide drawing scale, elevations of all system enclosures, and actual layout of the Fire Alarm Control Panel, power supply, annunciator, and all main system components.
- 2. Site Plan indicating PIV and all related fire sprinkler system devices and equipment to be monitored or supervised; such as water flow valves, and main equipment such as control panels, power supplies, annunciators, and components such as outdoor wall-mounted horns, sprinkler bells, pull boxes, underground pull boxes, wiring routes on buildings exterior and underground locations. In each conduit or raceway run indicate conduit sizes, and quantities and type of wires.
- 3. Complete battery calculations, and voltage drop calculation shall be included; these calculations shall be based on the devices maximum UL current rating.
- 4. One line drawing for the entire system network indicating all system components and wiring. The one line diagram shall show but not be limited

to panel to panel interconnections, conductors gauge and quantity, conduit size and type (designation) and specific function.

5. System panel one-line drawings indicating the quantity and type (designation) of conductors entering and exiting the fire alarm terminal cabinet in each building (enclosure) for initiating, notification, or other command control functions required for complete system operation:
 - a Individual floor/building plan view drawings indicating all device locations including end of line resistors “EOLR” in accordance with the legend provided.
 - b Individual point addresses for all initiation and notification devices.
 - c Device “typical” wiring diagrams. These drawings shall indicate specific termination details for all peripheral equipment and/or interface devices.
6. Provide interfacing with equipment furnished by others including voltages, and other required coordination items.
7. Each of the pictorial diagrams included shall appear identical to the products they are intended to depict, in order to speed installation of the system, and to enhance the accuracy of the installation Work. Typical wiring diagrams or catalog sheets are not permitted.
8. Background Drawings with device locations of DSA approved drawings are available in electronic format and may be obtained from the Owner Authorized Representative (OAR). Contractor is solely responsible for the accuracy and completeness of shop drawings. Buildings that are not part of the contract shall be clearly identified “NOT IN CONTRACT”. Shop Drawings shall be prepared in the latest version of AutoCAD with 3 – CD ROM electronic copies submitted along
9. Other installation and coordination drawings specifically related to this section shall be included as follows:
 - a Size A (8-1/2 inch x 11 inches) and size B (11 inch x 17 inch) shall be bound into the manual.
 - b Larger drawings shall be folded and inserted into transparent envelopes and bound into the manual.

10. Installation and coordination drawings for items in other sections shall be included with submittal of Shop Drawings. Submit blue line copies and one reproducible copy of installation and coordination drawings.
 11. Samples: Provide Samples of material and equipment as required by the Architect. If Samples are requested, they shall be submitted within 10 days from date of request.
- C. In addition to the above requirements, provide submittals to meet any additional requirements of DSA.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer shall have successfully completed at least 5 projects of equal scope in the past 5 years, and have been in business of furnishing and installing fire alarm systems of this type for at least 5 years.
- B. Installer shall be a factory authorized distributor and service provider for the brand of equipment offered and shall provide documentation to the Architect upon request.
- C. Installer shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing repair service to the equipment and shall maintain a spare set of major parts for the system at all times.
- D. Installer shall furnish a letter from manufacturer of equipment certifying equipment has been installed according to factory standards and that system is operating properly.
- E. Certifications: Installer shall submit certification from the equipment manufacturer indicating that installer is an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer and is trained on network applications.
- F. All materials and equipment installed shall be new.
- G. All of the equipment in this specification shall be furnished and installed by the Authorized Factory Distributor of the equipment. Furnish a letter from the manufacturer of all major equipment, which certifies that the installer is an authorized distributor and that the equipment has been installed according to factory intended practices. Furnish a written guarantee from the manufacturer that they will have a service representative assigned to this area for the life of the equipment.

- H. Contractor/Installer's electricians and fire/life safety technicians shall be certified in accordance with Labor Code sections 3099, and 3099.2, and section 209.0 of the California Code of Regulations.
- I. System startup and testing shall be performed under the direct observation of the IOR and OAR. The Contractor at this time shall provide a legible half size reproduction of the original completed fire alarm red-line drawings (this copy will be retained by the Owner), an accurate copy of the fire alarm system points list, and a copy of the construction drawings on CD in AutoCad format,
- J. Provide and install the most current software package available at the time of installation. At the time of Owner Acceptance of the installation, all equipment, including any and all updated software which is to include the appropriate operating system, pass-codes, electronic keys and program disks, manuals and cables employed in the installation of the system, shall be delivered to the OAR who will, in turn, forward the items to the appropriate maintenance area Electrical Department. In addition, when the programming software is available in disk format, a backup copy of the most up to date revision, in disk format, shall be delivered to the OAR at the completion of the project. A software license agreement shall be made available for the responsible Owner representative to sign at the time of training.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. The Fire Alarm Equipment Manufacturer shall provide a 3 year material warranty. Installer shall provide a 3 year labor warranty.
- B. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer for a period of 5 years after expiration of the warranty.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire alarm equipment shall be standard products of the Notifier Co. ONIX Series. Deviations from intended functions of specified system are not permitted. Equipment shall not be ordered or installed until such equipment has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

2.02 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP) OR NETWORK NODES

- A. The school has an existing Notifier Model No. NFS2-3030 Fire Alarm Control Panel as indicated on drawings. Reprogram the fire alarm control panel for added devices.

B. Operator Control:

1. Acknowledge Switch: Activation of control panel acknowledge switch in response to a single new trouble or alarm condition shall silence panel sounding device and change system alarm or trouble LED from flashing to steady-ON. If additional new alarm or trouble conditions exist in system, activation of this switch shall advance display to next alarm or trouble condition that exists, and shall not silence local audible device or change LED to steady until new conditions have been so acknowledged. New alarm conditions shall always be displayed before new trouble conditions. Occurrence of a new alarm or trouble condition shall cause panel to resound, and sequences as described above, shall repeat.
2. Signal (Alarm) Silence Switch: Activation of the signal silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silenceable by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.
3. Alarm Activate (Drill) Switch: Alarm activate switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.
4. System Reset Switch: Activation of the System Reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zone, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.
5. Lamp Test Switch: Switch shall activate all local system LEDs, light each segment of the liquid crystal display and display the panel software revision for service personnel.

C. System Capacity and General Operation

1. The control panel or each network node shall provide, or be capable of expansion to 636 Intelligent /addressable devices for the NFS-640, and 3180 intelligent, addressable devices for the NFS2-3030.
2. The control panel or each network node shall include Form-C alarm, trouble, supervisory, and security relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC. It shall also include four Class B (NFPA Style Y) or Class A (NFPA Style Z) programmable Notifications Appliance Circuits.

3. The control panel or each network node shall support up to 2 output modules (signal or relay) for a total of 64 circuits for the NFS2-640. The NFS2-3030 shall support 12 output modules for a total of 96 circuits. Programmable notification appliance circuits shall be class B.
4. The system shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), individual color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad with easy touch rubber keys for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
5. The system shall be programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, PROM programmers or PC based programmers. It shall not require replacement of memory ICs to facilitate programming changes.
6. The system shall allow the programming of any input to activate any output or group of outputs. The FACP shall support up to 20 logic equations, including “and” “or” and “not”, or timed delay equations to be used for advanced programming. Logic equations shall require the use of a PC with software utility designed for programming.
7. The FACP or each network node shall provide the following features:
 - a Drift compensation to extend detector accuracy over life. Drift Compensation shall also include a smoothing feature, allowing transient noise signals to be filtered out.
 - b Detector Sensitivity test, meeting requirements of NFPA 72 Chapter 7.
 - c Maintenance alert, with two levels (maintenance alert/maintenance urgent), to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.
 - d Nine sensitivity levels for alarm, selected by detector. The alarm level range shall be .5 to 2.35 percent per foot for photoelectric detectors and 0.5 to 2.5 percent per foot for ionization detectors. The system shall also support sensitive advance detection laser detectors with an alarm level range of .03 percent per foot to 1.0 percent per foot. The system shall also include up to nine levels of Pre- alarm, selected by detector, to indicate impending alarms to maintenance personnel.

- e Circuit boards, programming, and interconnecting cables to enable the system to display or print system reports.
 - f Alarm verification, with counters and a trouble indication to alert maintenance personnel when a detector enters verification 20 times.
 - g PAS pre-signal, meeting NFPA 72 requirements.
 - h Rapid manual station reporting (less than 3 seconds) shall meet NFPA 72 Chapter 1 requirements for activation of notification circuits within 10 Seconds of initiating device activation.
 - i Periodic detector test, conducted automatically by the software.
 - j Self optimizing pre-alarm for advance fire warning, which allows each detector to learn its particular environment and set its pre-alarm level to just above normal peaks.
 - k Cross zoning with the capability of counting: two detectors in alarm, two software zones in alarm, or one smoke detector and one thermal detector.
 - l Walk test, with a check for two detectors set to same address.
 - m Control-by-time for non-fire operations, with holiday schedules.
 - n Day/night automatic adjustment of detector sensitivity.
 - o RS 232 serial port to support a District supplied printer to be used for silent testing and certification of the system.
8. The FACP shall be capable of coding main panel(s) node notification circuits in temporal code (NFPA 72 A-2-2.2.2).The panel shall also provide a coding option that will synchronize specific strobe lights designed to accept a specific “sync pulse”.
9. Network Communication
- a The network architecture shall be based on a Local Area Network (LAN), a firmware package that utilizes a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The protocol shall be based on ARCNET or equivalent non-proprietary protocol.

- b Failure of any node shall not cause failure or communication degradation of any other node or change the network communication protocol among surviving nodes located within distance limitations. A node may be an intelligent Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP), Network Control Station PC (NCS) or Network Control Annunciator (NCA).
- c Each network node address shall be capable of storing Event Equations which shall be used to activate outputs on one network node from inputs on other network nodes.

D. System Display

- 1. Utilize the 640-character display option. The design of the CPU shall provide for a configuration with the 640-character display mounted on the front of the unit in place of the standard 80-character display.
- 2. The 640-character display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator:
 - a The 640-character display shall include the following operator control switches: Acknowledge, Alarm, Silence, Alarm Activate (drill), System Reset, and Lamp Test.
- 3. The display shall annunciate status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detector, addressable modules, internal panel circuits, and software zones.
- 4. The 640-character display shall provide 10 Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC Power and Network Communication, Fire Alarm, Pre alarm Warning, Security Alarm, Supervisory Event, System Trouble, Alarm Silence, Disabled Points, CPU failure.
- 5. The 640-character display shall use 10 “soft” keys for screen navigation or to accomplish dedicated programming functions. Full programming access shall require use of a laptop and the proper programming utility. The programming utility shall be provided to the OAR who will forward it to the local maintenance area representative.
- 6. The system shall support the display of battery charging current and voltage on the LCD display.

E. Network Control Annunciator (EXISTING)

1. When a networked system is installed a network controlled annunciator shall be provided to display all system intelligent points. The NCA-2 shall be capable of displaying all information for all possible points on the network.
2. The NCA-2 shall include a minimum of 640 characters, backlit by a long life, solid-state LCD display. Additionally, the network display shall include ten soft keys for screen navigation and the ability to scroll events by type. i.e. Fire Alarm, Supervisory Alarm, Trouble, etc.
3. The NCA-2 shall have the ability to display up to eight events in order of priority and time of occurrence. Counters shall be provided to indicate the total number of event by type.
4. The NCA-2 shall mount in a Notifier ABS-2DB or approved equal box; provide the NCA-2 with a key enable/disable switch for the network node fire alarm control panels. The network display may mount in a backbox designed for this use. The network shall support the NCAs.
5. The network control annunciator shall have an event history buffer capable of storing a minimum of 1000 events in nonvolatile memory. Additionally, the NCA-2 shall have a fire alarm history buffer capable of storing a minimum of 200 events in nonvolatile memory.
6. The NCA-2 shall include two EIA-232 ports for UL864 listed printers and CRT's
7. The NCA-2 shall include control switches for system wide control of Acknowledge, Signal Silence, System Reset, Drill, and local Lamp Test. A mechanical means by which the controls switches are locked out, such as a key, shall be provided.
8. The NCA-2 shall include long life LEDs to display Power, Fire Alarm, Pre-Alarm, Security Alarm, System Trouble, Supervisory, Signals, Silenced, Disabled Prints, other (non-fire) Events, and CPU Failure.
9. The NCA-2 shall include a Master Password and up to nine user Passwords. The Master password shall be required to access the programming and alter status menus. Each User password may have different levels of authorization assigned by the Master password. All passwords installed into the NCA-2 shall be made available to the OAR who will forward them to the local maintenance area representative.
10. The NCA-2 shall allow editing of label for all points within the network, control on/off of outputs, enable/disable of all network points, alter

detector sensitivity, clear detector verification counters for any analog addressable detector within the network, clear any history log within the network, change the Time/Date settings, initiate a Walk Test.

11. The NCA-2 shall include a time of day clock.
12. Each NCA-2 shall support 80-character remote display annunciators for displaying network activity. These “Terminal Mode” displays will mimic the activity appearing on the corresponding NCA. There shall be only one annunciator/control system consisting of components manufactured by one manufacturer for the fire alarm system.

F. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC)

1. Each FACP or FACP network node shall support a minimum of two SLC for the Notifier NFS2-640, or ten SLC’s for the NFS2-3030. Each SLC interface shall provide power to and communicate with up to 159 intelligent detectors (ionization, photoelectric or thermal) and 159 intelligent modules (monitor or control) for a loop capacity of 318 devices.
2. CPU shall receive analog information from all intelligent detectors to be processed to determine whether normal, alarm, pre-alarm, or trouble conditions exist for each detector. The software shall automatically maintain the detector’s desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information shall also be used for automatic detectors testing and for the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

G. Enclosures:

1. The control panel shall be housed in a UL-listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. The cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer’s standard finish.
2. The back box and door shall be constructed of 0.030 steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top.
3. The supplied door shall include a key lock and shall include glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators. For convenience, the door may be site configured for either right or left hand hinging.

H. Power Supply:

1. An off-line switching power supply shall be available for the fire alarm control panel or network node and provide 6.0 amps of available power for the NFS2-640, and 4.5 amps for NFS2-3030 for control panel and peripheral devices.
2. Provisions shall be made to allow the audio-visual power to be increased as required by adding modular expansion audio-visual power supplies.
3. Over-current protection shall be provided on all power outputs. The power supply shall provide an integral battery charger. Battery arrangement may be configured in the field.
4. The power supply shall continuously monitor all field wires for earth ground conditions, and shall have the following LED indicators:
 - a Ground Fault LED
 - b AC Power Fail LED
 - c NCA-2 on LED (4)
5. The main power supply shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP or network node(s).
6. The main power supply shall provide a battery charger using dual rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge and be capable of charging batteries up to 60 AH for the NFS-640 and 200 AH for the NFS2-3030.

2.03 REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS (EXISTING)

- A. A non-networked fire alarm system annunciator is required when there is only one FACP in the system. Provide a Notifier Model LCD-80TM or LCD-160 alphanumeric display remote annunciator, or equal. A Network annunciator is required for any system that contains more than one fire alarm control panel (FACP) or network node. Provide a Notifier Model NCA-2 alphanumeric display remote annunciator, or equal. Display shall be backlit and be furnished with a maximum of 20 characters of 4 lines for the LCD-80, or 80TM and 40 characters on 16 lines for the LCD-160 or NCA-2. Provide the following functions:
 1. Control switches for system acknowledge, signal silence and system reset via a touchpad.
 2. Time/date display field.
 3. Local piezo sounder with alarm/trouble resound.

4. On-line green LED (flashing).
 5. Evacuation/drill switches, via a touchpad.
 6. Pre-signal hold via a touchpad.
 7. System test at control panel and CTR.
- B. Following additional features shall be furnished:
1. Device Fire Annunciation.
 2. Device Trouble Annunciation.
 3. System Operation Annunciation.
 4. "Power On" LED.
- C. Typewritten operating instructions and a site map shall be posted adjacent to all remote annunciator(s). The site map shall be sized and include all designations and devices as described in section 3.02 N. of this specification. Project site map shall depict all fire alarm devices in the building(s) in which they are installed. The instruction and site map shall be mounted in suitable document frames and attached to the wall with a minimum of two screws each. Contractor's name and telephone number shall not be placed on either the instruction or the site map.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Remote Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) extender power supplies shall be Notifier No. FCPS-24S6 or equal. Unit shall be furnished with main printed circuit board, transformers, lockable cabinet, and batteries. Unit shall be configured to drive 4 notification appliance circuits. The remote power supplies shall be configured with a monitor module to report trouble conditions to the controlling FACP via an SLC. Triggering of NAC inputs shall be directly controlled from the FACP without the use of addressable control or relay modules.

2.05 PERIPHERAL DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Manual Stations:
1. Interior Use: Station shall be Notifier, Model No. BNG-1TS or equal, addressable semi-flush, non-breakable glass type. Station housing shall be fabricated of die-cast aluminum with reset lock and key. Provide an

addressable monitor module Model No. FMM-101 for each manual station.

- B. Smoke Detectors: Smoke Detectors shall be Notifier Model No. FAPT-851 or equal, addressable smoke detectors. Provide base Model No. B710LP. Detector shall be microprocessor based, using a combination of photoelectric, and thermal sensing technologies. The smoke detector shall have its loop number and electronic address permanently and clearly labeled onto the device base using a p-touch type labeling system. The label shall be visible without removing the detector head.
- C. Automatic heat detectors shall be combination rate-of-rise and fixed-temperature type. When fixed-temperature portion is activated, units shall provide visual evidence of such operation (LED). Addressable Heat detectors shall be Notifier Model No. FST-851R or equal. Provide base Model No. B-710LP. The location of the heat detector must be clearly marked below the ceiling and the detector must be readily accessible. The heat detector shall have its electronic address permanently and clearly labeled onto the device and be readily accessible. For spaces where the normal ambient temperature can reach temperatures as high as 150⁰ F. such as in attic spaces, use Notifier FST-851H with base B-710LP. The heat detector shall have its loop number and electronic address permanently and clearly labeled onto the device using a p-touch labeling system. The label shall be visible without removing the detector head.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Duct smoke detectors shall be Notifier Model No. FSD-751RPL or FSD-751PL or equal, and shall be of solid state photoelectric type and shall operate on light-scattering photodiode principle. The location of the duct detector must be clearly marked below the ceiling and the detector must be readily accessible. The duct smoke detector shall have its electronic address permanently and clearly labeled onto the device. The label shall be visible without removing the detector head. Duct smoke detectors that are already installed as part of packaged ventilation equipment that are not the detector specified above shall be connected to the fire alarm system via a monitor module. The existing power source shall be disconnected and resettable power from the FACP or Remote Power Supply shall be connected in place of the existing power source for fire alarm system resettable power and alarm initiation.
- E. Projected Beam Infrared Type Smoke Detectors shall be Notifier Model No. FSB-200, FSB-200S or equal, and shall consist of a transmitter/receiver unit and reflector to be used in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Each detector shall include six user-selectable sensitivity levels. Alignment shall be achieved with a signal strength meter incorporated into the beam detector. The detector shall feature automatic detection and adjustment to the optimum level for the specific environment.

F. Monitor Modules:

1. Monitor module shall be Notifier Model No. FMM-1 or equal. Module shall connect a supervised zone of conventional initiating devices, N.O. dry contact devices, including 4-wire smoke detectors, to one of SLC loops. Monitor module shall install in a 4-inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box. The module shall have its loop number, electronic address, and function label on the front cover using a p-Touch type labeling system.
2. Monitor module shall provide address-setting means using rotary decimal switches and shall store an internal type of device. An LED shall be provided which shall flash under normal conditions indicating that monitor module is operational and in regular communication with control panel.

G. Control Modules:

1. Control module shall be Notifier Model No. FCM-1 or equal. Module shall be used to connect a conventional indicating appliance or MR type isolation relay to one of the SLC loops. Control module shall install in a standard 4-inch square by 2-1/8 inches deep electrical box. Audio/visual/relay power shall be provided by a separate loop from main control panel or from supervised remote power supplies. The module shall have its loop number, electronic address, and function label on the front cover using a p-Touch type labeling system. Provide and install System Sensor Model A77-716B or equal power supervision relay to monitor 24 volt DC power.
2. Control module shall provide address-setting means using rotary decimal switches and shall store an internal identifying code which control panel shall use to identify type of device. An LED shall be provided which shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that control module is operational and in regular communication with control panel.

H. Relay Modules:

1. Relay Module shall be Notifier FRM-1 the module shall have its loop number, electronic address, and function label on the front cover using a p-Touch type labeling system.
2. If controlled circuit exceeds the voltage or current rating of the relay module an Air Products and Controls MR-100 series relay shall be provided and installed. A System Sensor Model A77-716B or equal

power supervision relay shall be provided and installed with each relay module that is controlling an isolation relay not configured in a fail safe mode.

I. Isolator Modules:

1. Isolator module shall be Notifier, Model No. ISO-X, or equal. Module shall isolate wire-to-wire circuits on an SLC loop in order to limit number of other modules or detectors that are incapacitated by short circuit fault. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, isolator shall automatically open-circuit SLC loop. When short is corrected, isolators shall automatically reconnect isolated section of SLC loop.
2. Isolator module shall not require address setting, although isolators will electrically reduce capacity of loop by 2 detectors or module addresses. Isolator module will install in a standard 4-inch deep electrical box. It shall include a single LED that shall flash to indicate that isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short has been detected and isolated.

J. Horns and Strobes: All horns and strobes shall be products of the same manufacturer. In order to establish a standard of quality, items are specified from the products manufactured by System Sensor, acceptable manufacturers are Honeywell, Wheelock Inc., Gentex or District approved equal.

1. Alarm horns shall be System Sensor Model No. HR or equal, and shall be polarized and operated by 24 VDC. Entire unit shall be red finish. Horn assemblies shall be furnished with separate wire leads for in/out wiring for legs of associated signal circuits. Tapping of signal device conductors to signal circuit conductors is not permitted. Suitable gaskets shall be provided for weatherproof installation. Horns shall provide a minimum sound pressure level of 100 dB at 10 feet. Horns shall be mounted on manufacturer's recommended outlet boxes. Weatherproof horns shall be Model No. HRK; provide and install a Model No. BBS-2 back box skirt on all indoor surface mount outlet boxes.
2. Horn/strobe shall be wall mounted System Sensor Model No. P4R standard candela output or Model No. P4RH high candela output or equal. Horn/strobe shall operate on two separate 2 wire 24 VDC polarized circuits and shall be provided with a semi-flush mounting plate. Entire unit shall be red finish. Strobe light shall have a clear Lexan lens. The word "FIRE" shall be printed on the 2 sides of the strobe body. Horn shall provide a minimum sound output of 100 dB at 10 feet. The strobe shall provide a selectable minimum light intensity of 15, 30, 60, 75, 90, 110, 135, 150, or 185 Candela as indicated on Drawings to meet or exceed

requirements of ADA and UL 1971. Horn/Strobes shall be mounted on manufacturer recommended outlet boxes. Weatherproof horn/strobe shall be model No. P4RK or Model No. P4RHK. Provide and install a model No. BBS-2 back box skirt on all indoor surface mounted outlet boxes.

3. Strobe indicating appliances shall be System Sensor Model No. SR standard candela output or Model No. SRH high candela output or equal. Devices shall be UL listed and shall be wall-mounted. Entire unit shall be red finish. Strobe light shall have a clear Lexan lens. The word "FIRE" shall be printed on two sides of the strobe body. Strobes shall meet ADA and UL 1971 requirements. The strobe shall provide a selectable minimum light intensity of 15, 30, 60, 75, 90, 110, 135, 150, or 185 Candela as indicated on the Drawings to meet or exceed requirements of ADA and UL 1971. Strobes shall be mounted on manufacturer recommended outlet boxes. Weather proof strobe shall be model No. SRK or Model No. SRHK. Provide and install a model No. BBS-2 back box skirt on all indoor outlet boxes.
4. Strobe synchronization modules if required shall be System Sensor Model No. MDL or equal, to be installed in conjunction with two or more strobes located in same room or corridor or as indicated on Drawings. (Strobe synchronization modules must be compatible with installed strobes)

K. Door Holder/Releases: Electromagnetic door holder/releases shall be installed on doors as indicated on Drawings or as required. Holder/releases shall consist of a wall-mounted electromagnet and a door-mounted armature with an adjustable contact plate. Electromagnets shall provide a force of attraction of 35 pounds when energized and less than 3 pounds residual with power disconnected. Armature contact plates shall provide a horizontal adjustment of 25 degrees. The holding force of holder/releases shall be totally electromagnetic and without the use of mechanical linkage or other moving parts. Holder/releases shall normally be energized, and a release shall be accomplished by interrupting the circuit. Door holder/releases shall be Notifier FM series or equal, 24 VDC. The door holder power supply shall be an Altronix Model AL400ULM for 3.0 amp. Output, AL600ULM for 6.0 amp output, AL1024ULM for 10 amp output. The power supply shall be equipped with a fail safe input trigger circuit and 5 individually protected outputs. (Door holders shall not be powered by an FACPF CPA or remote NAC power supplies.)

L. Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter shall be Notifier Model No. UDACT. The UDACT is an interface for communication of digital information between a fire alarm control panel and a UL-Listed central station.

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall

have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status.

2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events between up to three different telephone numbers.
3. It shall be completely field programmable from a built in keypad or laptop computer, and shall be capable of transmitting events in multiple formats.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
 - a Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
 - b Independent Addressable Device Status
 - c AC (Mains) and Earth Fault
 - d System Off Normal
 - e 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
 - f Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
 - g EIA-485 Communications Failure
 - h Phone Line Failure
5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
6. The UDACT shall be supplied with two eight conductor, 2 to 6 foot long line cords. One end of the cords shall plug into the jacks on the UDACT. The other end of the cords shall plug into industry standard RJ-31X surface mounted telephone jacks. Install jacks in a screw cover box adjacent to the FACP if sufficient space is not available within the FACP, or adjacent fire alarm terminal cabinet. The line cords shall be installed in conduit when it is necessary to locate the jacks remotely from the FACP enclosure. The jacks shall be mounted to the rear of the box. The telephone number for each line shall be labeled on its respective jack.

M. Network Cables/SLC/Annunciator Data/Audio Output Cables: The construction and physical characteristics such as aqua-seal water block, wire gage, insulation and jacket types, etc. shall not be altered. Equivalent cables must be specifically approved and recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system equipment. Any and all substitutions will require approval from the Architect/Engineer of Record.

1. Indoor Network and EVAC System Audio Output Circuit(s) applications shall be in conduit or in surface mounted raceway as indicated on drawings: West Penn No. D980, one pair 18 gage solid copper, unshielded, copolene II insulated and PVC jacketed, or approved equal.
2. Indoor SLC applications in conduit or in surface mounted raceway where it is indicated on drawings: West Penn No. D990, one pair 16 gage solid copper, unshielded, copolene II insulated and PVC jacketed, or approved equal.
3. Indoor Annunciator applications in conduit or in surface mounted raceway where it is indicated on drawings: West Penn No. D975, one pair 18 gage solid copper, shielded, copolene II insulated and PVC jacketed, or approved equal.
4. Outdoor/Underground Network Applications: West Penn AQ224, 2-conductor 18 gage stranded copper, unshielded, water-blocked construction and PVC insulated, or approved equal.
5. Outdoor/Underground SLC applications: West Penn AQ225, 2-conductor 16 gage, AQ226, 2 conductor 14 gage, or AQ227, 2 conductor 12 gage stranded copper, unshielded water-blocked construction and PVC insulated, or approved equal.
6. Outdoor/Underground Annunciator applications: West Penn AQ293, 2 conductors, 18 gage stranded copper, shielded water-blocked construction and PVC insulated, or approved equal.

The above cable types are based and specified on the recommendations and approval of Notifier Fire Alarm Systems. If the submitted and approved fire alarm system requires a different cable configuration with additional conductors, multi-conductor versus twisted pairs, etc. than is specified above, the contractor shall request a substitution to supply and install the approved configuration of cables as required by the make and model of the fire alarm system that is to be installed.

- N. For locations where devices have to be surface mounted to surface boxes, provide special red surface type boxes ordered from the fire alarm device manufacturer. Do not just use standard 4/S boxes with knockouts.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Fire alarm system shall not be used for any purpose other than fire alarm functions.
- B. Fire alarm shall be interconnected but not limited to the following systems:
 - 1. All systems required by code to be connected to the fire alarm systems shall be connected.
 - 2. Ventilation systems where required for the purpose of fan shutdown
 - 3. Damper control or smoke management systems.
 - 4. Water based fire sprinkler systems.
 - 5. Chemical fire extinguisher systems.
 - 6. Elevator controls for the purpose of elevator cab Phase 1 recall and shunt trip control, circuit supervision and shunt trip power supervision.
- C. Fire alarm system shall not be interconnected to any of the following:
 - 1. Sump warning systems,
 - 2. Carbon monoxide detection systems,
 - 3. Methane gas detection systems.
 - 4. Elevator car alarm bell circuit.
 - 5. Any other unrelated system.

3.02 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install required conductors to devices indicated on Drawings. Provide required conductor terminations to devices for a complete system to function as specified

and indicated on Drawings. Refer to Section 260519: Wire and Cable, for installation and color coding requirements.

- B. Splices are not allowed in junction boxes. Terminations shall be in terminal cabinets or on equipment terminals. There shall not be any splicing in underground boxes, no exception.
- C. Conductors shall be installed within conduits, boxes, and terminal cabinets in a totally enclosed installation. Furnish and install conductors required to connect incoming and outgoing circuits, including spare conductors, to terminal strips within terminal cabinets.
- D. Wiring within equipment and terminal cabinets shall be installed to conform to contract documentation and NFPA 72 standards, and shall be terminated on terminal blocks having terminals for required connections. Wiring shall be cabled, laced, and securely fastened in place so that no weight is imposed on equipment or terminals.
- E. Install required terminal blocks within terminal cabinets. Terminal blocks shall be installed on inside back of cabinets only, not on side. Incoming wiring shall be terminated on the left side of terminal blocks; outgoing wiring shall be terminated on the right side of the terminal blocks.
- F. Conductors shall be color-coded per specification section 260519 Low Voltage wires and tagged with code markers at terminal cabinets, and equipment. A wire index shall be typed and installed on terminal cabinet doors. Index shall be covered with clear plastic adhesive covers. Wiring shall be identified as to building and location of devices in the index.
- G. Wiring within equipment and terminal cabinets shall be carefully strapped, and shall be formed in rectangular configuration. Wires shall be properly numbered in numerical order and shall maintain same number throughout the Project site.
- H. Complete installation shall comply with local building codes and applicable provisions of the California Electrical Code, California Fire Code and the NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code.
- I. Location of outlet boxes and equipment on Drawings is approximate, unless dimensions are indicated. Do not scale Drawings to determine locations and routing of conduits and outlet boxes. Location of outlet boxes and equipment shall conform to architectural features of the building and other Work already in place, and must be ascertained in the field before the start of Work.
- J. Drawings generally indicate Work to be provided, but do not indicate all bends, transitions or special fittings required to clear beams, girders or other Work

already in place. Investigate conditions where conduits are to be installed, and furnish and install required fittings.

- K. Provide p-touch label of approximately 1 inch wide with red lettering for each initiating device that is hidden from view. Tags shall indicate the name and type of device: Heat Detector, or Duct Smoke Detector. Tags shall be permanently attached on access panel or t-bar grid which is used to access a hidden device.
- L. Provide smoke and heat detectors in elevator hoist-ways if a fire sprinkler head is located at the top of the elevator hoist-way. Provisions shall be made for access to the detector without entering the elevator hoist-way. Access shall be provided through an approved enclosure with self-locking fire rated door. The detectors shall be so placed as to allow service to them without the service personnel having to reach into the hoist-way in the way of travel of the elevator car.

Access to elevator hoist-ways and machine rooms (including escalators) must be supervised by the Owner's licensed elevator/escalator maintenance contractor. OAR is responsible for coordinating access in accordance with Contractor's schedule. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 48 hours notice.

- M. Provide and install adjacent to each annunciator a neatly typewritten copy of the Fire Alarm Operating Instructions. The instructions shall reflect the installed and programmed features of the system. Instructions that include information on non-installed or programmed features will not be acceptable. The instructions shall be placed into a suitably sized dark colored wood or metal frame with a glass document face cover. The frame shall be attached to the wall with a minimum of two screws into the wall material with appropriate anchors.
- N. Provide and install adjacent to each annunciator a neatly drawn site map showing all rooms with designations and buildings with names as programmed into the system. This map shall be sized to allow (normal vision) reading of the designations, names etc. A map so reduced in size to the point of not being readable will not be acceptable. This map shall include symbols indicating the locations of all installed fire sprinkler flow switches, riser shut off valves, post indicating valves and manual pull stations. Provide a symbol list on the map for the symbols used. The site map shall be placed into a suitably sized dark colored wood or metal frame with a glass document face cover. The frame shall be attached to the wall with a minimum of two screws into the wall material with the appropriate anchors.

3.03 SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified, but not limited to actuation of manual stations, smoke detectors, heat detectors, linear heat or smoke detectors, or water-flow switches shall cause the following operations to occur:
1. Activate audible circuits.
 2. Actuate strobe units until the panel is reset or strobe circuit time-out.
 3. Release magnetic door holders to doors to adjacent zones on the floor from which the alarm was initiated.
 4. Where required, return elevators to the primary or alternate floor of egress.
 5. Smoke detectors in elevator lobbies shall, in addition to the above functions, return elevators to the primary or alternate floor of egress.
 6. Smoke detectors in elevator machine rooms or tops of hoist-ways shall return elevators to the primary or alternate floor. Smoke detectors or heat detectors installed to shut down elevator power shall perform this function in accordance with ANSI A 17.1 requirements and shall be coordinated.
 7. Duct type smoke detectors shall, in addition to the above functions, shut down the ventilation system or close associated control dampers as required.
 8. Activation of fire sprinkler system low-pressure switches, post indicator valve or tamper switches shall initiate a system supervisory alarm indication.
 9. UL listed central station shall be notified via – Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (UDACT).

3.04 TESTING

- A. A 48 hour notice shall be provided to the IOR before final testing.
- B. Testing of fire detection system shall be as required by the State Fire Marshal and local authorities having jurisdiction. Installer is responsible for identifying required testing, coordinating, scheduling, and conducting tests before Substantial Completion. Tests shall include the following:

1. Operation of all signal-initiating devices (smoke detectors, heat detectors, pull stations etc.).
2. Operation of all indicating devices (alarm horns, alarm bells and alarm strobes).
3. Operation of all system features under normal operation.
4. Operation of all system supervisory features.
5. Operation of all system features on standby power, with primary power turned off.
6. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
7. Close sprinkler system flow valves and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
8. Verify activation of flow switches.
9. Open initiating device circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
10. Open signaling line circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
11. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
12. Open and short (wire only) network communications and verify that trouble signals are received at network annunciators or reporting terminals.
13. Ground initiating device circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
14. Ground signaling line circuit and verify response of trouble signals.
15. Ground notification appliance circuit and verify response of trouble signals.
16. Check alert tone to alarm notification devices.
17. Check installation, supervision, and operation of intelligent smoke detectors.

18. Alarm conditions that the system is required to detect shall be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
 19. When the system is equipped with optional features, consult the manufacturer manual to determine proper testing procedures.
- C. Upon completion of installation of fire alarm equipment, provide to the OAR a signed, written statement confirming that fire alarm equipment was installed in accordance with the Specifications, Shop Drawings, instructions and directions provided by the manufacturer.
 - D. Demonstrate in presence of the IOR that circuit and wiring tests are free of shorts and grounds and that installation performs as specified herein and within manufacturer's guidelines.
 - E. Software Modifications:
 1. Provide the services of a factory trained and authorized technician to perform system software modification, upgrades or changes. Response time of the technician to the Project site shall not exceed 24 hours.
 2. Provide hardware, software, programming tools, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm network on the Project site. Modification includes: addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for devices or zones. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modification on-site. Modification of software shall not require power-down of the system or loss of system fire protection while modifications are being provided.
 - F. Complete the inspection and testing form as required by NFPA 72, and submit one copy of the completed form to the Architect and IOR.

3.05 OPERATING/SERVICE MANUALS

- A. Deliver to OAR, 3 copies of service manuals including the following:
 1. Installation manuals, programming manuals and user manual if applicable for every control panel, control panel power supply, FACP input/output/relay or control module, auxiliary power supply, UDACT, remote NAC extender power supply, door holder power supplies, all installed annunciators, initiating and indicating devices and all addressable monitor, relay and control modules. Catalog cut sheets are not acceptable.

2. A printed copy of the system configuration as programmed, including all system labeling codes, and passwords.
3. An electronic copy on compact disk of the system configuration program
4. Final test report.
5. Detailed explanation of the operation of the system.
6. Instructions for routine maintenance.
7. Detailed wiring diagram for the connection of relays, addressable monitor, control or relay modules as applied in the interfacing of peripheral systems or equipment to the fire alarm system.
8. An electronic copy (CD) of the posted site/fire alarm map in Auto-Cad and pdf formats.
9. A single reproducible set of record drawings reflecting the system exactly as it was installed including exact location of components.
10. Provide codes and passwords for fire alarm system at testing.

3.06 SPARE PARTS

- A. The following new spare parts shall be furnished in unopened boxes:
1. 5% spare pull stations including the associated monitor module (minimum one spare pull station per type).
 2. 5% spare smoke and heat detectors (minimum one spare smoke and heat detector per type).
 3. 5% spare audible devices (minimum one spare audible device per type).
 4. 5% spare strobe devices (minimum one spare strobe device per type).

3.07 SYSTEM USER AND MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Before Substantial Completion, provide one instruction period for the Project site based Owner operators and system users.
1. The instruction period shall be scheduled and coordinated by the OAR.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.09 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

END OF SECTION